

DELHI COLLEGE OF ENGINEERING



BAWANA ROAD, DELHI-42

LIBRARY

Class No. _____

Book No. _____

Accession No. _____

DELHI COLLEGE OF ENGINEERING

Bawana Road, Delhi-110 042

LIBRARY

The book must be returned before or on due date failing which the fine will be charged as per prevalent rules.

Borrower's No.	Date Due	Sign.

The Indian Companies (Amendment) Act, 1951

**The
Indian Companies (Amendment) Act,
1951**

(ACT NO. LII OF 1951)

**A PRACTICAL GUIDE FOR LAWYERS
DIRECTORS, MANAGING AGENTS,
MANAGERS, SHAREHOLDERS
&
INVESTORS**

IN

JOINT STOCK COMPANIES

By

PRAN NATH MEHTA
ADVOCATE
SUPREME COURT OF INDIA

**METROPOLITAN BOOK COMPANY LTD.,
DELHI**

Published By
LENDLAY PALMER & CO.
NEW DELHI

Printed by
NATIONAL PRINTING WORKS.
10, Daryaganj,
DELHI

Companies (Amendment) Act, 1951
FRANZ MEHTA

PREFACE

The Indian Companies (Amendment) Ordinance, 1951 promulgated on the 21st July, 1951 took the business community by surprise. The attention of the public had already been fixed on the Company Law Committee now about to conclude its deliberations. This Ordinance is an interim measure 'to curb the growing evils of trafficking in managing agency rights and cornering of shares in the open market with a view to acquiring control over the management of well-established and reputable companies for anti-social purposes', which according to the Government, have, since the war reached such proportions as to make it necessary for the government to take immediate steps to check the evils arising therefrom. The Government thought that the comprehensive amendment of the Company Law after the receipt of the report of the Expert Committee would take considerable time. Meanwhile evidence had accumulated showing that the mal-practices referred to had become very serious. Hence was this ordinance promulgated.

Under the provisions of the Constitution of India, the Ordinance had to be placed before the Parliament in the form of a bill. Accordingly, the bill was signed by the Hon'ble the Finance Minister on the 4th August, 1951 about a fortnight after the promulgation of the Ordinance. That it was promulgated so short a time before the Parliament was to sit, has not been properly explained. The bill as introduced in the Parliament was referred to a Select Committee. Having emerged from the Select Committee it reflected a different hue and some of the provisions became more onerous. The views on the Ordinance aside, it must be said, that the Ordinance was a much better and well balanced draft, while the Select Committee in its attempt to amend and modify the various provisions of the Bill, caught itself in the whirlpool of confusion, with the result that the Act as it now stands is suffering from serious defects bound to prejudice the judicial interpretations of these provisions in accord with the intention of the Parliament.

The Company Law Committee was invited to make comments on the Ordinance and most of the changes effected by the Select Committee are in the light of its remarks. But the Committee, it is understood, had not yet formulated its final views and comments made by it were only provisional. The Committee, however, was in full agreement with the objects

underlying the Ordinance and thought that a *prima facie* case had been made out for controlling the activities of undesirable elements in trade and industry in the interests of the investors, the general public and the companies themselves.

The amending Act strongly affects the fundamental principles of company administration and has changed the whole conception. This small book is an earnest attempt to elucidate the currents and cross currents ushered in by the new Act. The amending Act although enacts only eight or nine sections; still it affects more than one hundred sections of the principal Act which have to be referred to in the actual working of the amending Act. In the present work, such references, at places in greater details, have been punctuated. A large number of case law has been cited. An attempt has been made to make it a self-sufficient work. In pursuance of that, all the provisions of the Companies Act; incorporating the provisions of the present amending Act at their proper places, have been added along with the text of Table A.

When the Bill was before the Parliament, the author, in his own way, with a view to improve the Act pointed out the defects and discrepancies patent in its provisions. The author is grateful to those who took interest in the matter. The author feels that in view of their superior knowledge of the Company Law and the experience that they will have of the working of the Act the members of the Expert Company Law Committee are bound to recommend drastic modifications of the provisions of this Act.

20, Feroze Shah Road,
New Delhi.

PRAN NATH MEHTA

10th October, 1951

CONTENTS.

	Page.
Section 1.	1
Short Title	1
History of the Companies Act ..	1
Section 2.	2
Sec. 86J	2
Restrictions on amendment of articles relating to Directors, their remunerations ..	4
Scope	4
Appointment of Managing Director ..	5
Election of Director	5
Delegation of Powers	7
Distinction between managing director and managing agent	9
Directors not liable to rotation ..	11
Remuneration of directors ..	13
Increasing the number of directors ..	15
Constitutional Position ..	20
Section 3.	
Section 87AA. Restrictions on extension of term of office of managing agents	21
Scope	21
Appointment of managing agent ..	21
Term of managing agent	22
Section 4.	
Section 87B	25
Amendment of Section 87B	25
Transfer of office by a managing agent ..	26
Section 5.	
Section 87BB	28
Restriction on change in the constitution of a managing agent	29
Scope	30
Constitution of managing agent ..	30
When change is deemed to be effected ..	31
Manager of a Corporation or firm ..	33
Change by death	34
Change by retirement	36
Change for other reasons	37
Section 6.	
Sec. 87CC	39
Restrictions on amendment of articles or agreement relating to appointment or remuneration of managing agents	40
Fresh appointment of managing agent ..	40
Remuneration of managing agent ..	41
Amendment in the Articles	41
Variation in any agreement	43
Which relates to the appointment of managing agent ..	43
Increase the remunerations of managing agent ..	44
New appointment of managing agent ..	47
Section 7.	
Sec. 153C	49
Alternative remedy to winding up in cases of mismanagement or oppression ..	49

	Scope	52
	Member who complains	54
	Affairs of the Company	55
	Oppressive manner	58
	Who can apply	62
	Court's order	67
	Just and equitable	69
	Winding up prejudicial	74
	To end matters complained of	75
	Fraudulent Preference	82
	Misfeasance Proceedings	90
	Relief	105
Section 7.	Sec. 153D	107
	Effect of termination of managing agency agreement	107
	No appointment or re-appointment	109
	Associate of managing agent	109
	Penalty	110
Section 8.	Sec. 289B	113
	Power of Central Government to appoint advisory commission	113
	Duty of the Commission	115
	Application in Prescribed form	115
	Penalty	121
Section 9.	Repeal of Ordinance	121
	Government notification appointing the Commission	123
	Prescribed application	124
	Indian Companies Act	127
	Table A	266
	Index	281

TABLE OF CASES

1. A.E. Alexander & Co. (1925) 41 C.L.J. 443. (1928) Cal. 852.	103
2. Aberdeen Railway Co. v. Blakie (1854) 1 Macq. 461.	57
3. Adamson's Case (1874) L.R. 18 Eq. 670.	83, 97
4. Alexandra Palace Co. (1882) 21 Ch. D. 149.	97
5. Alexander v. Automatic Telephone Co. (1900) 2 Ch. 56 (C.A.)	56, 61, 97
6. Amalgamated Syndicate (1897) 2 Ch. 600.	70, 73
7. American Pioneer Leather Co. (1918) 1 Ch. 556.	68
8. Anglo French Co-operative Society Experte Pelley (1882) 21 Ch. D. 492.	96
9. Anglo-greek Steam Co (1866) 2 Eq. 1.	62, 71
10. Antigen Laboratories Ltd. (1950) W.N. 587	88
11. Archer's Case (1892) 1 Ch. 322.	96
12. Argus Company v. Hume 168 N.Y.S. 25.	120
13. Ashbury Ry: Co. v. Riche (1875) L.R. 7 H.L. 653 at 671.	78
14. Bailey v. British Equitable Assurance Co. (1906) A.C. 35.	78
15. Baillie v. Oriental Telephone & Electric Co., Ltd., (1915) 1 Ch. 503	61
16. Baird v. Lees (1924) S.C. 83.	62, 71
17. Balmukand Dubey (1930) A. 82.	35
18. Basant v. Emperor (1918) 19 Cr. L.J. 215	33
19. Bassard v. Smith (1925) A.C. 371.	36
20. Bennet's Case (1854) 5 De. E.G.M. & G. 284 at 297.	101
21. Bentinck v. Fenn 12 A.C. 652.	93
22. Bentham Mills Co. (1879) 11 Ch. D. 900.	35
23. Bhagchand v. Secretary of State 51 B. 725. P.C.	112
24. Bharat Bank Ltd. v. Employees of Bharat Bank Ltd. etc. Civ. App. No. 34 of 1950 Sup. Court.	119
25. Biggerstaff v. Rowatt's Wharf (1896) 2 Ch. 93.	8
26. Blackpool Motor Car Co. Hamilton v. Blackpool Motor Car Co. (1901) 1 Ch. 77.	86
27. Blenett v. Stutchliwy's Ltd. (1908) T.L.R. 46 Q.	10
28. Bleriot Manufacturing Aircraft Co. (1916) 32 T.L.R. 253.	62, 70, 71
29. Bosechoeck Proprietary Co. v. Fuke (1906) 1 Ch. 148, 159.	7
30. Brazilian Rubber Plantation & Estates, Ltd., (1911) 1 Ch. 425	99
31. Brinsmead (Thomas Edward) & Sons (1898) 1 Ch. 104	71
32. British G. Life Assurance Co., (1880) W.N. 63 14 Ch. D. 335.	101
33. British Murac & Rubber Syndicate Ltd. v. Alpertton Rubber Co. Ltd. (1915) 2 Ch. 186.	78
34. British Seamless Paper Box Co. (1881) 17 Ch. D. 467.	96
35. Burland v. Earle (1902) A.C. 83.	13, 60

36.	Butcher v. Stead (1875) L. R. 7 H.L. 839 at 849.	84
37.	Cannon v. Trask (1875) 20 Eq. 669.	101
38.	Cape Breton Co. (1885) 29 Ch. D. 795.	104
39.	Cardiff Savings Bank (1892) 2 Ch. 100	93
39A	Cargill v. Boxer (1878) 10 Ch. D. 502	104
40.	Carriage Co-operative Supply Association (1884) 27 Ch. D. 322.	96
41.	Cartmell's case (1874) L.R. 9 Ch. App. 691.	8
42.	Cavendish Bentick v. Fenn, (1887) 12 App. Cases 652, 662, 669, 664.	94
43.	Centrifugal Butter Co. (1913) 1 Ch. 188.	92, 93
44.	Charitable Corporation v. Sutton (1742) 2 Atk. 409.	57, 101
45.	Chennakesava v. Coimbatore Mahalaxmi Bank (1943) Mad. 54.	84
46.	Chic Ltd. (1905) 2 Ch. 345.	70
47.	Cine Industries & Recording Co. (1942) B. 231.	74
48.	City Equitable Fire Insurance Co. (1925) 1 Ch. 407. 56, 96, 94,	100
49.	Clark's case (1877) L.T. 222.	96
50.	Claudown Colliery Co. (1915) 1 Ch. 369.	71
51.	Clay 3 Manes 31.	85
52.	Clifoden Benefit Building Society (1868) 3 Ch. App. 462.	89
53.	Coats v. Crossland (1904) 20 T.L.R. 800.	104
54.	Cobb v. Beche (1845) 6 Q.B. 930, 936.	102
55.	Commercial Bank (1870) L.R. 5 Ch. 314.	35
56.	Consolidated South Rand Mines Deep (1909) 1 Ch. 491.	71
57.	Cook v. Deeks (1916) 1 A.C. 554.	61
58.	Cooper v. Wilson (1937) 2 K.B. 309.	119
59.	Cooper (Cuthbert) & Sons (1937) Ch. 392 (1937) 2 All. E.R.	70, 73
60.	14 Corpus Guire 145.	119
61.	Coventry & Dixon's Case (1880) 14 Ch. D. 660.	92, 96
62.	Cowes and New Port Rail Co. v. Board of Trade (1874) 43 L.J. (Q.B.) 242.	120
63.	Crenver & Wheal Abraham United Mining Co. Re Wilson Exparte (1872) L.R. 8 Ch. App. 45.	101
64.	D. Davis & Co. v. Brunswick (Australia Ltd. (1936) P.C. 114.	73
65.	Davis & Collett Ltd. (1935) 693.	70
66.	Davies case (1876) 33 L.T. 834	93
67.	Dehradun Mussori Electric Tramway Co. v. Hansraj (1935) All. 995.	93
68.	Dikshit & Co. v. Mathura Prasad (1925) All. 71.	13
69.	Doss v. Connel (1937) Mad. 124.	104
70.	Dovey v. Cory (1901) A.C. 477.	97, 98, 100
71.	Dover Coalfield Extension (1908) 1 Ch. 65.	13

72. Dunston v. Imperial Gas Light & Coke Co. (1831) 3 B & Ad. 125.	8, 13
73. East Punjab Pictures Ltd. v. Jhabarmal (1949) E.P. 139.	89
74. E.B.M. Co. v. Dominion Bank (1937) P.C. 279.	56
75. E.D. Sasson & Co. v. Patch (1922) 45 Bom. L.R. 42.	55
76. Edton & Co. (1897) 2 Q.B. 16.	86
77. Emmerson's Case (1866) L.R. 2 Eq. 231., 236	90
78. Englefield Colliery Co. (1878) 8 Ch. D. 388.	95,96
79. European L.A. Society (1869) 9 Eq., 122.	74
80. Exploring Land & Minerals Co. v. Kolckmann (1905) 94 L.T. 234.	104
81. Faure Electric Accumulator Co. (1889) 40 Ch. D. 141 at P. 152.	99
82. Ferguson v. Wilson (1866) L.R. 2 Ch. App. 77 at p. 90.	57
83. Flitcroft's Case (1882) 21 Ch. D. 519, 536.	97
84. Forest of Dean Etc. Co. (1878) 10 Ch. D. 450.	57,100,101
85. Foss v. Harbottle (1843) 2 Ha. 461.	53,59
86. Foster v. Foster (1916) 1 Ch. 532 at 543.	7
87. G.E. Rly. v. Turner (1872) L.R. 8 Ch. Appl. 149 at P. 152.	57
88. Gas Light Improvement Co. v. Terrell (1870) L.R. 10 Eq. 168 at 176.	85
89. Gaya Sugar Mills Ltd. (1950) Pat. 237.	68,89
90. General Medical Council v. Spackmar (1943) A.C. 627.	120
91. General Phosphate Corporation (1893) W.N. 142.	71
92. George Newman & Co. (1895) 1 Ch. 674.	13,104
93. Gibson v. Barton (1875) L.R. 10 Q.B. 329.	33
94. Gold Co. (1879) 11 Ch. D. 701.	62,71
95. Goldsmid Exparte Taylor (1886) 18 Q.B.D. 295.	84,86
96. Gopal Chetty v. Ripon Press Co. (1925) M. 633.	71
97. Gray v. Lewis (1869) L.R. 8 Eq. 526. (Revised) (1873) 8 Ch. App. 1035.	56,59
98. Griffith Exp. (1883) 23 Ch. D. 69.	83
99. Grill v. General Iron Screw Collier Co., (1886) I.C.P. 600	89
100. Gur Prasad v. Rameshwar (1933) All. 344.	16
101. Gwawr Y. Gweithyr Industrial & Provident Society. Re. Dovey v. Morgan (1901) 2 K.B. 477.	86
102. Habershon's Case (1868) L.R. 5 Eq. 286.	86
103. Hampson v. Price's Patent Candle Co. (1876) 24 W.R. 734.	54
104. Hammersmith Town Hall Co. (1877) 6 Ch. D. 112.	90
105. Hansraj v. Lahore Bank (1915) 27 I.e. 594.	103
106. Hardy v. Metropolitan Land Co. (1872) 2 Ch. A. 427.	95
107. Harris's Case (1872) L.R. 7 Ch. App. 587.	18
108. Haven Gold Mining Co. (1882) 20 Ch. D. 131.	71
109. Hay's Case (1875) 10 Ch. App. 593.	95

110.	Henley's E. Telegraph Works v. Gorakpur Elec. Supply Co. Ltd. (1937) All. 210.	72
111.	Hill (Ex-parte) (1883) 23 Ch. D. 695.	83,86
112.	Hill's Waterfall Estate and Gold Mining Co. (1896) 1 Ch. 947.	94
113.	Home & Colonial Insurance Co. (1930) 1 Ch. 102.	94
114.	Hopkinson v. Newspaper Proprietary Syndicate Ltd. (1900) Ch. D. 349 at 350.	7
115.	Horn v. Henery Faulder & Co. (1908) 99 L.T. 524.	7
116.	Howard's Case (1866) L.R. 1 Ch. App. 561.	8
117.	Hutton v. West Cork Ry. Co. (1883) 23 Ch. D. 654.	8
118.	Inns of Court Hotel Co. (1868) L.R. 6 Eq. 82.	86
119.	Irrigation Co. of France Ex-parte Fox (1870) 6 Ch.App.176,184.	73
120.	James v. Buena Ventura Syndicate (1896) 1 Ch. 456.	35
121.	Joint Stock Coal Co. (1869) L.R. 8 Eq. 146.	70
122.	Joint Stock Discount Co. v. Brown (1869) L.R. 8 Eq. 381.	56
123.	Jubilee Cotton Mills (1924) A.C. 958.	92,94,95
124.	Jugalal Kamlapat v. Collector of Bombay (1946) Bom. 280.	119
125.	Kasi v. Official Receiver Tanjore (1929) Mad. 821.	83,86
126.	Kasiviahwanathan v. Indo Burma Petroleum Co. (1936) A.I.R. Rangoon 52.	35
127.	Kelner v. Baxter (1866) 2 C.P. 174.	22
128.	Kerr v. Marine Products (1928) 44 T.L.R. 292.	13
129.	King the v. Hender Rural District Council Ex. P. Charley (1933) 2 K.B. 696.	120
130.	Kingston Cotton Mills No. (2) (1896) 2 Ch. 279 at P. 283.	91,96
131.	Krasnapolsky Restaurant and Winter Garden Co. (1893) 3 Ch. 174.	71
132.	Kushler (M) Ltd. (1943) Ch. 248=(1943) 2 All. E.R. 22.	85
133.	Lagunas Nitrate Co. v. Lagunas Nitrate Syndicate. (1899) 2 Ch. 392.	98,100
134.	Lake Exp. Dyer (1901) I.K.B. 710	84
135.	Lancaster Exparte (1877) 25 Ch. D. 311.	86
136.	Land Credit Co. of Ireland v. Fermoy (1869) L.R. 8 Eq. on appeal 5 Ch. App. 763.	56
137.	Leeds Estate Co. etc. v. Shepherd (1887) 36 Ch. D. 787.	93,97
138.	Liverpool House-hold Stores Association (1890) 59 L.J. Ch. 616, 618.	92,101
139.	Loch v. John Blackwood Ltd. (1924) A.C. 783.	68,70,71
140.	Loch v. Queensland & Co. (1896) A.C. 461.	77
141.	Logan (Thos) Ltd. v. Davis (1911) 104 L.T. 914.	8
142.	London & County Coal Co. (1866) L.R. 3 Eq. 355.	69
143.	London & Provincial Coal Co. (1877) 5 Ch. D. 525.	102
144.	London & Canal Co., Ltd. (1911) 1 Ch. 346.	95

145.	M.E. Moole & Sons Ltd. Vs. Chartered Bank (1928) 5 Rangoon 685.	62
146.	M.I.G. Trust Ltd. (1933) Ch. 542.	84
147.	Macdougall v. Jersey Imperial Hotel Co. (1864) 2 Hem. & M. 528.	78
148.	Mac Dougall v. Gardiner (1875) 1 Ch. D. 13.	53,60,61
149.	Madangopal v. People's Bank of N. India (1935) L. 779.	68
150.	Mahamandal S.P. Samity (1917) 15 A.L.J. 193	69,73
151.	Malavapore H.P. Fund (1929) Mad. 785.	36
152.	Mamayya v. Official Receiver (1926) M. 338.	84
153.	Manavedan V. veeravan (1939) M. 751.	66
154.	Marquis of Bute's Case (1892) 2 Ch. 100.	101
155.	Marshall's Valve Gear Co. v. Manning, Wardle & Co., (1909) 1 Ch. 267.	61
156.	Marzetti's Case (1880) 28 W.R. 541.	99,104
157.	Maxham v. Grant (1899) 1 Q.B. 480	97
158.	Mc Kay's Case (1876) 2 Ch. D. 1.	95
159.	Medical Battery Co. (1894) 1 Ch. 444.	56
160.	Melson (Alfred) & Co. (1906) 1 Ch. 841.	70
161.	Merchants' Fire Office v. Armstrong (1901) 17 T.L.R. 709.	97
162.	Menier v. Hooper's Telegraph Co. (1874) L.R. 9 Ch.App.350.	60,61
163.	Mohandas v. Tikamdas (1917) 371, O. 250.	85
164.	Molineaux v. London etc. Insurance Co. (1902) 2 K.B. 589.	13
165.	Mozley v. Alston (1847) 1 Ch. 790.	53,59
166.	Mukh Lal v. Jagdeo 35 C. 1021.	67
167.	Muralidhar Roy v. Bengal Steamship Co. Ltd. (1921) 47 Cal. 634	68
168.	Murray & Co. (1937) O. 377.	72
169.	Nasse (1929) Ran. 227.	85
170.	National Bank of Wales (1899) 2 Ch. 629.	98
171.	National Funds Assurance Co. (1878) 10 Ch. D. 118.	97
172.	National Funds Co. M.R. 17th Nov. 1877.	101
173.	National Live Stock Insurance Co. (1858) 26 Beav 153.	70
174.	Nawabshah Elec. Supply Co. v. Hari Ram (1947) S. 33.	109
175.	Nelson v. James Nelson & Sons (1914) 2 K.B. 770.	7
176.	Newspaper Proprietary Syndicate (1900) 2 Ch. 349, 350.	7
177.	Newyork Exchange Co. (1888) 39 C.D. 415.	56
178.	New Zealand & Co. v. Peacock (1894) I.A.B. 622.	95
179.	New Zealand Quartz Crushing Co. (1873) W.N. 174.	70
180.	New Balkis Eersteling v. Randt Gold Mining Co., (1904) A.C. 165.	77
181.	Newbridge Sanitary Steam Laundry (1917) 1 I.E.R. 67.	68,69,70,72
182.	New Mashonaland Exploration Co. (1892) 3 Ch. 577.	95,101
183.	Normandy v. Ind. Coope & Co. (1908) 1 Ch. 84.	13,30

184. Northern Airways Ltd. (1949) Lah. 9.	89
185. Nripendra v. Asutosh (1913) 19 C.W.N. 157.	85,86
186. Official Assignee v. T.B. Mehta & Sons (1918) 42 Mad. 510.	83
187. Official Liquidator v. Liaqat (1933) All. 205.	102
188. Olympia Ltd. Re (1898) 2 Ch. 153, 169, 174, 175.	90
189. Oriental Bank v. Gobind Cal. 604.	67
190. Ormerod's Case (1877) 37 L.T. 244.	96
191. Overend & Gurney Co. v. Gibb (1872) 5 H.L. 480	100
192. Oxford Benefit Building & Investment Society (1887) 35 Ch. D. 502.	96,97
193. Owen and Ashwarth's Claim (1901) 1 Ch. 115.	8
194. P.V. Rao v. Khushaldas (1949) Bomb. 277.	119
195. Parker v. Mckenna (1874) L.R. 10 Ch. App. 96.	104
296. Parry's Case (1876) 34 L.T. 716.	100,101
197. Patna Dhan Bhandar v. Jagneshwar 37 C.W.N. 909.	84
198. Patrick & Lyon Ltd. (1933) 49 T.L.R. 372.	84
199. Pearson's Case (1876) 4 Ch. D. 222 on appeal (1877) 5 Ch. D. 336.	95
200. Peat v. Gresham Trust Ltd. (1934) A.C. 252.	84
201. Peat v. Gresham Trust Ltd. (1934) 151 L.T. 63.	86
202. Penerit Gold Mines (1898) 1 Ch. 122.	78
203. Peoples' Bank of N. India v. Hargopal (1936) L—271,160-1. C. 759.	104
204. Perunian Amazon Co. 29 T.L.R. 384.	56
205. Pioneers of Mashona Land Syndicate (1893) 1 Ch. 731.	73
206. Punjab Etc. v. Hari (1933) L. 749.	67
207 R. v. London County Council Exparte Entertainment Protection Association (1931) 2 K.B. 215.	120
208. R. v. Lords Commissioners (1909) 25 T.L.R. 450.	120
209. R. v. Salford Overseers (1852) 18 Q.B. 687.	120
210. R. v. Woodhouse (1906) 2 K.B. 501.	120
211. Ramchandra v. Chinubhai (1944) 13. L. R. 1075.	26
212. Rance's Case (1870) 6 Ch. App. 114.	97
213. Rees River Silver Mining Co. (1867) W.N. 139.	56
214. Reg. v. Local Govt, Board (1902) 2 Ir. L. R. 373.	119
215. Regal (Hastings) Ltd. v. Gulliver (1942) 1 All. E.R. 378.	56
216. Rex v. Electricity Commissioners Exparte London Electricity Joint Committee (1920) Ltd., 93 L.J.K. B. 390, 1924 1 K.B. 171.	120
217. Ripon Press & Co. v. Gopal Chetti (1932) P.C.I.	73
218. Robson v. Dawson's Bank (1932) R-75, 10 Rangoon 143.	85
219. Rochester Corporation v. R., (1858) E.B. & E. 1024.	120
220. Runigre's Case (1877) 5 Ch. D. 306.	95

221.	Seethiah v. Venkatasubbiah (1949) Mad. 675.	68,69
222.	Shell Company of Australia v. Federal Commissioners of Taxation (1931) A.C. 283.	119
223.	Sharp v. Jackson (1899) A.C. 419.	84
224.	Shyam v. Lalli (1922) All. 16 F.B.	67
225.	Siemens Bros. v. Burns (1918) 2 Ch. 324 at P. 337.	63
226.	Smith 59 L.J. Ch. 284	64
227.	Smith v. Anderson (1879) (1880) 15 Ch. D. 273.	37
228.	South Luipards v. Gold Mines Co. (1897) 13 T.L.R. 504.	62
229.	Southern Foundries (1926) Ltd. v. Shrilaw (1940) A.C. 701.	10
230.	Sirikrishna Jute Mills v. Mothey Krishna (1947) M. 322.	103
231.	Standard Aluminium & Brass Works (1929) Bom. 8, 30 Bom. L.R. 1509.	73
232.	Stanley (G) & Co. (1925) Ch. 148.	84
233.	Stentotyper Ltd. (1901) 1 Ch. 250.	84
234.	Stringer's Case (1899) L.R. 4 Ch. App. 475.	97
235.	Subarban Hotel Co. (1867) 2 Ch. App. 737.	70
236.	Sunlight Incandescent Gas Lamp Co. (1900) 16 T.L.R. 535.	94
237.	Syme Derby & Co. v. Official Assignee 30 B.L.R. 290 (P.C.).	83,86
238.	Swabey v. Port Darwin Gold Mining Co. (1889) 1 Meg. 385.	13
239.	T.R. Saunders & Co. Ltd. (1908) 1 Ch. 415.	35
240.	Taylor Exp. v. Goldsmond 18 Q.B.D. 295	86
241.	Thinappa v. Rajagopalan (1944) 2 M.L.J. 85.	103
242.	Thomson v. Drysdale (1925) S.C. 311.	71
243.	Topandas v. Yotmal Electric Co. (1940) Sindh 87	16
244.	Towers v. African Tug Co. (1904) 1 Ch. 553.	97
245.	Trading Co. Ex. Parte 12 Ch. D. 201.	102
246.	Tramway Wheel Co. (1873) W.N. 160.	56
247.	Trustees v. Hunting (1897) 2 Q.B. 19.	85
248.	Turquand v. Marshall (1869) L.R. 4 Ch. App. 376.	101
249.	Underwood v. Bank of Liverpool (1929) 1 K.B. 775.	56
250.	V.G.M. Holdings Ltd. (1942) Ch. 235, 1942 1 All. E.R. 224.	62,94
251.	Vantin Exparte Suffery (1900) 2 Q.B. 325.	84,86
252.	Varieties Ltd. (1893) 2 Ch. 235.	69
253.	Viney Exparte W (1897) 2 Q.B. 16.	86
254.	Warren In Re. (1900) 2 Q.B. 138.	84,86
255.	Washington Diamond Mining Co. (1893) 3 Ch. 95.	87
256.	Wedgewood Coal & Iron Co. (1877) 37 L.T. 312.	96
257.	Welurue v. London & Subarban Building Society (1890) 25 Q.B.D. 485.	105
258.	West Surrey Tanning Co. (1866) 2 Eq. 737.	62,69
259.	Westmoreland Green & Blue Slate Co., Bland's Case (1893) 2 Ch. 612.	95

260.	West Worthing Waterworks Baths and Assembly Rooms, (1888)	96
	18 L.T. 849.	
261.	Whitehall Court Ltd. 56 L.T. 280.	97
262.	Windsor Steam Coal Co. (1929) 1 Ch. 151.	94
263.	Willmott v. London Celluloid Co. (1885) 31 Ch. D. 425.	86
264.	Wilson v. Brett. (1843) 11M. W. 113.	98
265.	Woolf v. East Nigel Gold Mining Co. (1905) 21 T.L.R. 660.	13
266.	Yagerphone Ltd. (1935) Ch. 392.	86
267.	Yenidje Tobacco Co. (1916) 2 Ch. 426.	68
268.	York etc. Rly. v. Hudson (1853) 16 Beav 485.	57
269.	Young v. Naval & M.C. Society (1905) 1 K.B. 687.	13
270.	Zucco, ex parte Cooper (1875) 10 Ch. App. 510.	86

THE INDIAN COMPANIES (AMENDMENT) ACT, 1951

No. LII of 1951

(Received the Assent of the President on 14-9-1951)

An Act further to amend the Indian Companies Act, 1913.

Section 1. **1. SHORT TITLE.**—This Act may be called the
“Indian Companies (Amendment) Act, 1951.”

The Indian Companies (Amendment) Act 1951, though brief in volume, is a very complicated piece of legislation. It is a landmark in the history of the development of Companies Act. For the first time it brings the Government interference in full play.

The first legislative enactment on companies was the passing of Act No 43 of 1850 known as Joint Stock Companies Act, based on English Statute of 1844 commonly known as 7 & 8 Victoria, C. 110. Members of companies registered under the Joint Stock Companies Act, continued to remain liable for the debts, liabilities and obligations of the company in proportion to their holdings. In 1857, another Act again known as Joint Stock Companies Act was enacted. The principle of limited liability was provided for the first time. Again in 1860, another Act—Joint Stock Companies Act—was passed on the lines of the English Companies Act of 1856. In 1866, all these enactments were repealed and a consolidated measure was adopted called the Companies Act of 1866. In 1882, this Act was repealed and another Act, the Companies Consolidation Act of 1882 was brought into being. In 1895 and 1900 the Companies Memorandum of Association Act and the Companies Branch Register Act were enacted as supplemental Acts. In 1910, the law was again amended by Act 4 of 1910. In 1913, however the Company Law was thoroughly revised and on the lines of English Companies Consolidation Act 8 of 1908, Act VII of 1913, was introduced. In United Kingdom Companies Act was revised and Act of 1929, passed. The Act of 1908 was repealed. The Indian Act of 1913, was based on 1908 Act. By its repeal in United Kingdom, demand for the revision of 1913 Act became pronounced and accordingly in 1934, a special officer was appointed to make recommendations regarding the amendments that were deemed to be necessary. Another advisory committee examined

these recommendations and ultimately the Indian Companies Amending Bill of 1936 was introduced and passed by the two Houses of Legislature in October 1936 and received the assent of the Governor General on 27th October, 1936.

Further amendments:—

- (i) Act XX of 1937 amended Section 93 and repealed Sub-section (IC) of Sec. 93.
 - (ii) The Government of India (Adaptation of Indian Laws) Order 1937, amended sections 6, 7, 8, 11, 87C, 109, 232, 245 and 286. Clause (17) in Section 2 and Section 2A, 42A and 289A, were inserted.
 - (iii) Act II of 1938, amended sections 17, 34, 86D, 86-I, 87D, 102, 130, 134, 153A, 237, 277, 277D, 277E, 277F, 277-I, 277M, 284, Regulations 56, 77, 106, 109, 116 of Table A. Form I in the second schedule and Form F in the third schedule were also amended.
 - (iv) Act XXXIV of 1939 amended Sections 83, 107 and 207.
 - (v) Act XXXII of 1940 amended Sec. 152 and Sec. 208C.
 - (vi) Act XXXVI of 1940 inserted the new Section 244B.
 - (vii) Act XXVI of 1941 amended Sections 104 and 282B.
 - (viii) Act XVII of 1942 repealed Sec. 54 and amended Sec. 153.
 - (ix) Act XXI of 1942 amended section 277F.
 - (x) Act XXX of 1943 amended section 132 and 151, Regulation 107 of Table A and Form F in the Third Schedule.
 - (xi) Act IV of 1944 inserted a new section 277HH. Also a new section 277-I was substituted for the existing Sec. 277-I and section 277-L was amended.
 - (xii) Act IV of 1945 added sub-section (6) to sec. 288B.
 - (xiii) India (Adaptation of Existing Indian Laws), Order 1947, amended various sections.
 - (xiv) Indian Independence (Adaptation of Central Acts and Ordinance) Order 1948 came into force on the 23rd March, 1948.
 - (xv) Adaptation of Laws Order 1950 came into force on 26th January, 1950.
 - (xvi) Indian Companies (Amendment) Ordinance, 1951, was promulgated on 21st July, 1951, which has now been substituted by the present Indian Companies (Amendment) Act, 1951.
- The Act enacts the following new sections and sub-sections to be inserted in the Act:

Sec. 86J, 87AA, 87B, 87BB, 87CC, 153C, 153D and 289B.

This Act came into force on 14-9-1951 when it received the assent of the President. Till that time the Amending Ordinance remained in force which has been repealed by Section 9 of this Amending Act.

Insertion of new section 86J in Act VII of 1913.—After

Sec. 2 (Sec.
86-J Indian
Companies
Act.)

section 86-I of the Indian Companies Act, 1913 (hereinafter referred to as the principal Act), the following section shall be inserted, namely:—

“86J. RESTRICTIONS ON APPOINTMENT, RE-APPOINTMENT AND NUMBER OF DIRECTORS, THEIR REMUNERATION, ETC.

- (1) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in any other provision of this Act or in the articles of, or any agreement with, any company,—

- (a) any amendment in the articles or any variation in the agreement —
- (i) which relates to the appointment of a managing director, or the appointment or election of a director not liable to retire by rotation; or
 - (ii) which purports to increase or has the effect of increasing, whether directly or indirectly, the remuneration of a managing director or any other director, or
- (b) any increase in the number of directors provided for in the articles, except where the increase is within the maximum limits permissible under the articles as in force on the 21st day of July, 1951, or
- (c) the appointment of a managing director for the first time after the 21st day of July, 1951, or the re-appointment after the said date of a managing director holding office as such on that date or thereafter, if the terms of such reappointment purport to increase, or have the effect of increasing, whether directly or indirectly, the remuneration that the managing director was receiving immediately before such reappointment,

shall be void unless approved by the Central Government.

- (2) Where a complaint is made to the Central Government by the managing agent, managing director or any other director of a company that as a result of a change in the ownership of the shares held in the company a change in the board of directors is likely to take place which, if allowed, would affect prejudicially the affairs of the company, the Central Government may, if, after such inquiry as it thinks fit to make it is satisfied that it is just and proper so to do, by order direct that no resolution passed or action taken to effect a change in the board of directors after the date of the complaint shall have effect unless confirmed by the Central Government, and any such order shall have effect notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in any other provision of this Act or in the articles of the company.
- (3) Nothing contained in this section shall apply to a private company unless it is a subsidiary company of a public company."

This section has been added to the Act by the Indian Companies (Amendment) Act, 1951. Section 86J forming part of the Indian Companies (Amendment) Ordinance 1951, and introduced as a bill in the Parliament was differently worded as reproduced herebelow :—

86J. RESTRICTIONS ON AMENDMENT OF ARTICLES RELATING TO APPOINTMENT OF DIRECTORS :—

In the case of a company not being a company managed by a managing agent, any amendment in the articles of, or any variation in any agreement with, the company relating to the appointment or election of a managing director or a director not liable to retire by rotation shall, notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in any other provision of this Act or in the articles or agreement, be void unless approved by the Central Government."

The Select Committee while recasting the section made the following remarks :—

"The original clause does not prevent the directors or shareholders of a company, when so empowered by its articles, from increasing the number of directors even beyond the maximum number specified in the articles and thereby from indirectly getting round its provisions. Nor does this clause specifically prohibit an increase in the remuneration of a managing director or any other director except with the approval of the Central Government. We have, therefore, recast this clause so as to cover these matters. We, however, feel that there is no need to make this provision applicable to private companies unless they happen to be subsidiary companies of public companies."

The Select Committee appears to have been, to some extent, influenced by the views submitted to the Government by the Company Law Committee.

SCOPE :—The section is applicable to public companies only, excepting such private companies which are the subsidiary companies of public companies. Under this section, without the approval of the Central Government, no amendment can be made in the articles of association of a company, nor any variation can be effected in any agreement which relates to the *appointment* of a managing director or appointment or election of a director not liable to retire by rotation. Neither any amendment or variation should directly or indirectly increase the remuneration of such managing director or any director, nor the number of directors should be increased beyond the maximum number of directors already indicated in the articles of association of the company. Articles cannot be amended to increase the number of directors without the approval of the Central Government. Neither a new managing director can be appointed after 21st day of July, 1951, nor a reappointment of a managing director who is holding office as such on that day or thereafter can be effected without the approval of the Central Government.

The section further authorises a managing agent, managing director or any other director to complain to the Central Government that as a result of a change in the ownership of the shares, a change in the board of directors is likely, which if allowed would affect prejudicially the affairs of the company. On going into the merits of the complaint, the Central Government is

authorized to direct that no resolution passed or action taken to effect a change in the board of directors after the date of the complaint shall have effect unless confirmed by the Central Government. When shares change hands, the seller directors usually retire giving place to the incoming holders generally by co-opting them or by filling up the existing vacancies, if any. Under the provision of sub-section that cannot be done.

Appointment of managing director or election of director

Sub-Section (1) of 86J is intended to deal with such companies which are not being managed by the managing agents. The companies being managed by the managing agents have been dealt with in the next sections. This section substantially deals with those companies which in their articles or by an agreement, have provisions regarding the appointment of managing director or directors who cannot be subjected to rule of rotation. When controlling interests are acquired or majority is converted into minority, the first attack by the new control is to some how eliminate those who are, by virtue of such provisions in the articles or agreement, as the case may be, functioning as managing directors, or directors and who cannot be defeated at the elections because they are not subject to rotation. This section further checkmates the dealings where the persons like managing director or directors not subject to rotation come to certain arrangements with the purchasers of new shares. This section purports to check these tendencies. Under this section no amendment can be made to the articles, nor any variation can be made in the agreement without the previous approval of the Central Government.

Under the Act amendment to the articles can be made by passing a special resolution in a general meeting of the company. A special resolution is a resolution when it has been passed by a majority of not less than three-fourths of such members entitled to vote as are present in person or by proxy at a general meeting of which not less than twentyone days' notice specifying the intention to propose the resolution as a special resolution has been duly given (Sec. 81).

But in such cases where articles authorise the company in a general meeting or the directors to do a certain thing, a resolution passed with a bare majority of the shareholders or a resolution by the directors may only be necessary. But it is submitted this is not an amendment of the articles. This is only an

exercise of a power granted by the articles. If the articles provide that "the maximum number of directors shall be five unless otherwise determined by the shareholders in a general meeting", to alter the number from five to seven, a special resolution will not be necessary and it is not amendment to the articles. Where the articles provide that "the quorum for the meetings of the board of directors shall be three, unless otherwise determined by the directors", the directors may reduce the quorum to two without any resolution by the general meeting. It will be thus observed that in all cases special resolution is not necessary and as such it is not amendment of the articles. It is acting under the powers conferred by the articles.

Company managed by directors :—Sections 85, 86, 86-A to 86-I deal with the directors of a company. Under the existing scheme of the Companies Act regarding the management of a company incorporated under the Act, the companies are managed by the directors. Clause 71 of Table A is a mandatory provision of law vide Section 17 of the Act. The clause runs as follows :—

"The business of the company shall be managed by the directors, who may pay all expenses incurred in getting up and registering the company, and may exercise all such powers of the company as are not, by the Indian Companies Act, 1913, or any statutory modification thereof for the time being in force, or by these articles required to be exercised by the company in general meeting, subject nevertheless to any regulation of these articles, to the provisions inconsistent with the aforesaid regulations or provisions, or as may be prescribed by the company in general meeting ; but no regulation made by the company in general meeting shall invalidate any prior act of the directors which would have been valid if that regulation had not been made."

Appointment of managing director :—The directors are however entitled to either appoint managing agents or a managing director, if so empowered by the articles of association. Managing agents are usually appointed by an agreement between the company and the managing agent firm or company as the case may be. Managing director may be appointed by a resolution of the board or by a formal agreement. Regulation 72 is a model regulation for the appointment of a managing director. It runs :—

Appointment
by an agree-
ment.

"The directors may from time to time appoint one or more of their body to the office of managing director or manager for such term, and at such remuneration (whether by way of salary, or commission, or participation in profits, or partly in one way and partly in another) as they may think fit, and a director so appointed shall not, while holding that office, be subject to retirement by rotation, or taken into account in determining the rotation of retirement of directors, but his appointment shall be subject to determination *ipso facto* if he ceases from any cause to be a director, or if the company in general meeting resolve that his tenure of the office of managing director or manager be determined."

A clause may also be in the following form :—

“ The directors may, from time to time, appoint one or more of their body to be managing director or managing directors of the company, either for a fixed term or without any limitation as to the period for which he or they is or are to hold such office, and may from time to time (subject to the provisions of any contract between him or them and the company) remove or dismiss him or them from office and appoint another or others in his place.”

A managing director is a director entrusted with special powers. In *re. Hopkinson v. Newspaper Proprietary Syndicate Ltd.* (1900) Ch. D. 349 at 350. A managing director of a company is not a ‘clerk or servant’ of the company. He is a manager. He is a person who is doing business for the company but not upon ordinary terms. *Newspaper Proprietary Syndicate* (1900) 2 Ch. 349, 350. Directors cannot appoint one of themselves to an office of profit or delegate powers to a managing director, unless expressly empowered by an article or by a resolution of the company. *Boschoeck Proprietary Co. v. Fuke* (1906) 1 Ch. 148, 159; *Nelson v. James Nelson & Sons* (1914) 2 K.B. 770.

DELEGATION OF POWERS :—Managing director cannot be appointed by the directors who are not authorized to delegate their powers and duties to other persons, in the absence of a specific provision in the articles empowering them to do so. *Horn v. Henry Faulder & Co.* (1908) 99, L.T. 524. The directors are not absolved from liability unless the articles provide for the delegation of the powers. The regulation (72 Table A) does not expressly authorize any delegation of powers, but the authority is implied. The expression ‘*managing director*’ has not been defined by the Act. Generally the first managing director is appointed by the articles, but the mere appointment of a named person as managing director does not entitle him to retain that office so long as he remains a director. *Foster v. Foster* (1916) 1 Ch. 532. “In my view, however, the appointment by the directors of one of their number as a managing director, without more, is not a contract (within article 93) but is merely a delegation of their powers and is very similar to the power which they possess to appoint committees of themselves and delegate their powers to those committees in my judgment, therefore the appointments in question of Mrs. Foster as chairman and as joint-managing director were not contracts within article 93 and therefore Mrs. Foster was not disabled from voting in support of the resolution.”

A provision of the following type delegating powers to a managing director is sometimes found in the articles :—

"The directors may from time to time entrust to and confer upon a managing director for the time being such of the powers exercisable under these presents by the directors as they may think fit, and may confer such powers for such time, and to be exercised for objects and purposes, and upon such terms and conditions, and with restrictions as they think expedient; and they may confer such powers, either collaterally with, or to the exclusion of and in substitution for, all or any of the powers of the directors in that behalf; and may from time to time revoke, withdraw, alter, or vary all or any of such powers."

The powers under the above clause are conferred by resolution of the board. In the absence of express power to delegate, the maxim '*delegatus non potest delegare*' applies to director. *Howard's Case* (1866) L.R. 1 Ch. App 561; *Harris's Case* (1872) L.R. 7 Ch. App. 587. Persons dealing bonafide with a managing director are entitled to assume that he has all such powers as he purports to exercise, if they are powers which, according to the constitution of the company, a managing director might have. *Biggerstaff v. Rowatt's Wharf* (1896) 2 Ch. 93; *Owen and Ashwarth's Claim* (1901) 1 Ch. 115.

Where directors, under a power vested in them by the articles, have appointed one of themselves as managing director, a majority of the shareholders, though disapproving the appointment, cannot interfere because by another article the directors are to carry on the business, "subject to such regulations as may be made by the company in general meeting." *Logan (Thos) Ltd. v. Davis* (1911) 104 L.T. 914; *Hutton v. West Cork Ry. Co.* (1883) 23 Ch. D. 654; *Dunston v. Imperial Gas Light & Coke Co.* (1831) 3 B & Ad. 125. A managing director is only an ordinary director entrusted with some special powers. It is not relevant to say that he is entitled to remuneration by virtue of a special bargain or that his remuneration is described as a salary. The managing director appointed in pursuance of a provision on the lines of regulation 72, is a managing director covered by the definition of a 'manager' contemplated by Sec. 2(9). It runs as follows :—

Manager defined. " 'Manager' means a person who subject to the control and direction of the directors has the management of the whole affairs of a company, and includes a director or any other person occupying the position of a manager by whatever name called and whether under a contract of service or not."

The mere appointment of a manager by a resolution of directors, under a power for that purpose will only operate as a delegation to such manager of the ordinary commercial business of the company. *Cartmell's Case* (1874) L.R. 9 Ch. App. 691.

This section obviously does not apply to persons who although designated as managing directors but in effect are the managing agents. The managing agent firm or company sometime appoint one of themselves to work as managing director.

They are not covered by this part of the section. Section 87CC (b) (i) deals with the appointment of managing agent.

Distinction between Managing Director and Managing Agent :—Managing agent has been defined as follows :—

“ ‘Managing agent’ means a person, firm or company entitled to the management of the whole affairs of a company by virtue of an agreement with the company, and under the control and direction of the directors except to the extent, if any, otherwise provided for in the agreement and includes any person, firm or company occupying such position by whatever name called.”

Managing agent may be a firm or a company while a **Person.** managing director within the meaning of the definition section 2(9) must ordinarily be (an individual) a person. Although the General Clauses Act defines that the person shall include any company, association or body of individuals whether incorporated or not still the definition is not applicable for the simple reason that the provisions in reference to these matters are amply clear in the Act. In the definition of ‘manager’ the word ‘a person’ is used while in the definition of ‘managing agent’ words ‘a person, firm or company’ are used. In contra-distinction the position is clear. In the former the person means only an individual. If the legislature had intended to include ‘firm’ or ‘company’, it could have well used those words as are used in the definition of managing agent. Accordingly manager or managing director is a person minus ‘firm’ or ‘company’. The managing agent is as a right entitled to the management of the whole affairs of the company by virtue of an agreement with the company while the manager is the person who may be subject to the control and directions of the directors entitled to the management of the whole affairs of the company, whether under the agreement or not. If a manager enters into an agreement with the company by virtue of which he becomes entitled to the management of the whole affairs of the company, and by that agreement not entirely under the control and direction of directors, he in fact is a managing agent. In exercising any powers of management, if a manager is entitled to function independent of directors, he is in effect a managing agent. But a director who manages the company without an agreement with the company and in pursuance of clause reproduced above, is a manager and not a managing agent. In the case of managing agents, the control and the supervision of the directors envisaged by the definition Section 2(A) may be modified in favour of the managing agents while it cannot be done in the case of manager.

The distinction between the manager and the managing director is very fine indeed. Both are contemplated to be incharge of

the 'whole affairs' of the company'. Both are contemplated to be under the control and directions of the directors. Managing agent may by the provision in the agreement and to that extent be independent of directors and be not subject to their control. If manager to any extent enjoys that privilege, he is a managing agent and not a manager.

Duration of managing director. A managing director may be appointed for life or for a specific shorter period. Where the power is given to the directors to appoint a managing director for such period as they think fit, and to revoke the appointment, they can by agreement appoint a managing director for life, and unless they reserve power in the agreement to revoke the appointment, the company cannot dismiss the managing director, and if it does so he will be entitled to damages. Where a person has been appointed as managing director he is universally exempted from retirement by rotation. For if it were not done, he would have to retire by rotation and if he is defeated at the election he would cease to be managing director notwithstanding of the provision to the contrary.

A clause like the following is generally found in the articles:

"A managing director shall not, while he continues to hold that office, be subject to retirement by rotation, and he shall not be reckoned as a director for the purpose of determining the rotation of retirement of directors or in fixing the number of directors to retire, but (subject to the provisions of any contract between him and the company) he shall be subject to the same provisions as to resignation and removal as the other directors of the company, and he shall, *ipso facto* and immediately, cease to be a managing director if he ceases to hold the office of director from any cause."

Under this provision, it was held, that if a managing director ceases to be a director and thereby ceases to be a managing director under the provisions of the articles, he has no claim for damages even though he was appointed managing director for a fixed period. *Blenett v. Stutchliwy's Ltd.* (1908) 24 T.L.R. 26 Q. If, however, the articles are altered so as to make a managing director cease to be a managing director, this may give rise to claim for damages. *Southern Foundries (1926) Ltd. v. Shirlaw* (1940) A.C. 701.

Where no amendment or variation involved. A provision in the articles, like the one made by regulation 72, Table A above, could, before this amendment, be altered at any time by a special resolution. But such a provision in the articles cannot now be altered without the approval by the Central Government. At the same time it may be mentioned that under such a provision a managing director can be appointed only by a resolution of the board. But a resolution in itself

in a way is an agreement. Resolution defines the terms on which a person is appointed as a manager or managing director. Accordingly for any variation in any resolution passed by directors under regulation 72 Table A, approval of the Central Government may be necessary. Normally no resolution can abrogate the provisions of an agreement. Even if such a resolution is passed it will not be effective. In any case the company will be liable for the breach of agreement.

Sometimes a managing director is specifically named in the articles. Such a provision in the articles cannot be altered. It may be open to him to resign, but no fresh appointment can be made without approval of the Central Government. It is, however, suggested that even resignation may amount to variation in the agreement. A person is appointed a managing director for a period of five years and if he resigns before the expiry of the specified period, it should amount to variation.

DIRECTOR NOT LIABLE TO ROTATION :—

Two-third
directors to
retire in rota-
tion.

Section 83-B, sub-clause (2) of the Act, not less than two-thirds of the whole number of directors shall be persons whose period of office is liable to determination at any time by retirement of directors in rotation.

By regulation 78 of Table A, (a mandatory provision) every year one-third of the directors for the time being are required to retire from office. Evidently the directors to retire every year are those whose office is liable to determination by retirement in rotation.

One-third not
subject to
rotation.

Section 83-B contemplates a maximum of one-third of the whole number of directors whose office is not liable to determination by retirement in rotation. Accordingly regulation 78 is not applicable to such cases. The new section refers to such directors or managing directors who are represented by this group of one-third contemplated by section 83-B of the Act. This section apart, these are the persons who are generally either the representatives of managing agents or of certain shareholders having substantial stake in the capital of the company or who, because of the services rendered by them at the time of the incorporation of the company or thereafter have been exempted from offering themselves for re-election. They are permanent directors or directors for a fixed period and cannot be replaced. They are sometimes

Permanent or
nominated
directors.

termed as nominated or ex-officio directors. If any of such directors is acting on behalf of a firm of managing agent or otherwise on behalf of any company, firm or individual who has been given such a right to nominate any person on the board of directors, he may act for a specified period as may be provided in the articles or agreement as the case may be.

In recent times, there has been a growing tendency sometimes developing into a hectic race to capture the controlling interests of some companies. This has resulted into serious cases of mal-adjustment resulting in loss of production and efficiency and has more often than not seriously and disparagingly affected the best interests of the minority shareholders. It appears serious cases of such acts of omission and commission have been brought to the notice of the Expert Committee set up to go into the question of the amendment of the Indian Companies Act. In view of the serious situation so reported, the Government found it necessary to issue the Companies (Amendment) Ordinance, 1951 as an interim action to check these growing evils for acquiring control over the management of sound going concerns.

The passage of a resolution, to enable the managing director or director to retire or resign, or the variation in the agreement may be made easier, by procuring the consent of the other party, which is usually done by paying the party concerned, adequate compensation, out of the funds of the company or otherwise. The persons who acquire control generally do not hesitate to pay such compensations to enable themselves to conduct the affairs of the company unhampered. The way for the new management is thus made clear. This section is designed to stop such a practice and is bound to discourage the acquisition of controlling interest. If any such amendment or variation is made either in the articles or agreement, it shall be void. The new control can only function as a directors-managed company. The old directors may resign and the new ones may come in to manage the company. Neither they can have their nominee as a managing director nor they can have any director who may not be subject to rotation without the approval referred to above. But perhaps the appointment of a committee may not offend the provisions of this section.

The provision of sub-section (2) in certain cases may even prevent the change of directors. If a complaint is made to the

Even change
of directors can
be prevented.

Central Government by the *managing agent*, *managing director* or any other *director* of a company, that as a result of a change in the ownership of the shares held in the company a change in the board of directors is likely to take place which, if allowed, would affect prejudicially the affairs of the company, the Central Government may, if, after such inquiry as it thinks fit to make, it is satisfied that it is just and proper so to do, by order direct that no resolution passed or action taken to effect a change in the board of directors after the date of the complaint shall have effect unless confirmed by the Central Government, and any such order shall have effect notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in any other provision of this Act or in the articles of the company.

Travelling
allowance.

(ii) **Remuneration of directors** :—In the absence of special provision for their payment, directors cannot claim remunerations for their services according to their value. *Dunston v. Imperial Gas Light & Coke Co.* (1831) 3 B & Ad. 125; *Woolf. v. East Nigél Gold Mining Co.* (1905) 21 T.L.R. 660. They are not entitled to any remuneration beyond what has been sanctioned by the articles for doing an act which would be his duty as a director to do. Directors are not entitled to remunerations, except by virtue of the articles of the company. *Young v. Naval, etc., Society of S. Africa* (1905) I.K.B. 687, 693; *Kerr v. Marine Products*, (1928) 44 T.L.R. 292. Where the remunerations are fixed in the articles it is not only an authority to the directors to pay themselves the remunerations out of the funds of the company, but a director who is a member has a right of action against the company for his remuneration. If, however, the director is not a member, the articles are to be regarded as an offer made by the company, and if he acts, he and the company are to be treated as having agreed by parole that he shall be employed on the terms specified. *Molineaux v. London, etc. Insurance Co.* (1902) 2 K.B. 589; *Swabey v. Port Darwin Gold Mining Co.* (1889) 1 Meg. 385. Directors are not entitled to get travelling expenses unless the payment is expressly authorized by the articles or by the company in general meeting. *George Newman & Co* (1895) 1 Ch. 674; *Dover Coal-field Extension* (1908) 1 Ch. 65; *Young v. Naval & M.C. Society* (1905) 1 K.B. 687; *Dikshit & Co. v. Mathura Prasad* (1925) All. 71. The amount of remunerations to be paid to directors is a matter of internal management. *Burland V. Earle* (1902) A. C. 83. Also *Normandy v. Ind. Coope & Co.* (1908) 1 Ch. 84.

The sub-section refers to the maximum number of directors provided for in the articles. That cannot be altered directly or indirectly. If there is any vacancy within that maximum limit, it can be filled up. If more directors are desired, the limit prescribed in the articles of association has to be altered and that can only be done by altering the articles of association. That is not permitted without the approval of the Central Government. Without the requisite permission it shall be void. Usually the provision of the type contemplated by this sub-section is as follows :

Maximum
number in the
articles.

"The number of directors shall not be less than three nor more than nine".

Any change in regulation of this type can only be effected with the approval by the Central Government. The maximum number of directors is provided for in the articles. It cannot be altered. But it may be observed that the sub-clause (b) has not been worded in the light of the above remarks. The Select Committee wanted to shut out the directors or shareholders to take advantage of a clause in the articles which empowers them to increase the number of directors without the necessity of altering the articles. If that had not been the intention the words "when so empowered by its articles" would not have been there. These words pre-suppose the power granted by the articles. Normally shareholders are always empowered to alter the articles without any specific power provided in the articles. Such an article where the alteration in the articles is not necessary may be like the following :—

"Until otherwise determined by a general meeting, the number of directors shall not be less than five nor more than nine".

Under the above clause it is open to the shareholders to vary the number without altering the articles. *Gur Prasad v. Rameshwar* (1933) All 344. In *Topan Dass v. Yotmal Electric Co.* (1940) Sindh 87, the articles of the company provided that until otherwise determined by a general meeting the number of directors should be not less than three or more than seven; held, a resolution at a general meeting that the number of directors should be increased to more than seven was valid and no 'special resolution' was necessary.

A provision like regulation 68 in Table 'A' may escape the operation of this section. It runs :

"The number of the directors and the names of the first directors shall be determined in writing by a majority of the subscribers to the memorandum of association."

In this regulation no maximum limit of directors is prescribed by the articles. Any decision of the subscribers cannot become the part of articles, unless the articles are altered by a special resolution substituting a new clause for the one reproduced above.

The maximum limit contemplated by this section is the limit prescribed in the articles that are in force on the Date line. 21st day of July, 1951. This is the date on which the Indian Companies (Amendment) Ordinance, 1951 was promulgated. The Ordinance however did not contain this date-line. Accordingly this provision has retrospective effect beginning with 21st day of July, 1951. If any company has in the meanwhile altered its articles or passed any resolution or has taken some other action in this respect, it must secure the approval of the Central Government, otherwise it is void.

The sub-clause only bars "the amendment in the articles". If the word 'amendment' is taken as equivalent to 'alteration', it can be done only by a special resolution. But Amendment and alteration distinction. some interpretations place the word 'amendment' wider than (alteration) which may include any such resolution that may be passed by the general meeting by a bare majority. In the above case, the number was raised to seven. The word 'seven' will have to be substituted for the word 'five'. This is an amendment, it is argued, within the meaning of this sub-clause, more especially when it is read in the light of the remarks of the Select Committee. It is submitted that the better view is that there is no difference between amendment and alteration and it could only be effected by a special resolution as provided by Section 20.

Sub-clause 1(c).

Sub-clause 1(a) (ii) discussed above referred to the increase in the remuneration of a managing director or any other director.

Appointment of managing director. Reappointment of managing director. Increase in remuneration. This sub-clause deals with the appointment of a managing director after 21st day of July, 1951, or the re-appointment on the said date of a managing director holding office as such on that day or thereafter if terms of such re-appointment increase the remunerations that the managing director was receiving immediately before such reappointment. According to this, no appointment of a managing director

in place of any person who may be holding that post on 21st July, 1951 can be made without the approval of the Central Government. This is to prevent the new purchasers of shares to upset the existing arrangements without the approval of the Central Government. He may be entitled to resign but no new person can be appointed in his place without the approval of the Government. Further the sub-clause provides, that no re-appointment of the same managing director or any other director can come into effect if it means any increase in the remuneration of the managing director so appointed, that he may be drawing on 21st July, 1951 or thereafter. With a new management, a managing director may like to have a fresh agreement with better terms. This must be approved by the Central Government. The terms of re-appointment must not, directly or indirectly, amount to an increase in the remunerations of the person so reappointed. This sub-clause refers to increase in the remunerations and not duration.

Sub-section (2) gives an additional protection to the existing managing agent, managing director or any other director of a company against any disturbance by the new purchasers. This sub-section entitles them to complain to the Central Government that by the sale effected, some change in the board of directors is likely which would affect prejudicially the affairs of the company. The government will institute an enquiry and if satisfied, may, if it is just and proper to do so, by order, direct no change in the board of directors after the date of complaint shall have effect unless confirmed by the Central Government. This order will supersede any other relevant provision of the Act or the articles.

In the zealotness to make the section all embracing, the Select Committee introduced this sub-section without realising that the same would operate as an instrument of blackmail and oppression. 'Complaint' becomes the prerogative of the existing managing agent, managing director or any other director of the company and may be used any time the shares change hands. The words like 'some change', 'likely' and 'which would affect prejudicially the affairs of the company' are too wide to entitle the complainant to make the complaint. The complaint will bring in the train of inquiry by the government as it thinks fit to make, in the course of which the government may go into the minutest details of the transaction, or the circumstances under which the change in the ownership of the shares held in the company has been brought about. The government will have to judge whether

the change referred to above would affect prejudicially the affairs of the company. To arrive at that, the government will have to make inquiries obviously in many directions. Allegations are bound to be made by the complainant against those who may have acquired the shares or who may have been prepared to be new directors. The allegations may range from personal capacity to moral turpitude, from inefficiency to financial insecurity or instability. The complaint may allege that in the event of such a change amongst the directors, the production and sales of the company's products may be prejudicially affected. To a normal businessman or corporation such an enquiry may amount to undue interference with the people engaged in their normal avocations.

Allegations may be numerous.

Confirmation by the Central Government.

The sub-section entitles the government to direct that any resolution passed or action taken to effect the change in the board of directors after the complaint shall not have any effect unless confirmed by the Central Government. The direction of the government cannot affect any action taken or any resolution passed before the complaint is made. If any such direction is received, obviously there can be no co-option, no appointment of additional directors, no removal, no resignation, no retirement, etc., etc. Nothing can be done to effect a change in the board of directors without the confirmation of the Central Government. This order of the Government shall supersede any provision in the articles or the Act in reference to matters referred to above.

Sub-section (3)

"Nothing contained in this section shall apply to a private company unless it is a subsidiary company of a public company."

This section is not applicable to private companies. The Ordinance made no distinction. The Select Committee however thought,

"We, however, feel that there is no need to make this provision applicable to private companies, unless they happen to be subsidiary companies of public companies".

An application in the prescribed form (See form appendix) has to be submitted to the Government of India, Ministry of Finance, Department of Economic Affairs, New Delhi, who will forward the same to the Commission constituted by the Central Government under section 289-B enacted by section 8 of the Ordinance. Before the

Application for approval.

application is made a general notice to the members indicating the nature of the approval sought, has to be given under sec. 289B (4). The notice shall be published once in the principal Indian language of the State in which the registered office of the company is situate in a newspaper circulating in that State, and once in English in a newspaper similarly circulating. Copies of such publications in which the advertisement has appeared, after being duly certified by the company, have to be attached to the application.

The Commission may require the production of any books or other documents relating to any matter under enquiry and may call for further information or explanation or may examine the managing director or any other officer of the company in reference to the matter before the Commission. If any person refuses or neglects to carry out orders of the Commission, he shall be punishable with imprisonment for a term which may extend to two years and shall also be liable to fine. No limit has been laid for the imposition of fine.

Constitutional position :—This section and some of the other sections enacted by the amending Act lay very stringent restrictions on the acquisition, sale and disposal of shares and on the freedom to conduct the business of joint stock companies. By the Constitution of India the fundamental right of citizens to acquire, hold and dispose of property and to practise any profession or to carry on any occupation, trade or business, is guaranteed [Article 19 (1) sub-clauses (f) and (g)]. This is subject to the making of any law imposing in the interest of general public reasonable restrictions on the exercise of this right. The question whether the restrictions imposed in this section and other sections of this Act are restrictions of such a nature which are contemplated by sub-sections 5 and 6 of Article 19, is a question which ultimately will have to be resolved by the Supreme Court. The question is certainly not free from difficulty and does involve a substantial question of law as to the interpretation of the Constitution. Obviously, some of the sections atleast appear to be *ultra vires* of the Constitution.

3. **Insertion of new section 87AA in Act VII of 1913 :—**
 Section 3
 (Insertion of
 Sec. 87 AA in
 Companies
 Act.) After section 87A of the principal Act, the following
 section shall be inserted, namely :—

“87AA. Restrictions on extension of term of office of managing agents.—

In the case of a company managed by a managing agent, any amendment in the articles of, or any variation in any agreement with, the company which purports to extend, or has the effect of extending, the term of office of a managing agent holding office as such on the 21st day of July, 1951, shall, notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in any other provision of this Act or in the articles or agreement, be void unless approved by the Central Government :

Provided that nothing contained in the section shall apply to a private company unless it is a subsidiary company of a public company.”

SCOPE : The section refers to companies that are being managed by managing agents only. It is not applicable to companies being managed by the board of directors or by managing director not amounting to managing agent. (See the distinction between managing agent and managing director supra P. 9). This section is not applicable to private company unless it is a subsidiary of a public company.

This section is applicable only where the managing agent company or firm is a managing agent of a public limited company. If the said company or firm is a managing agent of a private company, this section is not applicable.

Managing agent
of public com-
pany.

Appointment of managing agent.

Managing agents are appointed by an agreement between the company and the said managing agent. The articles must provide for the appointment of managing agent if it is to be managed by managing agent. Without such a provision, powers of the management vested in the directors cannot be delegated to the managing agent. It is not necessary that the name of the managing agent should be mentioned in the articles. The practice,

however, is to mention the name of the managing agent in the articles. The clause in the articles usually runs as follows :—

Power of delegation. "The A.B. & Co. Ltd. and their successors in business (notwithstanding any change in the constitution or in the name or style of the said Company) or their assigns shall be and are hereby appointed the Managing Agent for a period of twenty years from the date of incorporation of the Company upon the terms, provisions and conditions set out in the agreement entered into between the Company and the said A.B. & Co. Ltd. The Managing Agent shall not be removable during this period of twenty years except as provided in Section 87-B of the Indian Companies Act."

Managing agent very commonly are appointed at the time of the incorporation of the company. That is usually settled by the promoters and their name and other particulars are stated in the articles before it is submitted for registration.

Pre-incorporation agreement not valid.

Such a provision in the articles as is reproduced above has no legal effect till the said agreement with the managing agent is properly executed by the parties after the company is incorporated and *business commenced*. [Sec. 103 (3)]. As soon as the company enters into such an agreement, the clause referred to above becomes effective. Agreement must be entered into after the company is entitled to commence business. A company cannot ratify a contract made before its incorporation for it was not in existence at that time. *Kelner v Baxter* (1866) 2 C.P. 174.

By Section 87B, Sub-clause (f) the appointment of a managing agent, removal of a managing agent and any variation of a managing agents' contract of management is not valid unless approved by the company by a resolution at a general meeting of the company. According to that provision of the Act; an ordinary resolution passed with bare majority of the share-holders at the general meeting is enough for the appointment of managing agents.

Terms of managing agent

This section, however, deals only with such amendment in the articles of, or any variation in any agreement with the company which purports to extend or has the effect of extending the term of the office of the managing agent notwithstanding anything. Section 87-A of the Act deals with the 'term' of the managing agents. No managing agent can be appointed to hold office for a term of more than twenty years. Sec. 87-A runs :

Terms of the office.

- “(1) No managing agent shall, after the commencement of the Indian Companies (Amendment) Act 1936, be appointed to hold office for a term of more than twenty years at a time.
- (2) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in the articles of a company or in any agreement with the company a managing agent of a company appointed before the commencement of the Indian Companies (Amendment) Act, 1936, shall not continue to hold office after the expiry of twenty years from the commencement of the said Act unless then reappointed thereto or unless he has been reappointed thereto before the expiry of the said twenty years.
- (3) A managing agent whose office is terminated by virtue of the provisions of sub-section (2) shall upon such termination be entitled to a charge upon the assets of the company by way of indemnity for all liabilities or obligations properly incurred by the managing agent on behalf of the company subject to existing charges and encumbrances, if any.
- (4) The termination of the office of a managing agent by virtue of the provisions of sub-section (2) shall not take effect until all moneys payable to the managing agent for loans made to or remuneration due up to the date of such termination from the company are paid.
- (5) Nothing in this section shall apply to a private company which is not the subsidiary company of a public company.”

Section 87A contemplates two types of terms of managing agents office:

- (1) **Managing agent appointed after the commencement of the Indian Companies (Amendment) Act, 1936.**—No resolution, special or otherwise, passed at the general meeting of shareholders can appoint a managing agent for more than twenty years *at a time*. After the expiry of the term such a managing agent may be reappointed for another term of not more than twenty years. That could be done under *section 87-B (f)*. Even before the expiry of first term of twenty years, managing agents may resign and be again appointed as a fresh appointment and thus could enter into a new agreement with the approval of the general meeting under *section 87B(f)*. The term of the office of a managing agent may thus be extended either after the expiry of the full term for which the managing agent has been appointed or may manage to get a new agreement before the expiry of the period provided in the previous agreement. A is a managing agent of a company B, appointed for a term of twenty years. After the expiry of ten years, A feels that perhaps after the expiry of full term of twenty years, the renewal of the agreement might present some difficulty and the present time, from the point of view of the directors as well as the balance of shareholdings, was most opportune, he might with the help, consent and approval of the directors resign and then be re-appointed say for further twenty years under a new agreement approved by the general meeting under *section 87B(f)*. This would give him an additional ten years.

(2) The section (87A) deals secondly with such *managing agent appointed before the commencement of the Indian Companies (Amendment) Act, 1936*. The managing agent appointed before the commencement of the Act of 1936 are entitled to continue for a period of twenty years beginning from the commencement of the Act irrespective of the period already served as managing agent.

Term cannot
be extended.

Under the section now inserted (Sec. 87AA) no such agreement can be entered into which would have the effect of extending the term of office holding office as such on the 21st July, 1951, whether after the expiry of twenty years or otherwise, without the previous approval by the Central Government. Any such amendment or variation having such an effect is void. This section therefore amends Section 87B(f) to this extent that the decision of the general meeting shall not come into effect unless approved by the Central Government.

The procedure for amending the articles or any variation in any agreement for the purpose of effecting any extension in the terms of office of a managing agent remains the same. After having procured the requisite approval of the shareholders in general meeting, and advertisement of general notice (see page 20 supra), application in prescribed form should be made to the Government of India, Ministry of Finance, Department of Economic Affairs, New Delhi. Such an application will be forwarded to the Commission appointed under Sec. 289-B to advise the Central Government.

The Commission under Section 289-B may:

- (a) require the production before it of any books or other documents in the possession, custody or control of the company relating to any matter under inquiry;
- (b) call for any further information or explanation if the commission is of opinion that such information or explanation is necessary in order that the books or other documents produced before it may afford full particulars of the matter to which they purport to relate;
- (c) with such assistants as it thinks necessary, inspect any books or other documents so produced and make copies thereof or take extracts therefrom;
- (d) require any manager, managing agent, managing director or any other director or other officer of the company or any shareholder or any other person who, in the opinion of the commission, is likely to furnish information with respect to the affairs of the company relating to any matter under inquiry, to appear before it, and examine such person on oath or require him to furnish such information as may be required and administer an oath accordingly to the person for the purpose.

4. Amendment of Section 87B, Act VII of 1913.—
After the proviso to clause (c) of section 87B of the principal Act, the following *further proviso* shall be *inserted*,
Section 4
(Sec. 87-B.) namely:—

“Provided further that in the case of a public company managed by a managing agent, a transfer of his office by the managing agent shall be void unless the approval of the Central Government is also obtained.”

Clause (C) of Section 87(B) of the Act runs:—

“A transfer of his office by a managing agent shall be void unless approved by the company in general meeting.

Provided that in the case of a managing agent's firm a change in the partners thereof shall not be deemed to operate as a transfer of the office of managing agent, so long as one of the original partners shall continue to be partner of the Managing Agents firm. For the purpose of this proviso 'original partners' shall mean, in the case of managing agents appointed before the commencement of the Indian Companies (Amendment) Act, 1936, partners who were partners at the date of the commencement of the said Act, and in the case of managing agents appointed after the commencement of the said Act, partners who were partners at the date of the appointment;.....”

The proviso stated in the beginning has been inserted after the proviso reproduced above. The Ordinance made no distinction between a public and a private company. The ordinance clause runs as follows:—

“(c) a transfer of his office by a managing agent shall be void, unless approved by the company in general meeting and also by the Central Government.”

The Select Committee thought,

“There is no reason why the approval of the Central Government should be made a condition precedent to the transfer of his office by a managing agent, where the managing agent is a private company. We have revised this clause accordingly.”

But the section as now stands does not comply with the spirit of the remarks of the Select Committee. According to the Select Committee all private companies who were functioning as managing agents should have been exempted from the operation of this section. The wordings however now exempt only such private companies or firms which are the managing agents of private companies. The proviso inserted by this section says :

“Provided further that in the case of a public company, managed by a managing agent a transfer of his office by the managing agent shall be void unless the approval of the Central Government is also obtained.”

The section as emerged from the Select Committee reads as follows :—

“Provided further that in the case of a managing agent which is a public company, a transfer of his office by the managing agent shall be void unless the approval of the Central Government is also obtained.”

The section as it now stands is very much different and it requires that the managing agent, whether it is a private company or a public company or a firm, which managing agent are functioning as such of a public company, should get the approval of the Central Government for transfer of the office of managing agent.

Transfer of office.

The general rule of law is that a party to a contract cannot assign his liability under that contract; without the consent of the other party to the contract. In respect of the agreement of appointment of managing agent, company is the other party. Consequently the office of the managing agent cannot be transferred to anybody else without the consent of the other party. Clause 'C' of Section 87B is a statutory recognition to the general law. *Ramchandra v. Chinubhai* (1944) 13 B.L.R. 1075. Without the consent of the company a transfer by the managing agent of his office amounts to a transfer of his liability under a contract and would be void against the whole world without the company's consent.

Under Clause (C) of Sec. 87B, the consent of the company is procured by its approval in general meeting. Such a meeting is required to pass a resolution with a bare majority. No special resolution or extraordinary resolution is needed. The said general meeting may be called with a notice of not less than fourteen days.

The transfer under this sub-clause (C) is the transfer of the rights and obligations under the agreement by which a managing agent is appointed. The change in the constitution of a firm acting as managing agent shall not be deemed to operate as a transfer of the office of the managing agent where it is a firm so long as one of the original partners shall continue in the firm. If, however, in the course of the change of the constitution, all the original members go out, the managing agency will be deemed to have been transferred and will cease unless the new firm is appointed to act as managing agent by the company.

In the case of a limited company acting as a managing agent, a transfer of office to any one else is an effective transfer within

Approval of
general
meeting and
Central
Government.

the meaning of Sec. 87B(c) but shall be void unless approved by the company in general meeting. This provision 87B(c) is applicable to both private and public companies. No managing agent company whether private or public, can transfer the office of managing agent unless approved by the company in the general meeting. The new proviso requires that if any transfer of office of a managing agent is contemplated by any such managing agent which are functioning as such of a public company, they must also have, in addition to the approval of the general meeting, the approval of the Central Government. It follows that only the managing agents of private company are exempted from the operation of this section if they want to transfer their office as such.

Approval of
the Central
Government.

Before the promulgation of the Ordinance and the enactment of the amending Act, the transfer of the office of the managing agent could be completed and would become effective as soon as the approval of the company in general meeting was procured. Under the new provision further approval of the Central Government is required. After the requisite resolution approving the transfer has been passed by the general meeting, an application will have to be submitted to the Central Government, Ministry of Finance, Department of Economic Affairs in the prescribed form (See Appendix for application). The said application will be forwarded to the Commission appointed by the Central Government under sec. 289-B. It shall be the duty of the Commission to enquire into and advise the Central Government on all applications for approval made to the Central Government. The commission may:

- (a) require the production before it of any books or other documents in the possession, custody or control of the company relating to any matter under inquiry;
- (b) call for any further information or explanation if the Commission is of opinion that such information or explanation is necessary in order that the books or other documents produced before it may afford full particulars of the matter to which they purport to relate;
- (c) with such assistants as it thinks necessary, inspect any books or other documents so produced and make copies thereof or take extracts therefrom;
- (d) require any manager, managing agent, managing director or any other director or other officer of the company or any shareholder or any other person who, in the opinion of the commission, is likely to furnish information with respect to the affairs of the company relating to any matter under inquiry, to appear before it, and examine such person on oath or require him to furnish such information as may be required and administer an oath accordingly to the person for the purpose.

5. Insertion of new section 87BB in Act VII of 1913.— After section 87B of the principal Act, the following section shall be inserted, namely:—

“87BB. Restrictions on change in the constitution of a managing agent.— (1) Notwithstanding anything contained in any other provision of this Act, in the case of a public company managed by a managing agent which is a firm or a company, no change in the constitution of the managing agent shall have effect unless approved by the Central Government, and every such firm or company shall cease to be entitled to act as such managing agent from the date of such change until the approval of the Central Government is obtained.

Explanation I.—Subject to the exceptions contained in Explanation II, a change in the constitution of a managing agent takes place in any of the following circumstances, namely:—

- (a) where the managing agent is a firm, by a change among the partners of the firm, whether caused by the retirement and replacement of any of the partners or by the introduction of a new partner, as the case may be,
- (b) where the managing agent is a company, by a change among the board of directors, or managers thereof, whether caused by the retirement and replacement of any director or manager, or by the introduction of a new director or manager, as the case may be, or by a change in the registered ownership of shares in the company,
- (c) where the managing agent is a private company, by the conversion thereof into a public company.

Explanation II.—No change in the constitution of a managing agent shall be deemed to have taken place in any of the following circumstances, namely:—

- (a) where the managing agent is a firm, by a change among the partners of the firm caused by the death or retirement by efflux of time of a partner,
- (b) where the managing agent is a company by a change among the board of directors, or managers caused by the death or retirement by efflux of time of any of them or a change caused by the death of any shareholder of the managing agency company.

2) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-section (1), where the change in the constitution of the managing agent which is a public company the shares whereof are for the time being dealt in or quoted on the principal stock exchanges of India, is due to a change in the registered ownership of the shares held therein, nothing contained in that sub-section shall apply to the managing agent unless the Central Government, by notification in the Official Gazette, otherwise directs and any such notification may provide that with effect from such date as may be specified therein every such managing agent shall cease to be entitled to act as such until the approval of the Central Government is obtained to the change :

Provided that no such notification shall be issued unless the Central Government is of opinion that the change is of such a nature that it has affected or is likely to affect prejudicially the affairs of the company which is being managed by the managing agent."

Select Com-
mittee report.

'This section has been completely recast by the Select Committee. It states :—

"In our opinion it is not necessary to provide that any inconsequential change in the shareholding of a managing agency company should require the prior approval of the Central Government, nor is it desirable to restrict *bonafide* dealings in the shares of public limited managing companies on the stock exchange. Even if it were intended to bring all changes in the shareholding of a managing agency company within the purview of this clause, it would be extremely difficult to administer such a provision. We have, therefore, completely recast this clause and have restricted its application to public companies managed by managing agents. Normally a change in the holding of shares in a managing agent which is a public company would not be a change in the constitution of the managing agent, but power is given to the Central Government to intervene in suitable cases."

The section appearing in the Ordinance runs as follows :—

" 87BB. Restrictions on change in the constitution of a managing agent.—In the case of a company managed by a managing agent which is a firm or a company, no change in the constitution of the managing agent, whether the change is caused by a change in the ownership of the shares held therein or by a change among the partners or board of directors or managers thereof, shall have effect unless approved by the Central Government, and until such approval is obtained, no such firm or company shall be entitled to be the managing agent of the company.

Section in the
ordinance.

Explanation.—A change in the ownership of shares in a managing agent which is a company caused by the death of any shareholder therein, or a change among the partners of a managing agent which is a firm, or a change in the board of directors or managers of a managing agent which is a company

caused by the death, or retirement by efflux of time, of a partner, director or manager, as the case may be, shall not be deemed to be a change in the constitution of a managing agent within the meaning of this section."

SCOPE: This section is designed to prohibit any change in the controlling interest in the managing agent company or firm except with the prior approval of the Central Government. As the efficiency of the managing agency firms or companies depends on the persons who hold a controlling interest in them, it was felt extremely desirable that the changes in the controlling interests be regulated.

No change in the constitution of the managing agent, whether it is amongst the directors or shareholders, if the managing agent is a corporation, or it is among the partners if it is a firm of managing agents, can be effected without the previous approval of the Central Government. If any such change occurs without the requisite approval of the Government of India, such company or firm shall not be entitled to function as managing agent. This section has been inserted to have complete scrutiny over the affairs of the managing agents. "The object of the Ordinance and the amending Act is to prevent the passing of well established and reputable joint stock enterprises into unscrupulous hands who wish to acquire control for their personal advantage to the detriment of investors and interests of the companies themselves. This amendment seeks to check the growing evils of trafficking in managing agency rights and cornering of shares for acquiring control over the management of sound-going concerns."

This section is applicable only when the managing agent company or firm is managing agent of a public limited company. If the said company or firm is a managing agent of a private company, this section is not applicable.

Constitution of managing agent:—Managing agent may be a joint stock company incorporated under the Indian Companies Act or any other similar Act, e.g., incorporated in England or any native state before merger or it may be a firm. A corporation is composed of its shareholders. It is managed by directors and managers. A firm is composed of its partners. This section is applicable to all such companies and firms which are functioning as managing agents of public companies. But a managing agent

may be a public or a private company. Constitution of a company means the set up of its shareholders. Shares therefore cannot change hands. Accordingly, no such company as long as they wish to continue as managing agent will recognize any sale of its shares by any of its members and as such all transfers shall have to be refused, unless the approval to the sale of the shares had been procured from the Central Government. Whatever the provision in the articles may be, in respect of the transfer of shares, the company or the board of directors cannot recognize the sale or change in ownership of these shares without the approval of the Central Government. However, it cannot be held to mean that an existing shareholder cannot sell his shares to anybody. As long as the shares stand in his (seller's) name on the register of members, the company cannot take any notice of any sale privately effected. No notice of any trust, expressed, implied or constructive shall be entered on the register or receivable by the registrar. (Sec. 33). From the company's point of view no change in the ownership of shares occur till proper transfer papers are submitted for transfer, which the company shall not sanction till it is accompanied by the requisite approval of the Central Government. And if the company so sanctions the transfer without the said approval, it, under this section, ceases to be the managing agent.

Under this section such a company cannot change its own set up. Explanation 1(b) to the section explains that where the managing agent is a company a change in the constitution of a managing agent takes place by a change among the board of directors, or managers thereof, whether caused by the retirement and replacement of any director or manager or by the introduction of a new director or manager, as the case may be, or by a change in the registered ownership of shares in the company.

Subject to the exception provided in explanation (2), any change among the board of directors is a change in the constitution of a managing agent company. No director can be co-opted in the vacancy caused, no additional director can be appointed and no technical or debenture holder director can be invited on the board. Not even an alternate director as is provided in some articles can function without the approval of

Constitution of
a company.

The company
looks to the
register of
members.

Explanation
1 (b).

When change
is deemed to
be effected.

No change
permitted with-
out the app-
roval by the
Central Govern-
ment.

the Central Government. A change among the board of directors may be effected by retirement. Unless this retirement is by efflux of time as is exempted by explanation II(b) it cannot take effect, unless approved by the Central Government. Neither retirement can take place nor the vacancy can be filled up, nor any person can be replaced, nor a new director can be introduced. The same is the case with the managers. No manager can retire unless it is by efflux of time and no one can be appointed or replaced for the one who may have retired by efflux of time or by the approval of the Central Government or the one who may have died. In all these cases the approval by the Central Government is essential.

Change in the registered ownership of shares in the managing agent company is a change in the constitution of the company subject to explanation (2). Change in the registered ownership means the change effected on the register of members in reference to the holders of the shares. Shares belonging to A cannot be transferred to B and so entered on the register of members unless approved by the Central Government. From practical point of view, no shareholder of a managing agent company can sell, alienate or mortgage his shares, unless the other party agrees to dispense with the transfer of these shares. By explanation 1 (c) if a managing agent is a private company and is converted into a public company, it is change in the constitution of the said company.

It will be thus seen that this provision effectively binds the managing agent company hand and foot. Similarly in a firm of managing agent, change of any partner will not have any effect unless approved by the Central Government. **Explanation I(a)** to this section incorporated by the Select Committee elucidates that position and categorically states that by a change among the partners of the firm, whether caused by the retirement and replacement of any of the partners or by the introduction of a new partner, a change in the constitution takes place, within the meaning of this section. By Sec. 87C proviso a change in the partners shall not be deemed to operate as a transfer of the office of managing agent; so long as one of the original partners shall continue to be the partners of the managing agent's firm. By this section the effect of the above provision is taken away. No change in the constitution of the managing agent firm shall have effect unless approved by the Central Government.

Manager of a corporation or a firm—Manager of a company incorporated under the Act means a person who subject to the control and direction of the directors has the management of the whole affairs of a company and includes a director or any other person occupying the position of a manager by whatever name called and whether under a contract of service or not [Sec. 2(9)]. This definition is derived from the decision in *Basant v. Emperor* (1918) 19 Cr. L.J. 215, where it was held that unless a person is incharge of the entire business of a company he cannot be deemed to be the manager thereof. In *Gibson v. Barton* (1875) L.R. 10 Q.B. 329, it was held by Blackburn J, "A manager would be in ordinary talk a person who has the management of the whole affairs of the company; not an agent who is to do a particular thing, or a servant who is to obey orders, but a person who is entrusted with powers to transact the whole affairs of the company." Quain J, in the same case stated, "The word 'manager', it is admitted on all hands, will not apply to a man who acts once or twice, but he must be a delegate having the control of all the affairs of the company."

A change in the manager can be effected chiefly by :—

- (i) Removal
- (ii) Resignation
- (iii) Death
- (iv) Operation of law
- (v) Retirement

When any change in any management is brought about, usually the post of manager is the first to be axed to enable the new management to substitute their own representative. It is chiefly to discourage such an action that in this section a provision has been made about the 'managers'. Any change to be effected in respect of the managers must be approved by the Central Government and until such approval is obtained no such firm or a company effecting the change shall be entitled to be the managing agent of the company.

Every firm or company shall cease to be entitled to act as such managing agent from the date of such change until the approval of the Central Government is obtained. The office of managing agent will remain suspended till the approval is received.

It is therefore best to carry out all formalities subject to the approval of the Central Government. If any sale of shares is

Best course. effected, it should not be completed till the approval is received. If any partner is to be added or substituted, the finalization should wait till the approval is received. The managing agent should continue functioning as if nothing has happened. The change agreed to must not come into operation till the approval is received.

Under the clause as incorporated in the Ordinance it was possible to argue that any change in the shareholding of a managing agency company, howsoever small or inconsequential it might be, would affect its constitution and as such the prior approval of the Central Government was necessary. This was not the intention of the government. Nor the government had the intention to restrict bonafide dealings in the shares of public limited managing agency companies, the shares of which are quoted and freely dealt in on the stock exchanges. The Select Committee appreciated the force of these arguments and stated, "In our opinion it is not necessary to provide that any inconsequential change in the shareholding of a managing agency company should require the prior approval of the Central Government, nor it is desirable to restrict bona-fide dealings in the shares of public limited companies on the Stock Exchange."

Explanation II. And therefore the explanation II was added to the section. By this explanation the **death or retirement** by efflux of time of a partner, director or manager or the death of a shareholder will not amount to a change in the constitution of a managing agent, firm or company as the case may be. Further sub-clause (2) has been added to this explanation which refers to shares that are quoted at the Stock Exchange.

The ownership of shares may devolve upon a son, a daughter, a wife or any other relation or otherwise. A deceased may, by will, have left his self-acquired shares to any body and such a transferee shall not be refused the sanction to transmit the said shares in his or her name as the case may be merely because no approval of the Central Government had been obtained.

Usually the executors or administrators of a deceased holder of shares are only persons recognized by the company as having any title to the company. In the case of a share registered in the names of two or more holders, the survivors or survivor, or the executors or adminis-

Executors.

Survivors,

trators of the deceased survivor, are the only persons recognized by the company as having any title to the shares. (Regulation 20 Table A).

In certain cases, more particularly in the case of small holders, it is very difficult and troublesome to obtain any letters of administration or probate. Accordingly the adoption of such a clause in its entirety causes great hardship to the heirs of such holders of the shares. Under this form of articles the directors sometime require letters of administration where the deceased shareholder was a member of a Mitakshra Joint Hindu family. It has been held in *re. Balmukand Dubey* (1930) A.82 that in such a case, shares generally belong to a joint family and a person claiming by survivorship is not entitled to letters of administration to any such property. Accordingly it is not within the legal competency of any company to lay down any such rules regulating the grant of letters of administration in contravention of law. A person who succeeds by survivorship cannot be granted letters of administration, for the deceased leaves no estate. *E.D. Sasson & Co. v. Patch* (1922) 45 Bomb. L.R. 42. Also see *re. Commercial Bank* (1870) L.R. 5 Ch. 314; *Kasivishwanathan v. Indo Burma Petroleum Co.* (1936) A.I.R. Rangoon 52. Accordingly conditions in the articles of a company on this point should always be so elastic as to leave sufficient discretion to the directors to waive in hard cases the necessity of obtaining a probate or a letter of administration.

A deceased member remains a member so long his name remains on the register of members without notice of his death to the company. An executor or an administrator who becomes entitled to shares as the result of death is entitled to have his name entered in the register of members in the place of the deceased but he is entitled to demand that his name should be entered in the register, simpliciter without the use of the word executor or administrator. In *re. T. R. Saunders & Co. Ltd.* (1908) 1 Ch. 415. Having regard to the fact that the right of the executor or administrator is really by operation of law, it was held in *Bentham Mills Co.* (1879) 11 Ch.D. 900 that the directors are bound to register him. *New Zealand & Co. v. Peacock*, (1894) 1 A.B. 622; *James v. Buena-ventura Syndicate* (1896) 1 Ch. 456. Merely because a shareholder has died, it would not follow that the legal representatives would be ready and willing to assume also the obligations of a shareholder. Therefore there is nothing unreasonable in the

provisions in the articles which require that a request for the transfer of the shares in the name of the legal representative should be made by the latter. *Malavapore H.P. Fund* (1929), Mad. 785.

Regulation 22 of Table A deals with persons entitled to shares by transmission as opposed to transfers. It runs :—

“ Any person becoming entitled to a share in consequence of the death or insolvency of a member shall, upon such evidence being produced as may from time to time be required by the directors, have the right, either to be registered as a member in respect of the share or, instead of being registered himself, to make such transfer of the share as the deceased or insolvent person could have made ; but the directors shall, in either case, have the same right to decline or suspend registration as they would have had in the case of a transfer of the share by the deceased or insolvent person before the death or insolvency.”

“ Transmission is used to express the legal result which follows on death but not to express the actual step which is necessary to invest the new holder. That is done by transfer.” *Bassard v. Smith* (1925) A.C. 371.

Change by retirement—Change in consequence of retirement by efflux of time is not a change within the meaning of this section and does not require the approval of the Central Government.

Board of directors is a body entitled to the management of a company. The business of the company shall be managed by the directors(Regulation 71). By regulation 78 of Table A, which is a compulsory regulation under section 17 of the Act, at the first ordinary meeting of the company, the whole of the directors shall retire from office, and at the ordinary meeting in every subsequent year, one-third of the directors for the time being or, if their number is not three or a multiple of three, then the number nearest to one-third shall retire from office. Regulation 78 is not applicable to private companies. [Sec.17(2) proviso]. This is a rule of rotation. Under section 83-B of the Act at least two-third of the whole number of directors must be such directors whose period of office is liable to determination at any time by retirement of directors in rotation.

It follows that in every company (excepting private company) apart for other reasons under the Act, a change among the board of directors must be effected. Under the new section

such a change as is contemplated by explanation (II) (b) and discussed above as and when occurs among the board of a company *which is acting as a managing agent of any other company*, is not required to have the approval of the Central Government. By "Explanation II" 'Change by death' or 'by retirement by efflux of time', are not a change within the meaning of the section and as such no approval of the Central Government is required.

Retirement by efflux of time means any such retirement that comes into effect by the expiry of a specified period for which a person is so appointed. A director has to retire
 Efflux of time. by rotation. It is a retirement by efflux of time. A person is appointed a director or a managing director or a manager for a period of five years. After the expiry of five years he retires. That is a retirement by efflux of time.

If a person resigns or vacates office under sec. 86-G or
 Resignation. sec. 86-I that will be a change within the meaning of section 87BB. Approval of the Central Government is required to be obtained

A partner may die or may retire by efflux of time. The
 Partners. same principle applies. It is not a change within the meaning of the section.

If the shares of the managing agent which is a public company are quoted on the principal stock exchanges of India, the change in ownership of its shares shall not
 Quotation at stock exchange. be considered as a change in the constitution of the company. If, however, the Central Government is of opinion that the change is of such nature that it has affected or is likely to affect prejudicially the affairs of the company which is being managed by the managing agent, it may by a notification in the Official Gazette apply the provisions of sub-section (1) above and may provide that from a given date such managing agent shall cease to act as such until the approval of the Central Government is obtained to the change.

Change for other reasons :—Change among the board of directors of a company may occur by:—

- (i) Resignation.
- (ii) Removal under Sec. 86-G.
- (iii) Vacation of office under Sec 86-I, if
 - (a) he fails to obtain within the time specified in sub-section (1) of section 81, or at any time thereafter ceases to hold, the share qualification, if any, necessary for his appointment, or

- (b) he is found to be of unsound mind by a court of competent jurisdiction, or
 - (c) he is adjudged an insolvent, or
 - (d) he fails to pay calls made on him in respect of shares held by him within six months from the date of such calls being made, or
 - (e) he or any firm of which he is a partner or any private company of which he is a director without the sanction of the company in general meeting accepts or holds any office of profit under the company other than that of a managing director or manager or a legal or technical adviser or a banker, or
 - (f) he absents himself from three consecutive meetings of the directors or from all meetings of the directors for a continuous period of three months whichever is the longer without leave of absence from the board of directors, or
 - (g) he or any firm of which he is a partner or any private company of which he is a director accepts a loan, or guarantee from the company in contravention of section 86-D, or
 - (h) he acts in contravention of section 86-F, or
- (iv) for any other reason that may be provided by the articles of association.

Under Section 87 (2) 'a change' among directors, is to be notified to the Registrar within fourteen days from the happening of the change.

It is not understandable why the approval of the Central Government is required when a person vacates office say, because he is declared insolvent. For the approval under this section, an application in prescribed form has to be made to the Government of India, Ministry of Finance, Department of Economic Affairs. (For form of application see appendix). The said application will be placed before the Commission appointed under Section 289B. The Commission may make enquiries in the manner prescribed by sec. 289-B.

6. Insertion of new section 87CC in Act VII of 1913.—

Section 6 After section 87C of the principal Act, the following section shall be inserted, namely:—

“87CC. Restrictions on amendment of articles or agreement relating to appointment or remuneration of managing agents, etc.—(1) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in any other provision of this Act or in the articles of, or agreement with, any company,—

- (a) the appointment of a managing agent for the company for the first time after the 21st day of July, 1951, and**
- (b) in the case of a company managed by a managing agent,—**
 - (i) any amendment in the articles of, or any variation in any agreement with, the company which relates to the appointment of the managing agent or which purports to increase, or has the effect of increasing, whether directly or indirectly, the remuneration of the managing agent, managing director or any other director, or**
 - (ii) the reappointment after the 21st day of July, 1951, of a managing agent holding office as such on that date or the appointment of a new managing agent in place of the managing agent holding office as such on that date, or thereafter,**

shall be void unless approved by the Central Government.

(2) Nothing contained in this section shall apply to a private company unless it is a subsidiary company of a public company.”

After the promulgation of the Ordinance, it had been pointed out that although the transfer of the office of a managing agent was prevented by amending section 87B and restrictions on amendment of articles or agreement relating to appointment and remunerations of managing agents had been imposed by section 87CC, there was no provision for the prior approval of the Central Government to the appointment of a new managing agent. It did not prevent the transfer of the office of a managing agent, say by resignation of an existing managing agent and the subsequent appointment of a new managing agent under a collusive arrangement between the two parties. To remedy that the Select Committee stated:

"We have revised the clause so as to bring within it the appointment of new managing agents and the reappointment or replacement of old managing agents."

The Ordinance clause runs as follows :—

"87CC. Restrictions on amendment of articles or agreement relating to appointment or remuneration of managing agents, etc.—In the case of a company managed by a managing agent, any amendment in the articles of, or any variation in any agreement with, the company—

- (a) which relates to the appointment of the managing agent, or
- (b) which purports to increase, or has the effect of increasing, the remuneration of the managing agent, managing director or a director not liable to retire by rotation, as the case may be,

shall, notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in any other provision of this Act or in the articles or agreement, be void, unless approved by the Central Government.

Provided that nothing herein contained shall apply to the remuneration payable to a director for attending the meetings of the board of directors of which he is a member."

This section is not applicable to private companies, unless it is a subsidiary company of a public company.

- (a) No fresh appointment of managing agent can be made after the 21st day of July, 1951. There are companies which have no managing agent. Persons commanding majority of shares may any day decide to appoint managing agent. Shares may be purchased and under the force of that, new managing agent may be appointed. A new company is floated and if there is a provision for the appointment of managing agent, the appointment may be made. This sub-clause requires that in all such cases the approval of the Central Government must be procured, otherwise any such appointment will be void. No new appointment of managing agent after 21st day of July, 1951 can be made without the approval of the Central Government. Under Section 87B(f) (Proviso), appointment of a company's first managing agent prior to the issue of prospectus or statement in lieu of prospectus where the terms of such managing agent are set forth may be made without the approval of the

general meeting, required under sub-clause 87B(f) whereby the appointment of a managing agent to be valid, must have the approval by the company by a resolution at a general meeting of the company. Under this sub-clause we are only discussing the appointment of a managing agent for the first time after the 21st day of July, 1951. In the case of new companies falling in the category of those contemplated by the proviso to section 87B(f) no general meeting is necessary and an application under section 289B enacted by the amending Act has to be made for the approval of the Central Government. In other cases of new appointment the approval of the general meeting has to be sought which will become effective after the approval of the Central Government is received.

(b) Remuneration of managing agent:—Under sub-section (b)(i) neither any amendment in the articles, nor any variation in any agreement can be made which amendment or variation relates to the appointment of the managing agent or which purports to increase, or has the effect of increasing, directly or indirectly, the remuneration of the managing agent, managing director or any other director. The condition precedent to the application of this sub-section is that the company must be a company that is being managed by the managing agent, within the meaning of the managing agent as defined by section 2 (9A) of the Act. According to it, managing agent means a person, firm or company entitled to the management of the whole affairs of a company by virtue of an agreement with the company, and under the control and direction of the directors except to the extent, if any, otherwise provided for in the agreement and includes any person, firm or company occupying such position by whatever name called.

Company managed by managing agent.

Amendment in the articles.—The amending Act aims to check the 'growing evils of trafficking in managing agency rights'. If a controlling interest in the share capital of a company managed by the managing agents is acquired by negotiations and agreement with the existing holders of the controlling interest, the transfer of managing agency rights usually is a part of the

bargain. As soon as the consideration passes and other formalities are gone into, managing agency rights are transferred. If the managing agent is a company, its shares are transferred to the purchasers and the managing agent, i.e., the company goes on as usual. If it is a firm, the rights are either assigned or some appropriate change is effected in the constitution of the firm with the result that the managing agency contract is passed on to the purchasers. The assignment of the office of managing agent is controlled by the new amendment to section 87B (c). (See discussion under that section supra). The change in the constitution of the managing agent, whether it is a company, or a firm is controlled by the new section 87 BB enacted by section 5 of the amending Act. It will be thus observed that now neither an assignment of the office of the managing agent could be made, nor the shares could be transferred to saddle the new purchasers as managing agent, without the approval of the Central Government and so also the constitution of a managing agent cannot be changed without the approval of the Central Government.

This sub-section (b) (i) extends the control of the new Act, by providing that the relevant articles or the agreement as the case may be, cannot be amended or varied in respect of the appointment or the increase in the remunerations of the managing agent without the approval of the Central Government. Any such amendment or variation without the approval shall be void.

Object of the section.

Amendment to the articles can be effected only by passing a special resolution in a general meeting. A resolution shall be a special resolution when it has been passed by a majority of not less than three-fourths of such members entitled to vote as are present in person or by proxy at a general meeting at which not less than twenty-one days' notice specifying the intention to propose the resolution as a special resolution has been duly given. [Sec. 81 (2).]

Special resolution.

Sometimes the articles empower the directors to modify or vary the terms of the managing agent. Under section 87B(f) it cannot be done unless approved by the company by a resolution at a general meeting of the company. If the articles are silent about such a power to directors or the shareholders, it is submitted, that to effect any change in the terms of managing agents which may amount to an alteration to the articles of association of a company, a special resolution must be passed.

This section provides that no amendment to the articles will be effective and shall be void, unless approved by the Central Government.

Variation in any agreement.—Sometimes in the articles, a provision is made for the appointment of managing agent in the terms of the agreement that may have yet to be entered into. In such cases the agreement is concluded by the directors. If it is in reference to the appointment of a first managing agent made prior to the issue of the prospectus or 'statement in lieu of prospectus' where the terms of the appointment of such managing agent are set forth, it is not necessary to get the approval of the shareholders in a general meeting [Sec. 87B (f) proviso]. In all other cases, such an agreement must have the approval of the general meeting [Sec. 87B(f)]. Any variation of a managing agent's contract of management under the same sub-section must be approved by the general meeting. Variation in an agreement can only be done by the consent of both the parties to the contract. The consent of the company under the sub-section 87B(f) is required to be given by the shareholders in general meeting and not by the directors.

The new section requires that a further approval of the Central Government is necessary to make the variation effective, otherwise it will be void inspite of the fact that the approval of the company in general meeting has been secured.

Which relates to the appointment of managing agent.—This is a general expression and may imply more than one meaning. It may relate to a fresh appointment in place of the existing managing agent. It may refer to the removal of a managing agent and the appointment of new managing agent in their place. Under section 87B(a) a company by resolution passed at a general meeting of which notice has been given to the managing agent in the same manner as to members of the company, remove a managing agent; if he is convicted of an offence, in relation to the affairs of the company punishable under the Indian Penal Code, and being under the provisions of the Code of Criminal Procedure, 1898, non-bailable; and where the managing agent is a firm or a company, an offence committed by a member of such firm, or director or an officer holding a general power of attorney from such company shall be deemed to be an offence

committed by such firm or company, provided that a managing agent shall not be liable to be removed under the provision hereof if the offending member, director or officer as aforesaid is expelled or dismissed by the managing agent within thirty days from the date of his conviction or if his conviction is set aside on appeal. It may be noticed that the action contemplated to be taken against managing agent under section 87B(a) is discretionary with the company. If the company decides to take action under this section, the approval of the government must be procured before such a resolution becomes effective. Some doubt has been expressed if the word 'removal' is included in the word 'appointment'. Better and safer view is that it is so included and as such the approval of the Central Government should be sought.

Which purports to increase the remunerations of managing agent, etc.—Under section 87C of the Act, the remunerations of a managing agent is a sum, based on a fixed percentage of the net annual profits of the company, with provision for a minimum payment in the case of absence of or inadequacy of profits, together with an office allowance to be defined in the agreement of management. Any stipulation for remuneration additional to or in any other form than the remuneration specified above shall not be binding on the company, unless sanctioned by a special resolution of the company.

Net profit in this section means :—

“the profits of the company calculated after allowing for all the usual working charges, interest on loans and advances, repairs and outgoings, depreciation, bounties or subsidies received from (any Government) or from a public body, profits by way of premium on shares sold, profits on sale proceeds of forfeited shares, or profits from the sale of the whole or part of the undertaking of the company but without any deduction in respect of income-tax or super-tax, or any other tax or duty on income or revenue or for expenditure by way of interest on debentures or otherwise on capital account or on account of any sum which may be set aside in each year out of the profits for reserve or any other special fund.”

Remunerations of managing agent are to be fixed on the basis of a fixed percentage of the net annual profits of the company, with provisions of a minimum payment in the case of absence or inadequacy of profits, together with an office allowance.

This sub-clause (b) (i) of the new section 87CC relates not only to a managing agent, but also to a managing director or any other director. But the company concerned must be a company managed by a managing agent. Sec. 86J enacted by the amending Act refers to a managing director or director not liable to retire by rotation,

Companies managed by managing agents.

of a company not being managed by a managing agent. A company managed by a managing agent may by agreement with the managing agent, have a managing director who generally is a representative of managing agent, designated as managing director. If a managing agent was appointed before the commencement of the Indian Companies (Amendment) Act, 1936, a separate remuneration for the managing director and nominated directors could have been provided for. There are a few companies being managed by the managing agents appointed prior to the 1936 amending Act in which cases, remunerations fixed are in varied forms, forms different from, what is now provided by section 87-C.

Or any other director.—This sub-clause not only refers to managing agent and managing director but also to any other director whether such a director is subject to rotation or not. We have already discussed this point under Sec. 86J (ii) (*supra*). This provision under this section is applicable only for companies which are being managed by managing agent. Sec. 86J (ii) refers to companies not being managed by managing agent.

If any amendment in the articles or any variation in any agreement in respect of the appointment of the managing agent, or (to bring about) an increase in the remuneration of managing agent or managing director or any other director of a company managed by managing agent ; is desired, following procedure may be adopted :—

Procedure.

- (a) In case of a company having appointed a managing agent prior to the commencement of the Indian Companies (Amendment) Act, 1936, the agreement for the purposes aforesaid be amended in the manner provided in the agreement or articles as the case may be. In any case, since it will amount to 'a variation of managing agents contract of management' within the meaning of section 87B(f), the approval of the company in general meeting by a resolution passed by a bare majority will have to be sought.
- (b) In case of a company having appointed a managing agent after the commencement of the Indian Companies (Amendment) Act 1936, any such increase in the remuneration of managing agent will be considered a stipulation for remuneration additional to or in any other form as contemplated by section 87C(2). To make such increase binding, it must be sanctioned by

a special resolution of the company [Sec. 87(C) (2)]. Special resolution is a resolution when it has been passed by a majority of not less than three-fourths of such members entitled to vote as are present in person or by proxy at a general meeting of which not less than twenty-one days' notice specifying the intention to propose the resolution as a special resolution has been duly given. In both the cases the approval of the Central Government must be sought.

Directors cannot get more remuneration than what is provided in or authorized by articles. To give them more, articles will have to be amended. There is no bar to increase the remunerations of directors within the limit already prescribed by the articles or the agreement. Supposing a clause in the articles runs as follows :—

Directors not entitled to more remuneration.

"The directors may from time to time fix the remuneration that directors may draw, but shall not exceed Rs. 200/- per month for each director and Rs. 100/- for every meeting attended by each director."

On the 21st July, 1951, directors under their own previous decision are drawing Rs. 50/- per month and Rs. 50/- for every meeting attended by each director. If the directors wish to increase the remuneration from Rs. 50/- per month and Rs. 50/- for every meeting to Rs. 100/- per month and Rs. 100/- for every meeting, they can do so. But if it is desired to fix more than Rs. 200/- per month and Rs. 100/- per meeting this section will apply.

Amendment in the articles must be made conditional dependent upon the approval of the Central Government. Without the requisite approval it shall be void.

b(ii):—Under this sub-clause the re-appointment of managing agent who is holding office of managing agent on the 21st day of July, 1951, is void unless approved by the Central Government. The previous agreement may be expiring and the re-appointment may have been sought. A managing agent can hold office for not more than twenty years at a time but is under section 87A(2) eligible to be reappointed thereto, before the expiry of the term. Such re-appointment must have the approval of the Central Government in addition to the approval of the shareholders in general meeting under sec. 87B(f).

Re-appointment of managing agent

New appointment of managing agent

b(ii):—The second part of this sub-clause deals with the appointment of a new managing agent in place of the managing agent holding office as such on 21st July, 1951. Those who may have purchased or cornered majority shares naturally would like to have their own managing agent. They may easily be able to manipulate the resignation of the existing managing agent. In some cases that may be the condition of the agreement to purchase shares. Their agreement may be terminated for the 'consideration for the loss of office' having been paid. This is all done to enable the new control to have their own managing agent, or to appoint themselves as managing agent. Such appointment of new managing agent in place of the old managing agent is void unless approved by the Central Government. But the existing managing agent is entitled to resign and no approval is necessary. A contrary view has been expressed that even a resignation before the expiry of the specified period is a variation in the agreement within the meaning of this section.

After having gone through the procedure laid above, and after having advertised the notice in newspapers as required by sec. 289B (4), the approval of the Central Government be sought. An application in the prescribed form be submitted to the Central Government, Ministry of Finance, Department of Economic Affairs, who will forward the same to the Commission set up for advising the Central Government on these matters. The Commission may :—

- (a) require the production before it of any books or other documents in the possession, custody or control of the company relating to any matter under enquiry ;
- (b) call for any further information or explanation if the commission is of opinion that such information or explanation is necessary in order that the books or other documents produced before it may afford full particulars of the matter to which they purport to relate ;
- (c) with such assistants as it thinks necessary, inspect any books or other documents, so produced and make copies thereof or take extracts therefrom ;
- (d) require any manager, managing agent, managing director or any other director or other officer of the company or, any shareholder or any other person

who, in the opinion of the commission, is likely to furnish information with respect to the affairs of the company relating to any matter under inquiry, to appear before it, and examine such person on oath or require him to furnish such information as may be required and administer an oath accordingly to the person for the purpose.

On the advice so tendered by the commission, the Central Government may or may not accord the requisite sanction. But as long as the sanction is not forthcoming, no such amendment or variation shall be effective and shall be void if it is refused.

7. Insertion of new sections 153C and 153D in Act VII of 1913 :—In Part IV of the principal Act, before section 154, the following heading and sections shall be inserted,
Section 7. namely :—

“Alternative remedy to winding up in cases of mismanagement or oppression.

153C. Power of court to act when company acts in a prejudicial manner or oppresses any part of its members :—

(1) Without prejudice to any other action that may be taken, whether in pursuance of this Act or any other law for the time being in force, any member of a company who complains that the affairs of the company are being conducted—

- (a) in a manner prejudicial to the interests of the company, or**
- (b) in a manner oppressive to some part of the members (including himself),**

may make an application to the court for an order under this section.

(2) An application under sub-section (1) may also be made by the Central Government if it is satisfied that the affairs of the company are being conducted as aforesaid.

(3) No application under sub-section (1) shall be made by any member, unless—

- (a) in the case of a company having a share capital, the member complaining—**
 - (i) has obtained the consent in writing of not less than one hundred in number of the members of the company or not less than one-tenth in number of the members, whichever is less, or**
 - (ii) holds not less than one-tenth of the issued share capital of the company upon which all calls and other sums due have been paid, and**
- (b) in the case of a company not having a share capital, the member complaining has obtained the consent in writing of not less than one-fifth in number of the members, and where there are several persons having the same interest in any such application and the condition specified in clause (a) or clause (b) of this sub-section is satisfied with reference to one or more of such persons, any one or more of them may, with the permission of the court, make the application on behalf**

of, or for the benefit of, all persons so interested, and the provisions of rule 8 of Order I of the First Schedule to the Code of Civil Procedure, 1908 (Act V of 1908), shall apply to any such application as it applies to any suit within the meaning of that rule.

(4) *If on any such application the court is of opinion—*

- (a) that the company's affairs are being conducted as aforesaid, and
- (b) that to wind up the company would unfairly and materially prejudice the interests of the company or any part of its members, but otherwise the facts would justify the making of a winding up order on the ground that it is just and equitable that the company should be wound up,

the court may, with a view to bringing to an end the matters complained of, make such order in relation thereto as it thinks fit.

(5) Without prejudice to the generality of the powers vested in a court under sub-section (4), any order made under that sub-section may provide for—

- (a) the regulation of the conduct of the company's affairs in future;
- (b) the purchase of the shares or interests of any members of the company by other members thereof or by the company ;
- (c) in the case of a purchase of shares or interests by the company being a company having a share capital, for the reduction accordingly of the company's capital or otherwise ;
- (d) the termination of any agreement, howsoever arrived at, between the company and its manager, managing agent, managing director or any of its other directors ;
- (e) the termination or revision of any agreement entered into between the company and any person other than any of the persons referred to in clause (d), provided that no such agreement shall be terminated or revised except after due notice to the party concerned and in the case of the revision of any such agreement, after obtaining the consent of the party concerned thereto ;
- (f) the setting aside of any transfer, delivery of goods, payment, execution or other act relating to property made or done by or against the company within three months before the date of the application under sub-section (1), which would, if made or done by or against an individual, be deemed in his insolvency to be a fraudulent preference.

(6) Where an order under this section makes any alteration in, or addition to, the memorandum or articles of any company, then notwithstanding anything contained in any other provision

of this Act, but subject to the provisions of the order, the company concerned shall not have power without the leave of the court to make any further alteration in, or addition to, the memorandum or articles inconsistent with the provisions of the order, but subject to the foregoing provisions of this sub-section the alterations or additions made by the order shall have the same effect as if duly made by a resolution of the company, and the provisions of this Act shall apply to the memorandum or articles as so altered or added to accordingly.

(7) A certified copy of every order under this section altering or adding to, or giving leave to alter or add to, the memorandum or articles of any company shall, within fifteen days after the making thereof, be delivered by the company to the registrar for registration, and if a company makes default in complying with the provisions of this sub-section, the company and every officer of the company who is in default shall be punishable with fine which may extend to five thousand rupees.

(8) It shall be lawful for the court upon the application of any petitioner or of any respondent to a petition under this section and upon such terms as to the court appear just and equitable, to make any such interim order as it thinks fit for regulating the conduct of the affairs of the company pending the making of a final order in relation to the application.

(9) Where any manager, managing agent, managing director or any other director or any other person who has not been impleaded as a respondent to any application under this section applies to be made a party thereto, the court shall, if it is satisfied that his presence before the court is necessary in order to enable the court effectually and completely to adjudicate upon and settle all the questions involved in the application, direct that the name of any such person be added to the application.

(10) In any case in which the court makes an order terminating any agreement between the company and its manager, managing agent or managing director or any of its other directors, as the case may be, the court may, if it appears to it that the manager, managing agent, managing director or other director, as the case may be, has misapplied or retained or become liable or accountable for any money or property of the company or has been guilty of any misfeasance or breach of trust in relation to the company, compel him to repay or restore the money or property or any part thereof respectively with interest at such rate as the court thinks just, or to contribute such sums to the assets of the company by way of compensation in respect of the misapplication, retainer, misfeasance or breach of trust as the court thinks just, and the provisions of sections 235 and 236 of this Act shall apply as they apply to a company in the course of being wound up.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this section, any material change after the 21st day of July, 1951, in the control of a company,

or in the case of a company having a managing agent in the composition of the managing agent which is a firm or in the control of the managing agent which is a company, may be deemed by the court to be a fact which would justify the making of a winding-up order on the ground that it would be just and equitable that the company should be wound up:

Provided that the court is satisfied that by reason of the change the interests of the company or any part of its members are or are likely to be unfairly and materially prejudiced."

Scope :—

The management of companies is based on the principle of majority rule. Ordinarily the decision of the majority is the rule for minority. This sound principle has occasionally been abused and the whip of the majority has often produced sullen effects prejudicial to the best interests of the shareholders. This section is designed to relieve the oppressed minorities from hardship without having the necessity of going to the court for winding up. The only remedy available under the Act to an oppressed minority is to petition the court to wind up the company on the ground that it is "just and equitable" so to do.

Object. Besides that inspectors can be appointed under section 138 of the Act. Sections 138—141A deal with such inspection. Under section 137 registrar joint stock companies may ask for certain explanations and if satisfied may proceed to enquiry. But those provisions only aim to find out if somebody is guilty of any criminal offence and if so, could he be prosecuted for the same. In practical experience it is quite troublesome, at the same time, doubtful procedure. In any case these sections do not effectively deal with matters which may not be criminal in nature or intention but all the same may be 'prejudicial to the interests of the company' or 'oppressive to some part of the members'.

Other provision.

The winding up remedy, however, in such cases usually may be disadvantageous. Ordinarily 'the court is reluctant to interfere, especially, where the company's own constitution provided the means for resolving the dispute, even though this might work hardship on a minority'. Even if the company is wound up, it might not benefit the minority shareholders, since the break-up value of the assets might be small and the only available purchasers might be that very majority whose oppression had driven the minority to seek redress (Buckley).

This is an alternative relief secured by this section. If the aggrieved and oppressed minority considers that to wind up the

Alternative relief. company would not relieve them, they may petition the court for an order under this section. This section gives wide powers to the court as to the manner in which this power may be exercised.

This section is based on the provisions of section 210 of the English Companies Act, 1948. The section is a limitation on the supremacy of majority. It is a cardinal rule of Rule of majority. company law that normally a majority of its members is entitled to exercise the powers of the corporation and generally to control its operations. In the absence of specific provisions in the articles to the contrary, the whole are bound by the acts not only of the major part but of the major part of those who are present at a meeting, whether the number present be a majority of the whole or not. The famous case *Foss v. Harbottle* (1843) 2 Ha 461 explains the principle that the majority of members is entitled to control the company. In that case two members of an incorporated company took legal proceedings against the directors and others to compel them to make good losses sustained by the company by reason of the fraudulent acts of such directors, and the court held that, as the acts were capable of confirmation by the majority of the members, the court would not interfere; that is to say, it was left to the majority to complain or to condone as they might think best. See also *Mozley v. Alston* (1847) 1 Ch. 790 and *Mac Dougall v. Gardiner* (1875) 1 Ch. D. 13, where a single shareholder complained of breach of the articles, and it was held that the litigation ought to be in the name of the company, for that it was for the majority to say whether they wished to complain or not. Mellish L.J. said in that case:

"In my opinion, if the thing complained of is a thing which, in substance, the majority of the company are entitled to do, or if something has been done irregularly that the majority of the company are entitled to do regularly, or if something has been done illegally which a majority of the company are entitled to do legally, there can be no use in having litigation about it. The ultimate end, no doubt, is, that a meeting has to be called, and then ultimately the majority gets its wishes".

In certain cases however the rule of simple majority has been departed. For passing of a special resolution or of an extra-ordinary resolution a majority of three-fourths of those voting at the meeting is required. A bare majority is insufficient. **Rule modified.** Where the directors are empowered by the articles with specific powers e.g. to make calls, forfeit shares, etc., the power being delegated solely rests with the directors and a majority of the members cannot exercise the power, though it may sanction and approve of the exercise by the directors of such powers on any specific

occasion. *Hampson v. Price's Patent Candle Co.* (1876) 24 W.R. 754.

Without prejudice to any other action that may be taken:—

An action taken under this section does not bar any other action that may be taken by any member or the Registrar, joint stock companies or by any other competent body so empowered or entitled to take any action. Under the Indian Companies Act, an action may be taken under sections 137, 138, 141A, 235, 282, etc., etc. This section does not affect any action that may be taken under Criminal Law for any offence committed. This section even does not bar a winding up petition.

Any member of a company who complains.—Under this section, either the Central Government or a member proceeds.

Member means :—

- (i) The subscribers of the memorandum of a company shall be deemed to have agreed to become members of the company, and on its registration shall be entered as members in its register of members.
Who is a member.
- (ii) Every other person who agrees to become a member, of a company, and whose name is entered in its register of members, shall be a member of the company.

In the case of unlimited companies and companies limited by guarantee a member is not necessarily a shareholder for a company may exist without a share capital. To become a member there must be two things, i.e., an agreement to purchase shares and entry in the register of members. An agreement alone does not confer the status of a member—even if the shares are purchased from the market and the consideration paid therefor will not make the purchaser a member. His name must be brought on the register of members. It is a condition precedent to acquiring such status. "Every company is required to keep in one or more books a register of members, and enter therein the following particulars :—

- (i) the names and addresses, and the occupations, if any, of the members and, in the case of a company having a share capital, a statement of the shares held by each member, distinguishing each share by its number, and of the amount paid or agreed to be considered as paid on the shares of each member;

Sec. 31.

- (ii) the date at which each person was entered in the register as a member ;
- (iii) the date at which any person ceased to be a member.

(2) If a company makes default in complying with the requirements of this section, it shall be liable to a fine not exceeding fifty rupees for every day during which the default continues ; and every officer of the company who knowingly and wilfully authorises or permits the default shall be liable to the like penalty. ”

A joint member for the purpose of this section is a competent member. Only a member can complain. But he must have the consent of at least one hundred other members to file such an application or persons holding not less than one-tenth in number of members whichever is less, or should himself hold at least one-tenth of the issued share capital of the company. (See sub-clause 3(a) (i) (ii) (*infra*).

Affairs of the company:— It is a very wide expression and may include anything of interest or concern to a company especially where pecuniary interests or relations are involved. Under Section 138 of the Act the Central

Meaning

Government may appoint inspectors to investigate the affairs of any company. For investigating the affairs of a company all books and documents relating to the company have to be produced before the Registrar and answers have to be given to all questions relating to the affairs of the company. Thus it will be observed that the “affairs of the company” may mean anything or combination of different matters. It depends. One major act of misfeasance may give a shake to the financial equilibrium of the company, or a cumulative effect of different acts of omission or commission may put the company’s existence in jeopardy.

So,

- (1) without prejudice to any other action that may be taken, whether in pursuance of this Act or any other law for the time being in force, any member of a company who complains that the affairs of the company are being conducted:—

(a) in a manner prejudicial to the interests of the company : means that the affairs of the company are being conducted in a manner which injuriously affects the interests of the company.

A company is composed of its members. Any thing that is done or is omitted to be done, deliberately or by continued inefficiency or incompetency may result in injury to the best interests of the company or its members.

Prejudicial
conduct.

If the directors of company abuse their fiduciary position or if its managing agents or other responsible officers have been guilty of misconduct of some kind, or are not defending or protecting the company's interests, or are improperly refusing information, or are shielding persons who ought to be proceeded against or are speculating with the assets or are feathering their own nests at the expense of the company, they are conducting the affairs in a manner prejudicial to the interests of the company. See *Tramway Wheel Co.* (1873) W.N. 160. *Medical Battery Co.* (1894) 1 Ch. 444. *New York Exchange Co.* (1888) 39 Ch.D. 415. *Peruvian Amazon Co.* 29 T.L.R. 384. If the company's moneys are not kept in a proper state of investment, if its securities are not kept properly and safely *City Equitable Fire Insurance Co.* (1925) Ch. 407, if the investments are of a nature which are on the face of it made, in the businesses in which the directors of managing agents are personally interested when better yielding interest and safer investments are available, if directors make unauthorized purchase of shares in their own companies, it is acting in a manner prejudicial to the interests of the company. See *Land Credit Co. of Ireland v. Fermoy* (1869) L.R. 8 Eq. on appeal. 5 Ch. App. 763. *Joint Stock Discount Co. v. Brown* (1869) L.R. 8 Eq. 381. And if the funds of the company are allowed to be appropriated to purposes foreign to those of the company, it amounts to a prejudicial conduct. *Gray v. Lewis & Parker v. Lewis* (1869) L.R. 8 Eq. 526 Revised. (1873) 8 Ch. App. 1035. Also see *Reese River Silver Mining Co.* (1867) W.N. 139. *Regal (Hastings) Ltd. v. Gulliver* (1942) 1 All. E.R. 378.

A director cannot ordinarily justify himself for sanctioning improper payments out of the funds of the company.

Improper
payments.

The directors, who use their powers as to obtain benefit, for themselves at the expense of the other shareholders without informing them of the facts, are acting prejudicial to the interests of the company. *Alexandra v. Automatic Telephone Co.* (1900) 2 Ch. 56 (C.A.). The directors, whether collectively or singly, have not actual authority to steal the company's goods. *E.B.M. Co. v. Dominion Bank* (1937) P.C. 279. Atkin L.J. in *Underwood v. Bank of Liverpool* (1929) 1 K.B. 775, remarked, "It was contended that the fact that Underwood was the sole director and practically the sole shareholder, gave him, in pursuance of the articles, actual authority. He was entrusted with all the powers of the company, the company can act only through its directors, and the directors or director, if only one, could do what they willed with the company's assets. If this means any thing it means that

Directors have
no authority to
defraud.

a board of directors, acting as such, have actual authority to defraud the company by using the company's assets to pay debts due to butchers or money-lenders by the individual directors. Such an act is quite outside the class of acts—management of the company's business—authorized to be done by board." "The directors are a body to whom is delegated the duty of managing the general affairs of the company. A corporate body can only act by agent and it is of course the duty of those agents so to act as best to promote the interests of the corporation whose affairs they are conducting. Such agents have duties to discharge of a fiduciary nature towards their principal. And it is a rule of universal application that no one, having such duties to discharge, shall be allowed to enter into engagement in which he has, or can have, a personal interest conflicting, or which may conflict, with the interests of those whom he is bound to protect. So strictly is this principle adhered to, that no question is allowed to be raised as to the fairness or unfairness of a contract so entered into. . . . so inflexible is the rule that no inquiry on that subject is permitted." *Aberdeen Railway Co. v. Blackie* (1854) 1 Macq. 461.

Directors are not only agents but they are in some sense and to some extent trustees or in the position of trustees. The directors are persons selected to manage the affairs of the company for the benefit of the shareholders.

Agents and
trustees.

It is an office of trust, which if they undertake, it is their duty to perform fully and entirely. *Ferguson v. Wilson* (1866) L.R. 2 Ch. App. 77 at p. 90; *G.E. Rly. v. Turner* (1872) L.R. 8 Ch. App. 149 at p. 152. *Smith v. Anderson* (1879) (1880) 15 Ch. D. 275. Also *Charitable Corporation v. Sutton* (1742) 2 Atk. 400. *York etc. Railway V. Hudson* (1853) 16 Beav. 485.

Directors are no doubt trustees of assets which have come into their hands, or which are under their control *Re Forest of Dean etc. Co.* (1878) 10 Ch. D. 450. Any misapplication of funds of the company by directors is hostile to the interests of the company and the management of the company conducted on these basis is prejudicial to the interests of the company. Directors who misapply funds of the company are guilty of breach of trust and can be proceeded against both civilly and criminally. And where the funds are so frittered away or the conduct of the directors in this respect is so reprehensible, that the shareholders are not in a position to mend it, in ordinary course of affairs they may petition for winding up.

Misapplication
of funds.

This section is designed to afford an alternative remedy. It must be understood clearly that to justify an action under this section, the court must be satisfied that "other facts would justify the making up of a winding up order on the ground that it is just and equitable that the company should be wound up." The petition must disclose facts sufficient to enable the court to make an order for winding up on the ground that it is 'just and equitable'. By Section 162 of the Act, a company may be wound up by the court:

Conditions precedent for application.

- (i) if the company has by special resolution resolved that the company be wound up by the Court :—
When can winding up petition be made.
- (ii) if default is made in filing the statutory report or in holding the statutory meeting :
- (iii) if the company does not commence its business within a year from its incorporation, or suspends its business for a whole year :
- (iv) if the number of members is reduced, in the case of a private company, below two or, in the case of any other company, below seven :
- (v) if the company is unable to pay its debts ;
- (vi) if the Court is of opinion that it is just and equitable that the company should be wound up.

It is under sub-clause (vi) that the court has to be satisfied. As to what is 'just and equitable' see discussion, under this very section in the following pages.

1(b):—In a manner oppressive to some part of the members (including himself):—It is a basic principle of company administration that the majority of the members are entitled to exercise their powers and the minority have to obey the dictates of the majority. Whether the act of the majority is valid or invalid depends upon whether the matter is one which in substance, the majority of the shareholders of the company are legally entitled to do. If there is no irregularity, or if something has been done which the majority can legally do, then the minority is not permitted to have any say. If, however, the majority is abusing their powers and are persistently depriving the minority of their rights, and where the corporate body has got into the hands of directors and of the majority, which directors and majority are using their power for the purposes of doing something fraudulent against the minority who are overwhelmed by them, the position is different. (See remarks of James L.J. in

Abuse of majority.

Gray v. Lewis (1873) 8 Ch. App. 1035, 1050, 1051). And there is a departure from that well established rule established in *Mozley v. Alston* (1847) 1 Ch. 790 and *Foss v. Harbottle* (1843) 2 Ha. 461; namely that *prima facie*, the company can alone sue in respect of wrongs done to the company, that the acts of the defendants complained of were of such a nature as to be capable of confirmation by a majority of the members of the company; that it was for the defendant in its corporate capacity to sue, and that, under these circumstances, the court could not interfere at the suit of a minority. In *Foss v. Harbottle*, (supra) two members of an incorporated company filed a bill against the directors and others, praying that the defendants might be compelled to make good the losses sustained by the company by reasons of the fraudulent acts of such directors, but the court, being of opinion that the acts of the defendants complained of were capable of confirmation by a majority of the members of the company, declined to interfere. In *Mozley v. Alston*, two members of an incorporated railway company filed a bill, in their individual characters, against the corporation and twelve other members, who were alleged to have usurped the office of directors and to be exercising the functions thereof, as a majority of the governing body, injuriously to the company's interests, and praying that the twelve might be restricted from acting as directors, and be ordered to deliver the company's common seal, property and books to six other persons, who were alleged to be the only duly constituted directors. Lord Cottenham, L.C., allowed a demurrer to the bill. In the first place, he pointed out that if there had been no other objection to the bill, the fact of its having been brought by shareholders, not on behalf of themselves and others but in their individual characters only, was fatal. Then he said that a more important objection was that the injury alleged was not to the plaintiffs personally but to the corporation, without any reason being assigned by the bill *why the corporation does not put itself in motion to seek a remedy*. After observing that *Foss v. Harbottle* was identical in principle with the case before him, Lord Cottenham said that the Vice-Chancellor's observations in that case applied with greater force to the present case because there 'the bill expressly alleges that a large majority of the shareholders are of the same opinion with (the plaintiffs); and, if that be so, there is obviously nothing to prevent the company from filing a bill in its corporate character to remedy the evil complained of.' Finally, he relied on the ground that it was without precedent for the Court to interfere "solely on the ground of the supposed invalidity of the title of persons claiming to be corporate officers."

James L.J. in *Mac Dougall v. Gardiner* 1 Ch. D. 13 on p.21 stated: "I think it is of the utmost importance to all those companies that the rule which is well known in this court as the rule in *Mozley v. Alston* and *Foss v. Harbottle*, should always be adhered to; that is to say that nothing connected with internal disputes between the shareholders is to be made the subject of a bill by some one shareholder on behalf of himself and others, unless there be something illegal, oppressive or fraudulent—unless there be something *ultra vires* on the part of the company, so that they are not fit persons to determine; but that every litigation must be in the name of the company, if the company really desires it. Majority cannot oppress or defraud a minority of shareholders or so as to violate any statutory provision. The power must be exercised fairly and according to law. Majority cannot be permitted by the court under the colour of this rule of majority to commit a fraud on the minority. *Menier v. Hooper's Telegraph Co.* (1874) L.R. 9 Ch. App 350. *Normandy v. Ind. Coope & Co.* (1908) 1 Ch. 84. Also see *Burland v. Earle* (1902) A.C. 83, 93, in which Lord Davey said:

"It is an elementary principle of the law relating to joint stock companies that the Court will not interfere with the internal management of companies *acting within their powers* and in fact has no jurisdiction to do so. Again, it is clear law that in order to redress a wrong done to the company, or to recover money or damage alleged to be due to the company, the action should *prima facie* be brought *by the company itself*. These cardinal principles are laid down in the well-known cases of *Foss v. Harbottle* and *Mozley v. Alston*, and in numerous later cases which it is unnecessary to cite. But an *exception is made to the second rule*, where the persons against whom relief is sought themselves hold and control the majority of the shares in the company, and will not permit an action to be brought in the name of the company. In that case the Courts allow the shareholders complaining to bring an action in their own names. This, however, is mere matter of procedure in order to give a remedy for a wrong which would otherwise escape redress, and it is obvious that in such an action *the plaintiffs* cannot have a larger right to relief than the company itself would have if it were plaintiff, and *cannot complain of acts which are valid if done with the approval of the majority of the shareholders, or are capable of being confirmed by the majority*. The cases in which the minority can maintain such an action are, therefore, confined to those in which the acts complained of are of a fraudulent

character or beyond the powers of the company. Cf. *Baillie v. Oriental Telephone and Electric Co. Ltd.*, (1915) 1 Ch. 503, where the passing of a special resolution was obtained by a trick. A familiar example is where the majority are endeavouring, directly or indirectly, to appropriate to themselves money, property, or advantages which belong to the company, or in which the other shareholders are entitled to participate, as was alleged in the case of *Menier v. Hooper's Telegraph Co.* (1874), L.R. 9 Ch. App. 350. It should be added that no mere informality or irregularity which can be remedied by the majority will entitle the minority to sue if the act when done regularly would be within the powers of the company and the intention of the majority of the shareholders is clear. *Mac Dougall v. Gardiner*. And *Marshall's Valve Gear Co. v. Manning, Wardle & Co.*, (1909) 1 Ch. 267.

'Oppressive to some part of the members' generally means oppressive to a minority. In very rare cases minority may be saddled in the control of the company by such inflexible terms of agreements, that the majority may not be able to do anything else than to petition to wind up. This section provides a good remedy to such cases. Normally, however, it is the majority that oppresses the minority. The management may have such a preponderance of shares that they could not be controlled by the other shareholders with the result that the management might be acting in a manner which might amount to be a fraud on the minority. Such a management may be depriving the shareholders or the company of the use of the company's money which they may be using for purposes other than those specified in the memorandum. And if the proposals of the minority shareholders in respect thereof are being voted down by the weight of the majority, it is an oppression of the worst type. See *Alexander v. Automatic Telephone Co.* (1900) 2 Ch. 56. The directors representing the majority may, to the prejudice of the minority, acquire the benefit of contract which belongs to the company in equity as well as in law and may be restrained by the court. *Cook v. Deeks* (1916) 1 A.C. 554. But this alone may not be sufficient to send the company to compulsory winding up for 'just and equitable' cause. To get the benefit of this section sufficient material must be placed before the court to enable it to make an order of winding up. Preponderating influence of some shareholders whose conduct requires investigation, but who by reasons of the majority of votes com-

manded by them prevent the necessary resolution for winding up being passed in a circumstance when a winding up order would be justified. In re. *Varieties Ltd.* (1893) 2 Ch. 235. In re. *West Surrey Tanning Co.* (1866) 2 Eq. 737. In re *South Luptons v. Gold Mines Co.* (1897) 13 T.L.R. 501. In re *Gold Co.* (1879) 11 Ch. D. 701; *Baird v. Lees* (1924) S.C. 83; *M. E. Moole & Sons Ltd. v. Chartered Bank* (1928) 5 Rangoon 685.

If the complaint is that the directors are mismanaging the affairs of the company and are guilty of misconduct an order will not be made unless it can be shown that the guilty directors form such a majority that no relief in the domestic forum is possible. In re. *Anglo Greek Steam Co.* (1866) 2 Eq. 1. and *In re Bleriot Manufacturing Aircraft Co.* (1916) 32 T.L.R. 253. See further discussion under sub-heading 'Just & Equitable' (infra).

Who can apply :—An application under this section can be made by :

- (i) the Central Government if it is satisfied that the affairs of the company are being conducted in prejudicial or oppressive manner.
- (ii) any member who complains that the affairs of the company are being conducted in prejudicial or oppressive manner.

(i) **Application by Central Government :—**There is no provision in the amending Ordinance enabling the Central Government to make such application. It was left to the members alone to seek any redress under this section. The Select Committee, however, thought, "We think that the Central Government should also have the power to apply under this provision for setting right the affairs of the company". And so it has found its place in the amending Act. An aggrieved member may now approach the Central Government with the data, the facts and figures and move them to make the application under this section. If the Government feels satisfied that the affairs of the company are being conducted in prejudicial or oppressive manner, the Government may make such application. In the course of the investigation of the company's affairs under Secs. 137 or 138—141 of the Act, if it is disclosed that the affairs of the company are being so conducted, the Government may *suo moto* make an application under this section. So far the Central Government could only move under section 141-A, where, if it appears

to the Central Government that any person has been guilty of any offence in relation to the company for which he is criminally liable, the Central Government shall refer the matter to the advocate general or the public prosecutor and if the officer to whom the matter is referred considers that the case is one in which a prosecution ought to be instituted, he shall cause the proceedings to be instituted..... This section however grants *Carte Blanche* to the Government and no elaborate procedure is necessary as is provided in Sections 137 and 138—141 to ultimately institute proceedings, which may be resulting in conviction.

English Act.

Under Section 210 of the English Act, any member is entitled to complain to the Board of Trade that the affairs of the company are being conducted in a manner oppressive to some part of the members. It is the Board of Trade which after the consideration of the application, can make an application to the court for an order under that section. No member is entitled to move the court as is granted under this section of the amending Act.

(ii) Application by member.

Any member of a company may make an application to the court for an order under this section. The members so applying must satisfy the following conditions :—

- (a) In the case of a company having a share capital
 - (i) the member making an application to the court must have obtained the consent in writing of not less than one hundred in number of the members of the company or not less than one-tenth in number of members, whichever is less—or
 - (ii) holds not less than one-tenth of the issued share capital of the company upon which all calls and other sums due have been paid.

(a)(i) The number 'one hundred or one-tenth' includes the consent of the member applying. Any one hundred members (at least) whatever their shareholdings, may give the requisite consent to the application being made. All the joint holders of any share may be counted for this purpose. (Buckley 1951 Edition P.364). See also *Siemens Bros. v. Burns* (1918) 2 Ch. 324 at P. 337 where for the purposes of poll joint holders were taken as two,

*It is not necessary that all the one hundred members must sign the petition. It is sufficient if the consenting members clearly sign a declaration that we / I the members of _____ Company Ltd. hereby agree that an application under Sec. 153C. of the Indian Companies Act be made to the court for an order under this section. The consent whether it is by all the shareholders under one declaration beginning with 'We' or are different declarations received from different shareholders, will have to be attached to the petition. It is not necessary that such a consent should be in any particular form. Consent should be given in writing without any ambiguity, conditions or reservations. It may be in the form of a letter or otherwise. A question may arise, if the consent is to be given to the draft of the application intended to be made or only to the principle of making an application to the court under this section. It depends. If the consenting members authorise one or more members to so apply, giving them clear-cut authority, it would, it is submitted, not be necessary to get the approval of the draft application by these members. The member or members so authorized may go ahead and make the application. "Consent is an act of reason, accompanied with deliberation, the mind weighing, as in a balance, the good and evil on each side". Where consent is given the court does not look very minutely into the form in which it is given. Per Stirling J. re. *Smith* 59 L.J. Ch. 284.*

Consent in writing. Consent must be taken in writing.

One-tenth in number. This Sub-section (3) (a)(i) in alternative requires the consent of one-tenth in number of members. If there is a total of two hundred members on the register of members, according to this sub-section, the intending applicant has to obtain the consent of only twenty members. The sub-section states two alternatives viz. atleast one-hundred members or one-tenth in number of the total number of members *whichever* is less. Thus it will be observed that the rule of 'the consent of not less than one hundred in number' in effect would prevail only when the number of shareholders is more than one-thousand.

It will be realised that the Act has given a great latitude in enabling the members to voice their grievances in a court of law which under the provisions existing before the passage of this amending Act was impossible. The courts will no doubt have to see that this provision is not abused by aggrieved persons and may not be

Short of winding up petition.

used as a weapon of black-mail. The English Companies Act 1948, while providing for the right of the members to move the Board of Trade for the appointment of competent inspectors, by sec. 164 (a) requires the requisite application to be made "either of not less than two-hundred members or of members holding not less than one-tenth of the shares issued". The new section in the Indian Act is more stringent in nature and extensive in scope. The danger of abuse is inherent. Normally management of a commercial corporation even if being run on sound lines is reluctant to go to court. This hesitation so well understood by businessmen is bound to be exploited. No sooner a member has obtained the consent of a requisite number, he for all intents and purposes holds a pistol in his hand, "which must be silenced."

(ii) Holds not less than one-tenth of the issued share capital of the company upon which all calls and other sums due have been paid.

Issued share capital in this Sub-clause means the shares that have been allotted to some person. The term issued share capital denotes the amount of capital issued for subscription by the public whether or not it has been fully subscribed. The subscribed capital is the aggregate amount of the shares actually subscribed for. The shares subscribed for by the signatories to the memorandum are issued capital. Shares registered in any one's name or in respect of which the share certificate has been issued are part of the issued capital. These shares which have been allotted, although not paid for, or which have been allotted for considerations other than cash, stand in the same position. The capital which has not been agreed to be taken by any person is known as unissued capital.

No arrears. The sub-clause contemplates that the shares which have been allotted must not be in arrears. The amount representing application money, allotment money and the call, if made, must have been paid to entitle any shareholder to apply on this qualification. Sometimes money representing the interest on the moneys due on the shares paid after the date fixed for payment stands in arrear. That is within the meaning of the words 'other sums due'. This expression means, other sums due on the shareholding of the member or *members* who wants to make an application under this section. It does not include sums that may be due from the member or members concerned in respect of something other than the shares allotted to the said member or members. The word 'and' is governed by the word 'upon which'.

Companies having no share capital.

(b) If an application has to be made in respect of a company which has no share capital like the companies limited by guarantee, the member or members complaining must obtain the consent in writing of not less than one-fifth in number of the members including himself.

Where there are several persons having the same interest in any such application and the condition specified in clause (a) or clause (b) of the sub-section is satisfied with reference to one or more of such persons any one or more of them may, with the permission of the court, make the application on behalf of, or for the benefit of, all persons so interested, and the provisions of Rule 8 of Order I of the First Schedule to the Code of Civil Procedure 1908, shall apply to any such application as it applies to any suit within the meaning of that rule.

Order I Rule 8, C.P.C. :— The application under this provision is treated like a representative suit. Order I Rule 8 states the conditions necessary for bringing a representative suit on behalf of persons having the same interest. 'Same interest' means a common interest and a grievance. *Manavedan v. Veeravan* (1939) M. 751.

Rule 8 :— One person may sue or defend on behalf of all in same interest. (1) Where there are numerous persons having the same interest in one suit, one or more of such persons may, with the permission of the court, sue or be sued, or may defend, in such suit, on behalf of or for the benefit of all persons so interested. But the court shall in such cases give, at the plaintiff's expense, notice of the institution of the suit to all such persons either by personal service or, where from the number of persons or any other cause such service is not reasonably practicable, by public advertisement, as the court in each case may direct.

(2) Any person on whose behalf or for whose benefit a suit is instituted or defended under sub-rule (1) may apply to the court to be made a party to such suit.

Conditions necessary to bring a suit within the rule are—
(1) numerous parties—under this new section (153C) of the Act the numerous parties have been defined—at least one hundred or one-tenth of members, etc. (ii) Same interest. This too has already been specified in sub-section (1) (a) & (b). In view of

that the manner in which this particular provision is drafted is confusing. (iii) Permission of Court. Ordinarily under this Rule (8) proper course is to obtain permission before suit. *Oriental Bank v. Gobind* Cal. 604. Under Section 153C however the permission of the court required under Rule 8 is implied in the words "may make an application to the court for an order under this section" appearing at the end of sub-clause (1). In view of that it was not necessary to provide for the "permission of the court". All those one hundred or less who give their consent to the application are persons interested.

It is the duty of the court to cause service of notice by advertisement, but it is the duty of the plaintiff, however, to move the court for the purpose. *Mukhlal v. Jagdeo* 35 C. 1021. Proper notice and its service are imperative. *Punjab etc. v. Hari* (1933) L. 749. *Shyam v. Lalli* (1922) All. 16 F.B.

Sub-section (4): Court's Order :

When will the court make an order :—On any such application if the court is of opinion:

- (1) that the company's affairs are being conducted
 - (a) in a manner prejudicial to the interests of the company, or
 - (b) in a manner oppressive to some part of the members (including himself).

and

- (2) that to wind up the company would unfairly and materially prejudice the interests of the company or any part of its members, but otherwise the facts would justify the making of a winding-up order on the ground that it is just and equitable that the company should be wound up,

the court may, with a view to bringing to an end the matters complained of, make such order in relation thereto as it thinks fit.

The court has first to form an opinion that the affairs of the company are being conducted in a manner so prejudicial or oppressive that the facts would justify the making of a winding up order under section 162 (vi) viz.—

A company may be wound up by the court.....if the court is of opinion that it is just and equitable that the company should be wound up :

This section does not apply where a company can be wound up under sec. 162 (vi) for reasons other than specified in sub-section (1) (a) and (b) of this section.

Accordingly for the success of an application under this section, the applicant must place before the court all such material as may be necessary if it were a winding-up petition under sec. 162 (vi). It is the duty of courts to see that directors and other officers of companies carry out their duties honestly and to punish them if they do not. Compulsory liquidation affords the best opportunity of performing this duty when there is a *prima facie* case of dishonesty against the officers of a company. *Madangopal v. Peoples Bank of N. India* 1935 L. 779. The 'just and equitable' clause cannot be invoked in cases where the only diffi-

culty is the difference of views between the majority directorate and those representing the minority. It is no reason to wind up simply because in a company one shareholder has a prepondering influence in its affairs by reason of owning a larger number of shares. Public company cannot be wound up on the ground of a deadlock in the management. *Seethiah v. Venkatasubbiah* (1949) Mad. 675. *Rc. Gaya Sugar Mills Ltd.* (1950) Pat 237. But where there were only three directors and shareholders of a private company and one of them left the country and the remaining two quarrelled between themselves and there was a deadlock, it was just and equitable that the company should be wound up. *American Pioneer Leather Co.* (1918) 1 Ch. 556. Also in *Muralidhar Roy v. Bengal Steamship Co. Ltd.* (1921) 47 Cal 654. See also in *Rc. Yenidje Tobacco Co.* (1916) 2 Ch. 426. In *re Newbridge Sanitary Steam Laundry* (1917) 1 I.E.R. 67. *Loch v. John Blackwood Ltd.* (1924) A.C. 783.

The position of the court in determining whether it is just and equitable to wind up the company, requires a fair consideration of all the circumstances connected with the formation and the carrying on of the company. No general rule can be laid down as to the nature and the circumstances which have to be borne in mind in considering whether the case falls within the 'just and equitable' clause for purposes of winding up. The decisive question must be whether on the date of the presentation of the application under this section, there is any reasonable hope that the objects of the company can be attained.

Power given in Clause (vi) of Section 162, to the court should not be exercised unless there is a very strong ground for

acting upon it, because companies are governed by a majority of their own members, and where there is a domestic tribunal, which has powers to decide upon a question it should, if possible, be left to the domestic tribunal. *Mahamandal S. P. Samity* (1917) 15 A.L.J. 193, where nine or ten directors belonging to different communities unanimously and solidly take one view as against the minority of three holding the other view and the company has been earning profits and has built up a goodwill during the period of differences, the mere incompatibility of good relations between the rival factors in the directorate, in the absence of other grounds, such as misappropriation or malversation of funds is not sufficient for winding up the company. *Seethiah v. Venkatasubbiah* (1949) M. 675. Where the number of shareholders is small, and there are no difficulties in the way of voluntary winding up, the court may refuse an order on a shareholder's petition. But a petition under the new section will invariably be for reasons of majority rule being prejudicial or oppressive and as such question of resolving these matters in the domestic forum does not arise. In a proper case, where there was not a bonafide intention on the part of the directors to carry on business properly, re. *London and County Coal Co.* (1866) L.R. 3 Eq. 355 and where there were matters to be investigated, and there was overwhelming influence on the part of one director re. *West Surrey Tanning Co.* (1866) 2 Eq. 737; Re. *Varieties Ltd.* (1893) 2 Ch. 235, an order will be made although the number of shareholders be small. An order has been made to wind up a company where there were only seven shareholders and no debts.

'Just and Equitable' means that there must be something in the management and conduct of the company which shows the court that it should no longer be allowed to continue and that the concern ought to be wound up. The tendency of the court is now to give the words their natural meaning and make a winding up order whenever special circumstances appear to render the making of an order just and equitable e.g. if a winding up will be the means of furthering an end to a fraudulent concern or getting rid of a complete deadlock. Re. *Bleriot Manufacturing Aircraft Co.* (1916) 32 T.L.R. 253. *Loch v. Blackwood (John)* (1924) A.C. 783, Re. *Melson (Alfred) & Co.* (1906) 1 Ch. 841, Re. *Newbridge Sanitary Laundry* (1917) I.I.R. 67; *Re Chic Ltd.* (1905) 2 Ch. 345.

In earlier cases it was held that just and equitable clause [Sec. 162 (vi)], although thus worded in order to include all cases not before mentioned, must be interpreted in reference to matters *ejusdem generis* as those in the previous clauses of that section. Probably all that was meant by *ejusdem generis* rule was that the words do not give the court a loose discretion which can be exercised whenever it thinks the speculation not a very successful one and this still holds good. The winding up process cannot be used to evoke a judicial decision as to the probable success or failure of a company. The court cannot wind up a solvent company against the wishes of a majority merely because the business has been carried on at a loss. *Re. Suburban Hotel Co.* (1867) 2 Ch. App 737, *Re. Joint Stock Coal Co.* (1869) L.R. 8 Eq. 146; *Re. National Live Stock Insurance Co.* (1858) 26 Beav. 153. *Re. Newzealand Quartz Crushing Co.* (1873) W.N. 174.

There must be a strong ground for exercising the power at the instance of a shareholder. The Act creates as between the shareholders a domestic tribunal and the court will be slow to withdraw from it the decision as to whether the company's business shall be carried on. *Amalgamated Syndicate* (1897) 2 Ch. 600. The case of a small private company might be analogous to a partnership and that, if the circumstances were such as would warrant the dissolution of a partnership, it would be just and equitable to wind the company up even though one of the shareholders by virtue of his casting vote might have had a controlling vote in the company. *Re. Davis & Collett Ltd.* (1935) 693. *Re. Cooper (Cuthbert) & Sons* (1937) 1 Ch. 392 (1937) 2 All E.R. 466. In such a case the court might now have recourse under this section (153C) instead of winding the company up.

FRAUD:— Fraud in the promotion or fraudulent misrepresentation in the prospectus is not of itself sufficient to conclude that the company is being conducted in prejudicial or oppressive manner within the meaning of this section and is not of itself ordinarily sufficient to found a winding up order. *Re. Haven Gold Mining Co.* (1882) 20 Ch. D. 151. Where, however, a company was initiated to carry out a fraud, and was hopelessly embarrassed by actions brought by shareholders alleging fraudulent misrepresentation, and there were strong suspicions that the promoters were organizing resistance to the petition in order to enable themselves to retain money to which the shareholders were

entitled, the court held it to be 'just and equitable', to make a winding up order. *Re. Brinsmead (Thomas Edward & Sons)* (1898) 1 Ch. 104. Where the majority of the shareholders controlling the company are implicated in the fraud and a winding up order is necessary for securing investigation into the conduct of such majority, or is likely to facilitate the recovery of improper promotion profits, or is the only way of putting an end to a fraudulent concern, the courts have made the winding up orders. *Re. Claudown Colliery Co.* (1915) 1 Ch. 369; *Gold Co.* (1879) 11 Ch. D. 701, 710; *General Phosphate Corporation* (1895) W.N. 142 *Re. Krasnapolsky Restaurant and Winter Garden Co.* (1892) 3 Ch. 174.

An order has also been made to prevent an interested majority of shareholders forcing an unfair scheme of amalgamation on the minority. *Re. Consolidated South Rand Mines Deep* (1909) 1 Ch. 491. If a complaint is that the directors are mismanaging the affairs of the company and are guilty of misconduct, winding up order will not be made, unless it can be shown that the guilty directors form such a majority that no relief in the domestic forum is possible. In *re. Anglo Greek Steam Co.* (1866) 2 Eq. 1; In *re. Bleriot Manufacturing Aircraft Co.*, (1916) 32 T.L.R. 253. *Re. Newbridge Sanitary Steam Laundry* (1917) 1 I.E.R. 67. An order would be given where the directors, holding a controlling majority of shares omit to hold meetings, submit accounts or recommend dividends and there are grounds for suspicion that they are doing so with a view to acquiring the minority at an undervalue and if there is justifiable lack of confidence in conduct and management of the company's affairs owing to the management being held in one family which is in a position to dominate the other shareholders and monopolize the company's affairs for their own individual benefit. *Loch v. John Blackwood* (1924) A.C. 783; *Thomson v. Drysdale* (1925) S.C. 311, *Baird v. Lees* (1924) S.C. 83. *Gopal Chetty v. Ripon Press Co.* (1925) M. 633.

Where in consequence of an onerous contract with a director the company loses its identity and the creditor becomes *de facto* the company, with a power to bring it to an end whenever it suited him, and in accordance with the stipulation in the contract seizes the machinery and plant of the company with the result that the company is unable to carry on its business and to pay its debts, it is just and equitable to wind up the company.

In a chancery action, a managing director was found to be personally largely indebted to the company. He had entered into large contracts with the company, but the company not only neglected to enforce payment but went to the extent of passing a vote of confidence after the decision of the court and continuing him to be the managing director. Another resolution was passed approving the action of the directors who opposed the winding up petition. In the court's order it was held that the company had so identified and associated itself with the managing director in his misconduct that it was just and equitable that it should be wound up. *Newbridge S.S. Laundry & Co.* (1917)1, I.E.R. 67.

Large indebtedness to the company.

The report of the auditors showed that there had been defalcations of certain funds of the company, that attempts had been made to conceal the defalcations by various devices and methods and various charges of dishonesty and mismanagement were being made by shareholders, it was held that it was a case of such a nature where the conduct of some officers of the company would require investigation which can only be obtained in winding up by court. *Murray & Co.* (1937) O 377.

Defalcations.

Where it is sufficiently demonstrated that the company is insolvent, that its affairs have been mismanaged from its very inception, that the debts have been recklessly incurred and never paid, that balance sheets have never been prepared and published and information withheld, the company was wound up. *Henleys E. Telegraph Works V. Gorakpur Electric Supply Co., Ltd.* (1937) All. 210.

Insolvent and mismanagement.

This section requires that the court must judge all the relevant circumstances on one testing stone—whether the affairs of the company are being conducted in such a prejudicial and oppressive manner that the court would otherwise make a winding up order under 'just and equitable' clause. We are discussing the various aspects of this clause only to give a fair idea, where an order under this section can or cannot be passed.

Test.

If the company is proceeding to do something which is ultra vires, a shareholder has a right in an action on behalf of himself and all other shareholders, to restrain it, but

Ultra-vires. has no right to come for a winding up order, under the just and equitable clause. *Re. Irrigation Co. of France, Ex. Parte Fox.* (1870) 6 Ch. App. 176, 184. See also *Re. Pioneers of Mashona Land Syndicate* (1893) 1 Ch. 731. If the directors are about to extend the business to ultra vires objects, this may be a cogent evidence that the real substratum of the company has gone. *Re. Amalgamated Syndicates* (1897) 2 Ch. 600. An ultra-vires transaction on the part of the directors is of itself no ground for a winding up order, a shareholder having its complete remedy in other directions. *Ripon Press & Co. V. Gopal Chetti* (1932) P.C.I. Where Directors, holding half the shares, refused to register as members, the executors of a deceased shareholder, who held the other half, thus giving themselves complete control, a winding up order was refused. *Re. Cooper Cuthbert & Sons Ltd.* (1937) 1 Ch. 392. Where there is no deadlock, nor it is a case of shareholders using their voting power for their own commercial interests outside the company in disregard of the interests of the company by the controlling directors and the only problem was that of business, it was held that if at the time of petitioning, there was a reasonable hope of tiding over the period of depression and of emerging into a region in which the company might reasonably expect to carry on at a profit, there would seem to be no sufficient reason why the court should wind up the company under the 'just and equitable' clause. *D. Davis & Co. v. Brunswick (Australia) Ltd.* (1936) P.C. 114.

Depression.

The mere fact that the applicant apprehends that the assets of the company will be frittered away and that loss would result from the company if it continued to work, is no ground to wind the company up. *Mahamandal S. P. Samity* (1917) A. L. J. 193. A company may have incurred heavy losses but if it could be shown that under a new management, it would shortly be in a sounder position, the court will not make a winding up order. *Standard Aluminium & Brass Works* (1929) Bom. 8—30 Bom. L.R. 1509. Where the company has incurred liabilities but are not payable immediately, the court will not make an order unless convinced that the existing and probable assets will remain insufficient to meet the existing liabilities. *European L.A. Society* (1869) 9 Eq. 122. Order of winding up may be made under 'just and equitable' clause, on the grounds that the substratum of the company was gone. The substratum is gone when the main

Apprehension of frittering away the funds.

Substratum is gone.

purpose has become impossible. The substratum is gone when the subject matter of the company is gone or the object for which it was incorporated has substantially failed or it is impossible to carry on the business of the company except at a loss, or the existing and probable assets are insufficient to meet the existing liabilities. *Cine Industries & Recording Co.* (1942) B. 231.

Normally this reason may not be considered as good for order of the Court under Section 153C. Order has been made that the company was a bubble. This reason too, unless stretched too far could not be a good reason to make an application under this section.

Bubble,

That to wind up the company would unfairly and materially prejudice the interests of the company or any of its members: Under Section 162 (vi) an oppressed minority may apply for winding up.

Solution by court.

If, however, the said oppressed minority or the applicant consider that to wind up the company would not relieve them, and to the contrary would prejudice their interests, they may petition the court for an order under this section. If they can satisfy the court that the affairs are being conducted in a manner prejudicial to the interests of the company and that they or the company as a whole would be unfairly and materially prejudiced by a winding-up, the court may impose a solution under this section. The section gives a very wide discretion to the court as to the manner in which this power may be exercised, which power we will discuss presently. For instance where the company is otherwise sound but is in bad hands, and is being conducted in a prejudicial or oppressive manner justifying an order of winding up, the members may ask for the removal of the person or persons concerned by termination of any agreement on the ground that the winding up under the circumstances would fairly and materially prejudice the members or the company.

An applicant, in an appropriate case may satisfy the court that in the event of winding up, the funds of the company loaned or advanced to different parties in the very nature of things could not be properly recovered and as such an order under this section regulating the affairs of the company in an appropriate manner would meet the requirements of the situation.

In the world of joint stock companies, numerous cases arise every day, where the aggrieved parties as well as courts would

feel happy to put the managements of the companies on better and effective basis, eliminating gross abuses, without sending the companies to liquidation. Winding-up in many cases involves great disadvantages. If the company was wound up, it might not benefit the minority shareholders and might not be of any advantage excepting some emotional satisfaction that, on their application they had been able to teach a lesson to the management represented by the majority.

To end the matters complained of :—We have seen that to get the order under this section the applicant must show:

(a) that the affairs of the company are being conducted in a manner prejudicial to the interests of the company, or

(b) in a manner oppressive to some part of the members,

and the member has obtained the requisite consent of other members under sub-clause 3(a)(i) or himself holds necessary qualifications required under sub-clause 3(a)(ii).

We have further observed that the matters complained of under sub-clause 1 (a) & (b), must be of such a nature that the facts would justify the making of a winding up order on the ground that it is just and equitable that the company should be wound up. And that the court must be satisfied that to wind up the company would unfairly and materially prejudice the interests of the company or any part of its members.

If the court is so satisfied, that circumstances exist which justify a winding up order, but will unfairly and materially prejudice the interests of the company or its members, the court may, *to end the matters complained of*, make any order short of winding up as it thinks fit. The order must aim to end the complaint. If it is a question of the oppression by the majority or the managing director, the court may make such an order which will make the said majority or the managing director ineffective. The court is empowered to terminate the agreement of the managing agent or managing director or any other officer responsible for forcing such a situation. The powers of the court, under the section are wide enough to save the company from its death by winding up, provided that there is some basic strength in the limbs of the company.

Powers of the court.

And where the managing agents have invested large funds of the company in an objectionable manner and in companies in which they themselves are materially interested and there is no hope of the investments bearing their fruits, creating circumstances under which the funds so invested would not be recovered unless a liquidator armed with the authority of the court embarks on recovery—the court may make an alternate order under this section, regulating the company's affairs in the future by any appropriate procedure. If no meetings are being called, if the balance-sheets are not prepared and presented to the shareholders, if no information was being given, if no dividend was being paid although profits justified such payment, the court instead of making a winding up order, lay out a procedure for the conduct of company's affairs in future. The court could appoint an administrator or a managing director or a manager and spare the company from being wound up.

The court is empowered to make such order as it thinks fit. The order must point towards the ending of the matter complained of. The order may, as indicated above provide for the regulation of the conduct of the company's affairs in future.

This is a very wide power and should embrace all such actions that can reasonably be taken for the effective running of the business and such action, which directors or the company in general meeting may take for the regulation of the conduct of the company's affairs. 'Regulation' means rules or orders prescribed for the management of the business or for the government of a company. It implies a rule for a general course of action. Normally these regulations are found in the articles of association or in the resolutions or decisions of the directors or the general meetings convened and conducted within the framework of the articles of association or Table 'A', as the case may be. The word 'regulation' has been used repeatedly in sec. 17 of the Act; which deals with the articles of association. Again in section 18 the word 'regulation' is used in reference to the adoption of Table A.

Section 17:—(1) There may, in the case of a company limited by shares, and there shall, in the case of a company limited by guarantee or unlimited, be registered with the memorandum, articles of association signed by the subscribers to the memorandum and prescribing *regulations* for the company.

Registration of articles.

(2) Articles of association may adopt all or any of *regulations* contained in Table A in the First Schedule,

and shall in any event be deemed to contain *regulations* identical with or to the same effect as *regulation* 56, *regulation* 66, *regulation* 71, *regulations* 78, 79, 80 81 and 82, *regulation* 95, *regulation* 97, *regulation* 105, *regulation* 107 and *regulations* 112, 113, 114, 115 and 116 and contained in that Table :

provided that *regulations* 78, 79, 80, 81 and 82 shall not be deemed to be included in the articles of any private company except a private company which is the subsidiary company of a public company :

Provided further that *regulation* 107 shall be deemed to require that a statement of the reasons why of the whole amount of any item of expenditure which may in fairness be distributed over several years, only a portion thereof is charged against the income of the year, shall be shown in the profit and loss account, unless the company in general meeting shall determine otherwise.

(3) In the case of an unlimited company or a company limited by guarantee, the articles, if the company has a share capital, shall state the amount of share capital, with which the company proposes to be registered.

(4) In the case of an unlimited company or a company limited by guarantee, if the company has not a share capital, the articles shall state the number of members with which the company proposes to be registered, for the purpose of enabling the registrar to determine the fees payable on registration.

Section 18:—In the case of a company limited by shares and registered after the commencement of this Act, if articles are not registered, or, if articles are registered, in so far as the articles do not exclude or modify the *regulations* in Table A in the First Schedule, those *regulations* shall, so far as applicable, be the *regulations* of the company in the same manner and to the same extent as if they were contained in duly registered articles.

Table A is a part of the Act. If a company adopts Table A or some similar provisions as its regulations, they will not be invalid even if they are apparently in variance with the sections of the Act. *Loch v. Queensland & Co.* (1896) A.C. 461. *New Balkis Eersteling v. Randt Gold Mining Co.* (1904) A.C. 165. The articles

Application of
Table 'A'.

Memorandum.

are in fact the internal regulations of the company and over these the members have full control, and may alter them from time to time as they think fit in accordance with the provisions of the Act subject only to this, that they keep within the limits marked out by the conditions of the memorandum of association and general law. *Bailey v. British Equitable Assurance Co.* (1906) A.C. 35, *British Murac & Rubber Syndicate Ltd. v. Alpertown Rubber Co. Ltd.* (1915) 2 Ch. 186. The memorandum is, as it were, the area beyond which the action of the company cannot go; inside that area the shareholders may make such regulations for their own government as they may think fit. *Ashbury Ry. Co. v. Riche* (1875) L.R. 7, H.L. 653 at 671. The permanence of the general constitution of the company is secured by the memorandum which the articles cannot (subject to what may be provided by the Act) modify or alter. Neither can the articles authorize the company to do anything which is expressly or impliedly forbidden by the Act e.g., to pay dividends out of capital; nor take away from the company or its members any rights conferred by the Act. e.g., the right of a member to petition to winding-up the company. *Penerit Gold Mines* (1898) 1 Ch. 122. Also *Macdougall v. Jersey Imperial Hotel Co.* (1864) 2 Hem & M. 328. Subject to these limitations the articles may contain such regulations for the management of the company as may be deemed fit.

In the light of this position, it seems that the court can pass only such order under sub-section (5)(a) which could by a resolution of the company in general meeting be incorporated in the articles of association as a regulation of the conduct of the company's affairs.

Memorandum
limits the court's
order

The court, therefore, it seems, is not competent to add to, modify or alter the unalterable provisions of the memorandum of association. The jurisdiction of the court does not penetrate into the region of memorandum. Thus the court can only make such an order which is subject to the memorandum and is in no way in conflict or in excess of its provisions. The court can pass an order which the directors can decide. The court can order which the shareholders in a general meeting can adopt, whether by bare majority or by passing special or extraordinary resolutions. It is not necessary for the court to call the meetings of the shareholders for the adoption of the court's wishes or even directions. Sub-sec. (6) provides that the alterations or additions made by the order shall have the same effect as if duly made by a resolution of the company.

Sub-clause (6) of this section, however, refers to 'an alteration in, or addition to, the memorandum or articles'. They normally should not refer to the 'regulation of the conduct of the company's affairs'. Possibly these words refer to sub-section 5(c) which provides for the purchase of shares by the company and for the consequential reduction of the company's capital. Under sec. 6(v) it is required to state in the memorandum, "the amount of share capital with which the company proposes to be registered, and the division thereof into shares of a fixed amount." No sooner the reduction of the capital, in consequence of the purchase of the shares by the company, is effected a consequential change in the capital clause of the memorandum has to be made.

Sometimes the memorandum contains provisions about the appointment of a managing agent or managing director or manager or other matters of a like nature incidental or subsidiary to the main objects of the company. By Section 10 of the Act, these provisions are not unalterable conditions of the memorandum. If a court makes an order removing a manager about whom there is a provision in the memorandum, consequential alteration in the memorandum will have to be made.

It is very difficult to stretch the wordings of subsection (5)(a) namely "the regulation of the conduct of the company's affairs in future" to cover the 'name of the company', 'the registered office of the company' or the objects of the company, in reference to which changes normally can be effected under section 11(4) (about Name) and sec. 12(1) of the Act.

Section 11 (4):—Any company may, by special resolution and subject to the approval of the Central Government signed in writing,.....change its name.

Section 12 (1):—Subject to the provisions of this Act, a company may, by special resolution, alter the provisions of its memorandum so as to change the place of the registered office from one province to another, or with respect to the objects of the company, so far as may be required to enable it—

Alteration of memorandum.

- (a) to carry on its business more economically or more efficiently; or
- (b) to attain its main purpose by new or improved means; or
- (c) to enlarge or change the local area of its operations; or
- (d) to carry on some business which under existing circumstances may conveniently or advantageously be combined with the business of the company; or
- (e) to restrict or abandon any of the objects specified in the memorandum; or
- (f) to sell or dispose of the whole or any part of the undertaking of the company; or
- (g) to amalgamate with any other company or body of persons.

Some persons may consider it a far fetched interpretation but it is submitted literally it may not be inconsistent with the wording of the sub-section.

SUB-SECTION (5) (b) & (c) :—

The order may provide for

- (b) “the purchase of the shares or interests of any members of the company by other members thereof or by the company.”
- (c) “in the case of a purchase of shares or interests by the company being a company having a share capital, for the reduction accordingly of the company’s capital or otherwise.”

The court may form an opinion that the matter complained of could be amicably ended, if the shares of the minority or the applicant, are purchased by some other members like those functioning as managing agent or managing director or directors not subject to rotation or persons holding majority of shares or any place of vantage by some agreement or provision in the articles. Such an order obviously can be made by the consent of the purchaser, which consent may be readily forthcoming when it is made clear that the court had ample power to remove any person, terminate any agreement or make any other appropriate order for the conduct of the company’s affairs. But a situation may arise when it may not be financially possible or otherwise may not be reasonable or just to burden any member or members, the court may direct that the shares be purchased out of the funds of the company. Under the Act, it is illegal and ultra vires for the company to purchase its own shares (Sec. 54-A), unless the consequent reduction of capital is effected in the manner provided by sections 55 to 66. Sub-section 5 (c) provides that if the shares are directed to be purchased by the company, the court may act under relevant sections from section 55 to 66 and make an order confirming ‘reduction’ under Section 60.

The court when making an order under this section will consider various circumstances and will provide this solution only if it is just and equitable to all parties. After all, normally no financial obligation can be imposed to purchase shares. In Section 153-B there is a provision to acquire shares of shareholders dissenting from schemes or contract approved by majority. There too it is discretionary with the purchasers to purchase, although it is obligatory for the dissenting shareholders to sell,

Sub-sec. 5 (d)

In appropriate case, the court's order may provide for the termination of any agreement, howsoever arrived at, between the company and its manager, managing agent, managing director or any of its other directors. In the Ordinance, the 'manager' was not included. The Select Committee added it. If the court comes to the conclusion that the matter complained of could be ended only by the termination of any such agreement, notwithstanding what might have been provided in the memorandum or articles of association, the court might declare the agreement to be at an end. Normally the position is that no such agreement can be terminated even if a majority of the shareholders so wish, nor it could be done by any alteration in the articles or memorandum of association. An action will lie for the breach. This sub-section is a 'departure from this rule'.

This section strikes a parallel to winding up. As has been seen above, order under this section can only be made, if the court otherwise is of the view that the company could be wound up, under section 162 (vi). If the company is ordered to be wound up the agreement between the company and the managing agent comes to an end, [Sec. 87B (e)] subject to the right of the managing agent to recover any moneys recoverable by the managing agent from the company; provided that where the court finds that the winding up is due to the negligence or default of the managing agent himself, the managing agent shall not be entitled to receive any compensation for the premature termination of his contract of management.

The company when in liquidation no longer act through its directors. If any director as a managing director or otherwise has any agreement with the company, he ceases to exercise any such power on a winding up order. This sub-section empowers the court to make any order terminating any such agreement. In the event of any such order, it shall not give rise to any claim on the part of the managing agent, managing director or other director, as the case may be, for damages or for compensation for loss of office or otherwise, whether the claim is made in pursuance of agreement or otherwise. [Sec. 153D (a) *infra*].

Sub-sec. 5 (e)

The order may further provide for the termination or revision of any agreement entered into between the company and any person other than its manager, managing agent, managing director or any of its other directors. No such agreement, however, shall be terminated or revised except after due notice to the party concerned and, in the case of the revision of any such

agreement, after obtaining the consent of the party concerned thereto.

The ordinance did not contain this provision. Now the court has been empowered to terminate or revise any other agreement entered into by the company with any person other than those referred to in sub-clause (d) above. This may include agreement of service with any employee, agreement of supply, agreement of sales agency, agreement of commission and any such agreement that is entered into by the company for the conduct of its business. The court may terminate such an agreement or may with the consent of the other party revise it.

This provision is aimed at discouraging such agreement which the managing agent, managing director or manager etc. may have entered into with persons in whom they may be directly or indirectly interested to the prejudice of the best interests of the company, and which is done so often. If the terms of the agreement are favourably exorbitant to the other party, it may be, with the consent of the party, revised making the terms less onerous to the company. If the other party does not consent, the agreement may be terminated. If an agreement is a mere garb to get more money out of the company, it may be terminated.

An action of the type contemplated in this provision should only be taken, if the court is satisfied that it would aim to end the matters complained of.

Fraudulent Preference.

Sub-Sec. 5 (f): The order of the court may further provide for the setting aside of any transfer, delivery of goods, payment, execution or other act relating to property made or done by or against the company within three months before the date of the application under sub-section (1), which would, if made or done by or against an individual, be deemed in his insolvency to be a fraudulent preference.

The Ordinance did not contain this provision. It has been added by the Select Committee. This provision is based on Section 231 of the Indian Companies Act, in operation in the course of winding up of a company.

A transaction would amount to a fraudulent preference if it could be challenged as such in the case of the bankruptcy of an individual. The law relating to fraudulent preference in the case of an individual is found in section 54 of the Provincial Insolvency Act, 1920 and section 56 of the Presidency Towns Insolvency Act.

Fraudulent
preference.

Section 54 of the Provincial Insolvency Act of 1920 :—

Every transfer of property, every payment made, every obligation incurred and every judicial proceeding taken or suffered by any person unable to pay his debts as they become due from his own money in favour of any creditor with a view of giving that creditor a preference over the other creditors shall, if such person is adjudged insolvent on a petition presented within three months after the date thereof, be deemed fraudulent and void as against the receiver and shall be annulled by court.

Section 56 of the Presidency Towns Insolvency Act :—

- (1) Every transfer of property, every payment made, every obligation incurred and every judicial proceeding taken or suffered by any person unable to pay his debts as they become due from his own money in favour of any creditor with a view of giving that creditor a preference over the other creditors shall, if such person is adjudged insolvent on a petition presented within three months after the date thereof, be deemed fraudulent and void against the official assignee.
- (2) This section shall not affect the rights of any person making title in good faith and for valuable consideration through or under a creditor of the insolvent.

To prove that a transaction amounts to a fraudulent preference, it must be shown as is shown in the case of an individual that the company by the transaction intended to give voluntarily a preference to a particular creditor as against other creditors. It must be established (i) that the transfer, delivery of goods, payment, execution or other act complained of, was made by a company, which is unable to pay its debts as they become due from its own money and the application under this section was filed within three months, and (ii) that the company has in fact preferred one creditor to others, and (iii) that the substantial and dominant motive for that act was the desire to prefer the creditor to whom the payment was made. The preference must be given fraudulently. In order to avoid a transaction on the ground of fraudulent preference it must be proved that the dominant or substantial view of the debtor was to give preference, although it is not necessary to prove that it was the sole view. See *Ex parte Hill* (1883) 23 Ch. D. 695, and *Ex parte Griffith* (1883) 23 Ch. D. 69.

The question to be determined is whether the dominant motive actuating the debtor in making the transfer was a desire to prefer the particular creditor or was it something different. This would involve an enquiry into the state of man's mind, direct evidence is almost impossible to get out and the matter has to be decided upon inferences drawn from surrounding circumstances. *Syme Derby & Co. v. Official Assignee* 30 B.L. R. 290 (P.C.); *Official Assignee v. T.B. Mehta & Sons* (1918) 42 Mad. 510, *Kasi v. Official Receiver Tanjore* (1929) Mad. 821. On the question of fraudulent preference the court looks at the dominant or real intention and

Dominating
motive.

not at the result. *Sharp v. Jackson* (1899) A.C. 419. Re *Lake, Ex-parte Dyer* (1901) 1 K.B. 710; Re. *Vantin, Ex-parte Suffery* (1900) 2 Q.B. 325. Re. *Stenotyper Ltd.* (1901) 1 Ch. 250.

Moneys were paid into the bank in reduction of an overdraft guaranteed by the managing director's father with a view not to relieving him, but to inducing him to put up moneys to keep the business going. It was held not to be a fraudulent preference. Re. *Stanley (G) & Co.* (1925) Ch. 148.

In a case of fraudulent preference, it is not necessary for the official receiver to make that the property alienated was under-valued. The gist of fraudulent preference lies in preferring one creditor to another when the insolvent is unable to meet his liabilities fully. In such a case the official receiver has only to make out the intention of the insolvent. *Mamayya v. Official Receiver* (1926) M. 338. Also in re *Warren* (1900) 2 Q.B. 138. Also *Chennakesava v. Coimbatore Mahalaxmi Bank* (1943) Mad. 54. A morally irreproachable transaction may be a 'fraudulent preference'. *Patrick & Lyon Ltd.* (1933) 49 T.L.R. 372.

Where the intention is to discharge a legal obligation, or what is thought to be a legal obligation Re. *Vantin Ex-parte Suffery* (1900) 2 Q.B. 325, or voluntarily to repair a wrong done Re. *Lake Ex-parte Dyer* (1901) 1 K.B. 710, or to protect the paying party from penal consequences or from exposure Re *Goldsmond Ex-parte Taylor* (1886) 18 Q.B.D. 295. Also Re *M.I.G. Trust Ltd.* (1933) Ch. 542 affirmed: *Peat v. Gresham Trust Ltd.* (1934) A.C. 252, the payment is not a fraudulent preference. If the act was not a voluntary act on the part of the company, but was done under pressure, or that there were other circumstances which disprove the theory of preference, the transaction cannot be challenged. *Butcher v. Stead* (1875) L.R. 7 H.L. 839 at 849. *Patna Dhan Bhandar v. Jagneshwar* 37 C.W.N. 909. All these judgments point out that in order to constitute a fraudulent preference, it must be an act done by the party, whose transaction is impugned, of his free will, and any action done under pressure cannot be so treated, and that where there is a pressure, the fact of the pressure negatives the theory of preference. It must, however, be a real and bonafide pressure. Where the proper inference to draw from the fact was that the dominant motive actuating the debtor was that in making the transfer, he was doing what he felt himself bound or compelled to do, the case is not of fraudulent preference within the statute. *Syme Derby & Co. v. Official Assignee* 30 B.L.R. 290 (P.C.).

Fraudulent preference cannot be inferred where a creditor has been pressing for his debt and payment is made to avoid the pressure. *Mohandass v. Tikamdas* (1917) 371, O 250. *Nripendra v. Asutosh* (1913) 19 C. W.N. 157. Where the object of the insolvent was not to prefer some creditors to others, but to shield himself from the consequences of a breach of trust committed by him it was not a fraudulent preference. *Trustees v. Hunting* (1897) 2 Q.B. 19. If a charge is created a few days before a person becomes insolvent, it is not a fraudulent preference if it is shown that it was created in the ordinary course of business and with the object of carrying it on and passing safely through a period of danger. In re. *Nasse* (1929) *Ran.* 227. A morally irreproachable transaction may be a fraudulent transaction (*Supra*).

A security given by an insolvent company to a director, who is cognizant of its affairs, is a fraudulent preference. A director cannot be said to press the company while he remains the director. The fact that he has pressed for payment will make no difference. The directors stand in a very peculiar position. In their case defence of pressure cannot be availed of. *Gas Light Improvement Co. v. Terrell* (1870) L.R. 10 Eq. 168 at 176. If a director in fact gets an advantage from a transaction within the period, the circumstances may justify the court in attaching to other facts great weight. Re. *Kushler (M) Ltd.* (1943) Ch. 248-(1943) 2 All, E.R. 22. But it is not every payment made to a director by a company in difficulties that will be fraudulent. Thus where a company, whose articles allowed directors to participate in the profits of contracts with the company, being under an onerous contract with a director, agreed with him to annul the contract and pay him compensation, the money to be applied in part in paying up his shares in full, his liability on the shares was thereby discharged. *Adamson's Case* (1874) L.R. 18 Eq. 670.

Where the business of a company involved payment of money, e.g., where the company is a banking company, the payment of debts in the ordinary course of business cannot be treated as fraudulent preference, even though it is there in insolvent circumstances. *Robson v. Dawson's bank* 1932 R.75, 10 Rang. 143 and in re. *Clay* 3 *Manes* 31.

In cases where it was found that the transaction in question was made with the object of benefitting persons other than the

recipients of the money or charge *e.g.*, where payments were made to the principle debtor in order to free the surety or to avoid bankruptcy proceedings or winding up, the transactions have been upheld. In *re. Warren* (1900) 2 Q.B. 138; *Ex parte Taylor in re Goldsmond* 18 Q.B.D. 295. In *re. Vantin Exp. suffery* (1900) 2 Q.B. 325. Issue of debentures in favour of third parties is not a *prima facie* act of fraudulent preference. In *re. Inns of Court Hotel Co.* (1868) L. R. 6 Eq. 82.

The section applies only to creditors and to sureties and guarantors for debts due to creditors. There cannot be a fraudulent preference, within the meaning of the section, in favour of a member as against other members.

Members. *Re. Gwaur, Y. Gweithyr Industrial and Provident Society, Re. Dovey v. Morgan* (1901) 2 K.B. 477. Also *Habershon's case* (1868) L.R. 5 Eq. 286.

The onus of proving that a transaction is hit by fraudulent preference is on the party who impugnes it. *Ex parte Hill* (1883) 23 Ch. D. 695. In *re. Edton & Co.* (1897) 2 Q.B. 16. *Syme Derby & Co. v. Official Assignee* 30 B.L.R. 290 (P.C.); *Kasi v. Official Receiver Tanjore* (1929) Mad. 821. *Ex parte Lancaster* (1883) 25 Ch. D. 311. *Peat v. Gresham Trust Ltd.* (1934) 151 L.T. 63. Where a trustee in bankruptcy proves that the debtor was insolvent at the time when he made the payment, the onus of proof shifts and the party supporting the payment must show that it was not made with a view of preferring him. *Ex parte Viney* (1897) 2 Q.B. 16. Also *Naripendra v. Asutosh* (1913) 19 C.W.N. 157.

For purposes of fraudulent preference, any person is a creditor, who would if winding up supervened, at the moment when the transaction in question took place, have a right of proof as a creditor; it includes therefore a surety under a contingent liability. *Re. Blackpool Motor Car Company Hamilton v. Blackpool Motor Car Co.* (1901) 1 Ch. 77. Whether a transaction is a fraudulent preference or not; it cannot be impeached as such for the benefit of a single creditor or class of creditors, but only for the benefit of the general body of creditors. *Re Zucco, ex parte Cooper* (1875) 10 Ch. App 510. *Re. Yagerphone Ltd.* (1935) Ch. 392. *Willmott v. London Celluloid Co.* (1885) 31 Ch. D. 425.

Where a director or other officer of the company is guilty of having obtained moneys which can be attached on the principle of fraudulent preference, misfeasance proceedings under section 235, may be taken to recover the amount paid. In re. *Washington Diamond Mining Co.* (1893) 3 Ch. 95. On the same principle the court under this section 153C can provide in its order for the recovery of the amount so received.

Misfeasance
proceedings
against direc-
tors.

The court may therefore set aside any transaction carried out by or on behalf of the company which may be regarded as 'fraudulent preference' as discussed above and restore the *status-quo*. The court may under these circumstances set aside any transfer of property, delivery of goods, payment, execution or other act relating to property which is coloured by the prejudicial act of a fraudulent preference.

Sub-section (6). "Where an order under this section makes any alteration in, or addition to, the memorandum or articles of any company, then notwithstanding anything contained in any other provision of this Act, but subject to the provisions of the order, the company concerned shall not have power without the leave of the court to make any further alteration in, or addition to, the memorandum or articles inconsistent with the provisions of the order, but subject to the foregoing provisions of this sub-section the alterations and additions made by the order shall have the same effect as if duly made by a resolution of the company, and the provisions of this Act shall apply to the memorandum or articles as so altered or added to accordingly."

In consequence of an order by the court, certain alterations or additions to the memorandum or articles, will be deemed to have been effected. The order may terminate the agreement of the managing agent. A clause in reference to the managing agent may have been provided in the memorandum and articles. It will be considered to have been altered without the necessity of convening a general meeting. If the company purchases its own shares the capital of the company may be reduced. The capital clause will have to be altered. No general meeting is necessary. The number of directors may have to be increased or reduced. It will be deemed to have been incorporated in the articles without going to the shareholders. This section seems to empower the court to substitute a new set of articles for the

Alteration in
memorandum
and articles.

regulation of the conduct of company's future or may change in part which will become the regulations of the company for all intents and purposes as if duly made by the resolution of the company.

This Sub-clause (6) prohibits further alterations and additions to the memorandum or articles as the case may be which may be inconsistent with the order of the court. If any such alteration or addition is desired to be made, a petition should be made to the court for the leave to so alter or add.

Where the memorandum or articles of association are altered by the order, further alteration inconsistent with the effect of the order cannot be made without leave of the court. *Re. Antigen Laboratories Ltd.* (1950) W.N. 587.

Sub-section (7): A certified copy of the order altering or adding to or giving leave to alter or add to, the memorandum or articles, has to be filed within fifteen days with the registrar. Any default is punishable with fine which may extend to five thousand rupees.

Copy of order
to be filed with
the Registrar.

By section 15 of the Act, a certified copy of the order of the court confirming the alteration in memorandum under section 12, has to be filed within three months, which time may by order of the Court be extended for such period as the Court may think proper. And if it is not filed, it will become null and void.

Normally alteration of articles is effected by a special resolution (Sec. 20). By Section 82(1) a copy of every special resolution has to be filed with the registrar within fifteen days from the passing thereof. If any default is made, the company shall be liable to a fine not exceeding rupees twenty per day. Section 210 of the English Act of 1948 is analogous to this section. Under that section a Court's order of the type we are considering under this sub-section has to be filed with the registrar of companies and a company or any officer of the company who makes default shall be liable to a default fine which under Section 440 will not exceed five pounds.

It will be noticed that the amount of fine that may be imposed under this section, namely rupees five thousand is, in comparison, highly exorbitant.

Sub-section (8).

"It shall be lawful for the court upon the application of any petitioner or of any respondent to a petition under this section and upon such terms as to the court appear just and equitable, to make any such interim order as it thinks fit for regulating the conduct of the affairs of the company pending the making of a final order in relation to the application."

The court may pass an interim order for regulating the conduct of the affairs of the company pending the making of a
Interim order. final order.

The object of making a provisional order as contemplated by this sub-clause is to ensure that during the pendency of the application nobody be permitted to benefit at the expense of others. It is only in the case of urgency that the court will pass such an interim order. This provision more or less is based on the provision of section 175 of the Act, by which, the court, on the presentation of winding up petition, may appoint a provisional liquidator. As would have been marked, the principle of this section is mainly based on the principle of winding up by court. The court, therefore, before making any such interim order, will no doubt consider the principles which have been judicially recognized in matters of the appointment of Provisional Liquidator. An interim order of the type is a drastic step and the court must be satisfied that it is absolutely necessary to do so. *East Punjab Pictures Ltd. v. Jhabar Mal* (1949) E.P. 139. An order of this type, where there is opposition to the application may paralyse all the affairs of the company. *Northern Airways Ltd.* (1949) Lah. 9. The dangers involved in first making an order (for the appointment of a provisional liquidator) and then finding out that there is no justification for making a winding up order in such a matter are far more serious than the granting of an injunction which has ultimately to be dissolved. *Gaya Sugar Mills* 1950 Pat. 237. A company which has all along been functioning and carrying on business in the ordinary course, to place its management and the conduct in the hands of a provisional liquidator would in effect put a stop to its business. Mere wild allegations that the accounts would be tampered with and the monies in the hands of the company would be misappropriated would not be sufficient reason. *East Punjab Pictures V. Jhabarmal* (1949) E.P. 139. A provisional liquidator was not in general appointed unless the company was shown to be insolvent, or unless the petition was presented by the company itself, or shown to be unopposed. *Re. Clifoden Benefit Building*

Society (1868) 3 Ch. app. 462., *Emmerson's Case* (1866) L.R. 2 Eq. 231, 236, Re. *West Worthing Waterworks Baths and Assembly Rooms* (1868) 18 L.T. 849. But in case of urgency the court would appoint a provisional liquidator, without the company's consent; to take possession of and protect the assets upon his undertaking to give security forthwith. Re. *Hammer-smith Town Hall Co.* (1877) 6 Ch. D. 112.

Under this provision the court may order the appointment of a special manager or administrator. The court may pass an order in the limited sphere of directing the existing managing agent; managing director or directors as the case may be to conduct the affairs of a company in a particular manner and subject to specified limitations. The order under this section is not only provisional or interim but is also contingent. That is why the court will have to pass only such an order which may be just and equitable and not in any executive sense. "The order must be fair adequate, reasonable, right in accordance with law and justice, right in law and ethics, well founded and conformable to law, rules and principles of justice and marked by a due consideration for what is fair, unbiased or impartial, according to natural justice, untrammelled by technicalities of the law."

Sub-section (9)—"Where any manager, managing agent, managing director or any other director or any other person who has not been impleaded as a respondent to any application under this section applies to be made a party thereto, the court shall, if it is satisfied that his presence before the court is necessary in order to enable the court effectually and completely to adjudicate upon and settle all the questions involved in the application, direct that the name of any such person be added to the application."

The Ordinance did not contain this provision. This will enable such person who feels interested in the application and who has not been made a party, to apply to the court for being made a party thereto. The court, before directing that the name of any such person be added to the application, must be satisfied that the presence of the applicant before the court is necessary in order to enable the court *effectually* and *completely* to adjudicate upon and settle all the questions involved in the application.

Misfeasance

Sub-section (10)—"In any case in which the court makes an order terminating any agreement between the company

and its *manager*, managing agent or managing director or any of its other directors, as the case may be, the court may, if it appears to it that the manager, managing agent, the managing director or other director, as the case may be, has misapplied or retained or become liable or accountable for any money or property of the company or has been guilty of any misfeasance or breach of trust in relation to the company, compel him to repay or restore the money or property or any part thereof respectively with interest at such rate as the court thinks just, or to contribute such sums to the assets of the company by way of compensation in respect of the misapplication, retainer, misfeasance or breach of trust as the court thinks just, and the provisions of sections 235 and 236 of this Act shall apply as they apply to a company in the course of being wound up."

This sub-clause is based on the principle of section 235 of the Act. It frequently happens that a manager, managing agent, managing director, or other director, or
 Section 235. officer of the company become accountable to the companies for the moneys misapplied by them or wrongfully received ; or for which in their fiduciary character they are accountable to the companies. Sometime they may have been guilty of some negligence or misfeasance for which they are answerable in damages. In these cases the Companies Act has provided in section 235, a summary remedy by misfeasance proceedings. The object of section 235 is, "to facilitate the recovery of the assets of the company improperly dealt with by its promoters, directors or other officers. It really provides a summary procedure for the recovery of money, or property misapplied, or retained by a director or other officer of the company or money or property which such officer or director has become liable for by misfeasance or breach of trust in relation to the company. Per *Lindley L.J.* in *re. Kingston Cotton Mills* No. (2) (1896) 2 Ch. 279 at p. 283.

The object is to compensate the company in respect of the loss occasioned by the misfeasance. The applicability of this sub-section (10), it will be noticed, is confined to only such managing agent, or managing director or any of its directors
 Scope whose agreement is terminated by the court under this section and does not apply to 'past directors', manager, or liquidator or any officer of the company which persons are mentioned in sec. 235, reproduced here below :—

Sec. 235 :— "(1) Where, in the course of winding up a company, it appears that any person who has taken part in the formation or promotion of the company, or any past

Power of court to assess damages against delinquent directors, etc.

or present director, manager or liquidator, or any officer of the company has misapplied or retained or become liable or accountable for any money or property of the company, or been guilty of any misfeasance or breach of trust in relation to the company, the Court may on the application of the liquidator, or of any creditor or contributory made within three years from the date of the first appointment of a liquidator in the winding up or of the misapplication, retainer, misfeasance or breach of trust, as the case may be, whichever is longer, examine into the conduct of the promoter, director, manager, liquidator or officer, and compel him to repay or restore the money or property or any part thereof respectively with interest at such rate as the Court thinks just, or to contribute such sum to the assets of the company by way of compensation in respect of the misapplication, retainer, misfeasance or breach of trust as the Court thinks just.

moter, director, manager, liquidator or officer, and compel him to repay or restore the money or property or any part thereof respectively with interest at such rate as the Court thinks just, or to contribute such sum to the assets of the company by way of compensation in respect of the misapplication, retainer, misfeasance or breach of trust as the Court thinks just.

(2) This section shall apply notwithstanding that the offence is one for which the offender may be criminally responsible."

The word 'misfeasance' means, "misfeasance in the nature of a breach of trust, that is to say, it refers to something which the officer of the company has done wrongly by misapplying or retaining in his own hands, any money of the company or by which the company's property has been wasted, or the company's credit improperly pledged. It must be some act resulting in actual loss to the company." *Coventry and Dixon's Case* (1880) 14 Ch.D. 660. *Liverpool Household Stores Association* (1890) 59 L.J. Ch. 616.

This section does not give the court power to fine a director for misconduct. It gives no new rights, but provides a summary mode of enforcing existing rights. *Jubilee Cotton Mills Ltd.* (1923) 1 Ch. 1., *Centrifugal Butter Co.* (1913) 1 Ch.188.

Against managing agent, managing director or other director etc., the company may have claims arising not under Companies Act, but under the General Law, the company has claims for misconduct for which the company could sue. Against these persons, it may have claims arising by reason of this Act, in the liquidation of the company as claims for misconduct for which the company could sue. In respect of both the one and the other, if they produce pecuniary loss to the company by misapplication of its assets, a summary remedy may be had under this section. To say that the section applies to any misconduct of an officer as such, for which he might have been sued apart from this section (235) is too wide. This definition would include an actionable wrong by an officer which did not involve misapplication of the company's assets, such as breach of contract, trespass and negligence. The true definition is that the section (235) includes all cases in which an officer has been guilty of a breach of duty as officer, which has caused pecuniary loss to the company by misapplication of its assets and for which he might

have been sued. *Bentinck v. Fenn* 12 A.C. 652, *Cardiff Savings Bank* (1892) 2 Ch 100; *Davies' Case* (1875) 33 L.T. 834 Also *Jubilee Cotton Mills & Kingston Cotton Mills* (Supra.)

It will be observed that the definition does not exclude non-feasance as distinguished from misfeasance. The section applies to every act, whether of commission or omission, which is a breach of duty, and which causes pecuniary loss to the company by misapplication of its assets. An auditor who, by want of reasonable skill and care certifies erroneous accounts, may be said to be guilty only of non-feasance, but it is misconduct, and if leads to the payment of dividend out of capital, a remedy can be had under this section. Such an act would have exposed the auditor to an action. *Leads Estate Co. etc. v. Shepherd* (1887) 36 Ch. D. 787. and it is a breach of duty which has caused the company pecuniary loss, it is therefore within this (235) section. Sub-section (10) however does not apply to auditors. It applies only to manager, managing agent, managing director, or any of its other directors whose agreement has been terminated.

This new section 153C gives new rights which did not exist and which formerly could be enforced only in winding up. This section now empowers the court to make an order which otherwise can only be done when a company is in the hands of the liquidator.

Section 235 and this sub-section 153C(10) are parallel and the latter in fact is a reproduction of the former. In both the sections the words "has mis-applied or retained or become liable or accountable for any money or property of the company or been guilty of any misfeasance or breach of trust in relation to the company" appear, which words state the basis on which the court is to make an order under both these provisions.

Orders under these sections do not bar a suit against a third person whose wrongful act has caused loss to the company, for such proceedings are domestic proceedings between the company and its officers and the orders are passed in special jurisdiction investing the court with certain powers over the internal affairs of the company. *Dehradun Mussoorie Electric Tramways Co. v. Hansraj* (1935) All. 995.

Under section 235, there is no jurisdiction to set aside a contract entered into between the company and a director or a promoter. *Re. Centrifugal Butter Co.* (Supra.) But under Sec. 153C (5) (d) and (e) [and not under (10)] the court may be able to set aside a contract.

The jurisdiction under these sections is discretionary. Where all the creditors were satisfied and a large majority of contributories were prepared to waive a claim against the directors for an alleged secret profit, the court, in its discretion, refused relief under this section, although if an action had been brought, it might not have had no discretion. *Re. Sunlight Incandescent Gas Lamp Co.* (1900) 16 T.L.R. 535. In *Home and Colonial Insurance Co.* (1930) 1 Ch. 102., the court in its discretion, ordered the respondent to contribute such an amount only as would enable the creditors to be paid in full. The Court of Appeal in *re. V.G.M. Holdings Ltd.* (1942) Ch. 235—1942 1 All E. R. 224, ordered a director to contribute to the assets of the company, by way of compensation in respect of misfeasance or breach of trust, an amount sufficient (with the other assets of the company) fully to pay and discharge all the debts of the company (other than any debt due to himself) with interest at 4 per cent from the commencement of the winding up.

This section (235) is confined to claims to successful assertion of which will increase the assets of the company. If an individual contributory has suffered damage, say, by the act of the liquidator, he must bring an action. He cannot claim under this section. *Re. Hill's Waterfall Estate and Gold Mining Co.* (1896) 1 Ch. 947.

This section applies where the person attacked has misapplied or retained or become liable or accountable for any money or property of the company, or has been guilty of any misfeasance or breach of trust in relation to the company. It merely provides a summary method for enforcing such liabilities as might have been enforced by the company itself or by its liquidator by means of an ordinary action. *Re. City Equitable Fire Insurance Co.* (1925) 1 Ch. 407. *Re. Windsor Steam Coal Co.* (1929) 1 Ch. 151. *Re. Jubilee Cotton Mills* (Supra).

The onus of proving misfeasance is on the applicant, so that even if the misfeasance alleged be non-disclosure the applicant must prove non-disclosure. *Cavendish Bentick v. Fenn* (1887) 12 App. Cases. 652, 662, 664, 669.

An act which is not *ultra vires* the company, and not fraudulent or dishonest, directors are not liable unless it be shown that they did not really exercise their discretion and judgment, that in order to make them liable you must be able to deny that they really exercised their

judgment and discretion. Re *New Mashonaland Exploration Co.* (1892) 3 Ch. 577. However, if a payment made by directors turns out upon the true facts, even to have been *ultra vires* they are not liable, if they made the payment honestly, reasonably believing in a state of facts which would justify the payment. Re *Kingston Cotton Mills Co.* No. 2 (1896) 1 Ch. 331.

Payment of *ultra vires* commission is liable. In re. *Faure Electric etc. Co.* (1889) 40 Ch. D. 141.

Lending money of the company for an *ultra vires* purpose is actionable. *Hardy v. Metropolitan Land Co.* (1872) 2 Ch. A. 427.

A director, managing agent or a managing director acquiring profit in the matter of a sale to the company in which he takes part is *prima facie* guilty of misfeasance and Profit in a sale can be made to refund. A director acting on behalf of the company in carrying out a contract for sale to the company stands in a fiduciary relation towards the company on whose behalf he acts is a proposition which no one would seek to controvert. *Hay's Case* (1875) 10 Ch. App. 593.

Accordingly a director assisted to carry out a contract which was conditional in form, *Hay's Case* (Supra), a secretary entered into the preliminary agreement for purchase as a trustee for the company, *Mc Kays Case* (1876) Secret consideration. 2 Ch. D. 1, a director who received from a promoter his qualification shares and then took part in carrying out a conditional contract, *Pearson's Case* (1876) 4 Ch. D. 222 on appeal (1877) 5 Ch. D. 336 have been held liable. Also see Re. *London and South Western Canal Ltd.* (1911) 1 Ch. 346. *Runingre's Case* (1877) 5 Ch. D. 306. *Englefield Colliery Co.* (1878) 8 Ch. D. 388. The principles of these cases are equally applicable in cases arising under this section [153C(10)].

A director may be represented as an ostensible vendor to the company, when he has in fact no interest in the property and has nothing to sell. That position too, will not protect him from liability. *Westmoreland &c. Slate Co. v. Feilden* (1891) 3 Ch. 15 *Bland's Case* (1893) 2 Ch. 612. Ostensible vendor.

It is sufficient to establish liability that it is shown that the director has received in the matter of his agency a gift or benefit from the vendor or promoter whether it has been Gift. given at the expense of the company or not. If a purely voluntary payment has been made by the vendor out

of a purchase price previously and independently determined, it must be repaid. *Hay's Case (Supra)*. Even where the benefit was no more than this, that the director took
 Qualification and paid for his qualification shares upon the terms
 shares. that if he wished to part with them, the promoter should buy them from him at par, and the promoter did so, when the shares were valueless, the later director was liable to the company for the amount he so received. *Archer's Case (1892)* 1 Ch. 322.

A director cannot retain a consideration given to him by a person involved in the transactions of the company given, in fact, by way of hire for his consenting to fill the office of
 Consideration. director. *Ormerode's Case (1877)* 37 L.T. 244. Also see *Re. Englefield Colliery Co. (1878)* 8 Ch. D. 388, 398; *Clark's Case (1877)* 37 L.T. 222.

If each of several directors has received something with the knowledge and approval of the others, they are all jointly and severally liable for the whole. *Carriage*
 Knowledge. *Cooperative Supply Association (1884)* 27 Ch. D. 322, *Anglo French Cooperative Society Exparte Pelley (1882)* 21 Ch. D. 492. *Englefield Colliery Co. (1878)* 8 Ch. D. 388., *Oxford Benefit Building & Investment Society (1887)* 35 Ch. D. 502.

If directors receive a bonus with the knowledge and assent of every shareholder, and at a time when no one contemplates, that any one else will become a member, they are
 Bonus. entitled to retain it. *Re British Seamless Paper Box. Co. (1881)* 17 Ch. D. 467. Also *Re. Olympia Ltd. (1898)* 2 Ch. 153, 169, 174, 175. Nothing would be treated as a misfeasance, which would not be an act or default, which having regard to the relationship between the party charged and the company, would be misfeasance or a breach of trust causing a loss to the assets of the company; and if therefore there is some act or omission which does not give rise to any liability to the company, then it would not come within the mischief of the section. *City Equitable Fire Insurance Co. (1925)* 1 Ch. 407 at P. 525 per Warrington L.J., 'Misfeasance' or 'breach of trust' are two distinct acts. *Kingston Cotton Mills No. 2 (1896)* 2 Ch. 279. But in some cases it has been held that it does not mean more than something different from non-feasance. In *re. Wedgewood Coal & Iron Co. (1877)* 37 L.T. 312. *Coventry & Dixon's Case (1880)* 14 Ch. D. 660.

Payment of dividends out of capital has been held to be a breach of trust on the part of the directors and as such covered by this section, *Oxford etc. Co. Society* (1887) 35 Ch. D. 502. *Leeds Estate Co. v. Shepherd* (1887) 36 Ch. D. 118. and this will still be breach of trust even though the payment was sanctioned by the shareholders. In re. *National Fund Assurance Co.* (1878) 10 Ch. D. 118. The payment of dividend out of capital is a breach of trust on the part of the directors and accordingly they are jointly and severally liable to make good the amount. *Flitcroft's Case* (1882) 21 Ch. D. 519. *Stringers Case* (1899) L.R. 4 Ch. App. 475. *Alexandra Palace Co.* (1882) 21 Ch. D. 149. and they are liable not only for what they pay to themselves but for the whole amount. "I do not see how to make any distinction between what the directors retained and what they paid to other shareholders." per Cotton L.J. (*Flitcroft's Case* 21 Ch. D. 536). The order against directors commonly reserves their right, if any, to recover from the members, *National Fund* (Supra), for there are cases where they can recover e.g. where they have openly and avowedly paid out of capital. *Maxham v. Grant* (1899) 1 Q.B. 480. But they cannot recover where the dividend has been received on the faith of a representation by them that it was payable out of profits. *Flitcroft's Case* (Supra.)

However, if the payment was made by the directors reasonably believing that it was made out of the profits, they may not be held liable. *Rance's Case* (1870) 6 Ch. A. 114. Exception. *Dovey v. Cory* (1901) A.C. 477. *Towers v. African Tug Co.* (1904) 1 Ch. 558. Directors cannot take undue remuneration. *Merchants' Fire Office v. Armstrong* (1901) 17 T.L.R. 709 in re. *Whitehall Court Ltd.* 56 L.T. 280.

A bonafide payment made to a director as part of an arrangement which the company considers for its benefit, may be upheld, even if made at a time, when the company is in difficulties. *Adamson's Case* (1874) L.R. 18 Eq. 670

Directors are liable if they show undue favour to themselves by not making calls on their own shares. *Alexandra v. Automatic Telephone Co.* (1900) 2 Ch. 56.

Negligence means the absence of such care as may be reasonably expected. The omission to do what the law requires or the failure to do anything in a manner prescribed by law is negligence, Whether an act is negligent

or not has to be judged after due consideration of all the circumstances of the case to the character of the business, the number of directors, the extent of knowledge and experience of particular director, the character of the employees and in a word, all the special circumstances of the case. In *Dovey v. Cory* (1901) A.C. 477, a bank had sustained heavy losses by the issue of fraudulent balance sheets and the improper advance of money to customers of the bank. The frauds were the work of the manager and the chairman, and the question arose whether a co-director, though, in fact, innocent of any complicity, was liable to the company for negligence in not having discovered the frauds. The House of Lords in the result entirely exonerated him from liability, on the ground that the directors may properly delegate to trusted subordinates the details of management.

'It is obvious', said Halsbury L.C., 'that if there is such a duty (of detecting frauds) it must render anything like an intelligent devolution of labour impossible. Was Cory to turn himself into an auditor, a managing director, or chairman, and find out whether auditors, managing directors, and chairmen were all alike deceiving him? That the letters of the auditors were kept from him is clear. That he was assured that provision had been made for bad debts and that he believed such assurance is involved in the admission that he was guilty of no moral fraud: so that it comes to this—that he ought to have discovered a network of conspiracy and fraud by which he was surrounded, and found out that his own brother and the managing director... were inducing him to make representations as to the prospects of the concern and the dividends properly payable which have turned out to be improper and false. I cannot think it can be expected of a director that he should be watching either the inferior officers of the bank or verifying the calculations of the auditor himself. The business of life could not go on if people could not trust those who are put in a position of trust for the express purpose of attending to details of management': and Lord Davey added: 'I think the respondent Cory was bound to give his attention to and exercise his judgment as a man of business on the matters which were brought before the board at the meetings which he attended, and it is not proved that he did not do so. But I think he was entitled to rely upon the judgment, information, and advice of the chairman and general manager, as to whose integrity, skill and competence he had no reason for suspicion.'

Some decisions hold that to be actionable it must be gross negligence on the part of the directors. *Lagunas Nitrate Co. v. Lagunas Nitrate Syndicate* (1899) 2 Ch. 392. Also *National Bank of Wales* (1899) 2 Ch. 629. But this view has not been accepted. In *Wilson v. Brett* (1843) 11 M & W 113 where the learned judge remarked: "Gross negligence is the same thing as negligence with the addition of a vituperative epithet. If the directors apply money of the company for purposes so outside its powers that the company could not sanction such application they may be made personally liable as for a breach of trust. On the other hand if they apply the money of the company or exercise any of its powers in a manner which is not *ultra vires*, then a strong and clear case of misfeasance must be made out to render them liable. The

negligence for which a director should be held liable must be such as would make a managing director of a business liable to his employers. The director must be guilty of such negligence as would make him liable in an action. Mere imprudence and want of judgment is not such negligence. It must be such a negligence as would make a man liable in point of law. *Faure Electric Accumulator Co.* (1889) 40 Ch. D. 141. at P. 152. Also see *Marzetti's case* (1880) 28 W.R. 541.

This matter was fully considered in *Re. City Equitable Fire Insurance Co.*, (1925) Ch. 407. Romar J. said: "In order to ascertain the duties that a person appointed to the board of an established company undertakes to perform, it is necessary to consider not only the nature of the company's business, but also the manner in which the work of the company is in fact distributed between the directors and the other officials of the company, provided always that this distribution is a reasonable one in the circumstances and is not inconsistent with any express provisions of the articles of association. In discharging the duties of his position thus ascertained, a director must, of course, act honestly, but he must also exercise some degree of both skill and diligence. To the question of what is the particular degree of skill and diligence required of him, the authorities do not, I think, give any very clear answer. It has been laid down that so long as a director acts honestly he cannot be made responsible in damages unless guilty of gross or culpable negligence in the business sense. But, as pointed out by Nevills J. in *re. Brazilian Rubber Plantation and Estates, Ltd.* (1911) 1 Ch. 425, one cannot say whether a man has been guilty of negligence, gross or otherwise, unless one can determine what is the extent of the duty which he is alleged to have neglected. For myself, I confess to feeling some difficulty in understanding the difference between negligence and gross negligence, except in so far as the expressions are used for the purpose of a distinction between the duty that is owed in one case and the duty that is owed in another. If two men owe the same duty to a third person and neglect to perform that duty, they are both guilty of negligence, and it is not altogether easy to understand how one can be guilty of gross negligence and the other of negligence only. But if it be said that of two men one is only liable to a third person for gross negligence and the other is liable for mere negligence, this, I think, means no more than that the duties of the two men are different. The one owes a duty to take a greater degree of care than does the other: see the observations of Willes J. in *Grill v. General Iron Screw Collier Co.* (1866) 1 C.P. 600. If, therefore, a

director is only liable for gross or culpable negligence, this means that he does not owe a duty to his company to take all possible care. It is some degree of care less than that. The care that he is bound to take has been described by Neville J., in the case referred to above, as "reasonable care" to be measured by the care an ordinary man might be expected to take in the circumstances on his own behalf. In saying this, Neville J. was only following what was laid down in *Overend and Gurney Co. v. Gibb* (1872) 42 L.J. Ch. 67, as being the proper test to apply, namely: "whether or not the directors exceeded the powers entrusted to them, or whether, if they did not so exceed their powers, they were cognizant of circumstances of such a character, so plain, so manifest and so simple of appreciation that no men with any ordinary degree of prudence, acting on their own behalf would have entered into such a transaction as they entered into?"

"There are, in addition, one or two other general propositions, that seem to be warranted by the reported cases : (1) A director need not exhibit in the performance of his duties a greater degree of skill than may reasonably be expected from a person of his knowledge and experience. A director of a life insurance company, for instance, does not guarantee that he has the skill of an actuary or of a physician. In the words of Lindely M.R. : "If directors act within their powers, if they act with such care as is reasonably to be expected from them, having regard to their knowledge and experience, and if they act honestly for the benefit of the company they represent, they discharge both their equitable as well as their legal duty to the company". *Lagunas Nitrate Co. v. Lagunas Nitrate Syndicate* (1899) 2 Ch. 392. It is perhaps only another way of stating the same proposition to say that directors are not liable for mere errors of judgment. (2) A director is not bound to give continuous attention to the affairs of his company. His duties are of an intermittent nature to be performed at periodical board meetings and at meetings of any committee of the board upon which he happens to be placed. He is not, however, bound to attend all such meetings, though he ought to attend whenever in the circumstances he is reasonably able to do so. (3) In respect of all duties that, having regard to the exigencies of business and the articles of association, may properly be left to some other official, a director is, in the absence of grounds for suspicion, justified in trusting that official to perform such duties honestly." See also *City Equitable Fire Insurance Co.* (1925) 1 Ch. 407, *Dovey v. Cory* (1901) A.C. 477, *Forest of Dean etc. Co.* (1878) 10 Ch. D. 450, *Parry's Case*

(1876) 34 L.T. 716, *Marquis of Bute's case* (1892) 2 Ch. 100, *Charitable Corporation v Sutton* (1742) 2 Atk. 400.

In *Turquand v. Marshall* (1869) L.R. 4 Ch. App. 376 Lord Hatherly L.C. said : "They were entrusted with full powers of lending the money, and it was part of the business of the concern to trust people with money, and their trust to an undue extent was not a matter with which they could be fixed, unless there was something more alleged, as for instance, that it was done fraudulently and improperly, and not merely by a default of judgment".

Where directors in exercise of their discretion omit to do certain things, e.g. to enforce calls, *Liverpool Household Stores* (1890) 59 L.J. Ch. 618, or sue for debts, *Forest of Dean etc. Co.* (1878) 10 Ch. D. 450, they are not to be held negligent. If they, however, do not exercise their discretion, the case may be different *New Mashonaland etc. Co.* (1892) 3 Ch. 577. It is one thing to omit to do a duty than to neglect to do it. Non-attendance at board meeting is not necessarily negligence. *Marquis of Bute's Case* (1892) 2 Ch. 100.

A director had three infant children. He induced them to apply for shares which were allotted to them and he gave them money to make the payment on allotment. In the winding up, the children being still infants and therefore not liable for calls, the father was under this section held liable to pay calls, as loss occasioned to the company by his breach of duty. All the shares were allotted and the argument that there was no sufficient proof that the company had sustained a loss was therefore rejected. *Crenner and Wheal Abraham United Mining Co. Re. Wilson Ex parte* (1872) L.R. 8 Ch. App. 45.

Directors cannot disregard the investment clauses. The directors have been ordered to pay the loss so incurred. *National Funds Co. M.R.* 17th Nov., 1877. *British Guardian etc. Co.* (1880) W.N. 63, 14 Ch. D. 335.

Wresting a power of sanctioning transfers to facilitate the retirement of a large body of shareholders, *Bennet's Case* (1854) 5 De.G.M. & G. 284 at 297, hurrying on a general meeting to prevent unregistered transferees recording their votes, *Cannon v. Trask Co.*, (1875) 20 Eq. 669, collusively forfeiting shares to enable a shareholder to escape liability. *Ex parte*

Trading Co. 12 Ch. D. 201, *London & Provincial Coal Co.* (1877) 5 Ch. D. 525 and delegating their power without authority *Cobb v. Beche* (1845) 6 Q.B. 930, 936, are all actions where directors have been held to have abused their powers and committed breach of faith.

To find a person guilty of a breach of duty it is necessary for the court to consider, what was the duty of the person charged with the breach, in what manner it was performed and in what respect, did he fail to perform it. By Sec. 86C of the Act, no protection can be granted to director, etc. and any provision in the articles or in any contract (like that of managing agent or managing director) for exempting him from or indemnifying him against that liability which otherwise, by virtue of law, would attach to him in respect of any negligence, default, breach of duty or breach of trust, shall be void.

Sub-section 10 of the new section 153C is limited in operation as compared to section 235. However, for the convenience of the reader we have summarized the law of misfeasance at some length. Sub-section 10 applies only in such cases where the court makes an order under sub-section (5) (d) terminating any agreement between the company and its manager, managing agent or managing director or any of its other directors as the case may be.

The application under the present section has to be treated as an application made by a contributory under section 235. Application under section 153C is to be made by a member or the Central Government only. Under section 235 an application may be made by the liquidator, creditor or contributory.

The court before making an order under sub-section 10 may examine into the conduct of the manager, managing agent, director or managing director as the case may be.

Misfeasance proceedings is an examination by the court into the conduct of an officer of the company and as a result of that enquiry the court may award by way of damages as the court may think just. Such proceedings therefore cannot be considered as 'suit or other legal proceedings' within the meaning of Sec. 280. Hence the applicant cannot be required to furnish security for costs. *Official Liquidator v. Liaqat* (1933) All. 205.

By Section 3 of the Act, the Court having jurisdiction under this Act shall be the High Court having jurisdiction in the place at which the registered office of the company is situate:
Court.

"Provided that the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette and subject to such restrictions and conditions as it thinks fit, empower any District Court to exercise all or any of the jurisdiction by this Act conferred upon the Court, and in that case such District Court shall, as regards the jurisdiction so conferred, be the Court in respect of all companies having their registered offices in the district."

The Court indicated in this section is the Court which has the power to deal with such matters as are covered by the Indian Companies Act itself; like the winding up proceedings and has no reference to proceedings other than those under the Act. *Nawabshah Electric Suply Co. v. Hari Ram* (1947) S. 33; *Sirikrishna Jute Mills v. Mothey Krishna* (1947) M. 322.

To bring a case within the principle of sec. 235, it is essential to show that there has been a breach of trust, which breach has resulted in pecuniary loss to the company. The applicant must have an interest in the result of the application.
Essentials of application.

The section only covers the conduct of a director as such and anything done by him during the period of his directorship in his capacity as a debtor cannot be made a ground of liability under the section. A director is not a trustee of the loans advanced by the company before he joined the board. *Hansraj v. Lahore Bank* (1915) 27 I.C. 594.
Loan before he joined.

A managing director occupies the position of a trustee for the company and he is bound to exercise his powers for the benefit of the company and for that alone. He cannot withdraw from the till of the company, a sum of money and mix it with money belonging to himself. In these circumstances he is guilty of breach of trust and misfeasance. The mere fact that this advance had not been concealed from the auditors does not obviate the guilt, nor can it be ratified by the board of directors. *A.E. Alexander & Co.* (1925) 41 C.L.J. 44 (1923) Cal. 852.
Cannot mix company's money.

Where a managing director indulged in gambling on the stock exchange and borrowed money on the company's account, the ordinary directors and managing director must be held liable for the losses sustained by the company. *Thinappa v. Rajagopalan* (1944) 2 M.L.J. 85. Where the directors procured the certificate of commencement of business and commenced the business with the know-
Gambling on company's account.

False declarations. ledge, that the permission to do so had been obtained owing to false declaration and that the directors had not paid what was due in respect of their respective shares and consequently the company suffered loss, the directors were liable to make the repayment. *Doss v. Connel* (1937) Mad. 124.

Where the loan to a debtor who does not pay, is tainted with dishonesty of the directors, they must be held responsible for the debt which is found to be bad. *Peoples Bank of N. India v. Hargopal* (1936)L-271, 160-I-C. 759.

Co-directors. A director is not liable for the fraud of his co-directors. Whoever commits a wrong is liable for it himself, unless he has expressly or impliedly authorized it. *Cargill v. Boxer* (1878) 10 Ch. D. 502.

Other cases of misfeasance. Some other cases in which directors have been charged with or made liable for misfeasance and breach of trust are where director was ordered to repay sums nominally paid for preliminary expenses, but really for rigging the market *Marzetti's Case* (1880) 28 W.R. 541, director held liable for presents made to himself without the sanction of the articles *Re. Geo. Newman & Co.* (1895) 1 Ch. 674, directors held liable for illegitimate profits made by dealing with the company's shares *Parker v. McKenna* (1874) L.R. 10 Ch. App 96, director selling his own property to the company without disclosure *Re. Cape Breton Co.* (1885) 29 Ch. D. 795. The misfeasance consists not in selling but in not disclosing, and director held liable for having by fraudulent misrepresentations induced his co-directors to advance him moneys of the company on an insufficient security *Exploring Land & Minerals Co. v. Kolckmann* (1905) 94 L.T. 234; directors who purposely abstain from making enquiries, in pursuance of an understanding between them to that effect, into the price paid to each other for properties sold to the company are guilty of gross dereliction of duty *Coats v. Crossland* (1904) 20 T.L.R. 800.

The sub-section provides that the provisions of sections 235 and 236 of this Act shall apply as if the company was in the course of being wound up and proceedings under section 235 had been commenced by a contributory within the time limited by that section, which is three years from the date of the first appointment of a liquidator in the winding up or of the misapplication, retainer, misfeasance or breach of trust as the case may be, whichever is longer. Under the present sub-section, three years will run from the date of the misapplication, etc., etc.

Section 236. Under section 236, the court is empowered to impose penalty for falsification of books. Sec. 236 applies to an order under sub-clause 10 as it applies to a company in the course of being wound up. Section 236 runs as follows:—

Section 236:—“If any director, manager, officer or contributory of any company being wound up destroys, mutilates, alters or falsifies or fraudulently secretes any books, papers or securities, or makes, or is privy to the making of any false or fraudulent entry in any register book of account or document belonging to the company with intent to defraud or deceive any person, he shall be liable to imprisonment for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.”

Explanation to the section makes any material change after 21st July, 1951—on which date the Indian Companies (Amendment) Ordinance, 1951 was promulgated—in the control of

Explanation. the company, or in the case of a company having a managing agent in the composition of a managing agent, which is a firm, or in the control of the managing agent which is a company, a fact which may be deemed by the Court to be a fact which would justify the making of a winding up order on the ground that it would be just and equitable that the company should be wound up. But the Court must

Proviso. be satisfied that by reason of the change the interests of the company or any part of its members are or are likely to be unfairly and materially prejudiced.

The law of misfeasance, as briefly summarized above, often operated harshly against directors who had honestly tried to do their duty. They have always been liable for applying the funds of the company *ultra vires*, though they had acted *bona fide* and with the approval of the majority of shareholders. *Welurue v. London and Suburban Building Society* (1890) 25 Q.B.D. 485. To redress that grievance, the legislature has now empowered the court to grant relief in proper cases. Sec. 281 of the Act, runs as follows:

Section 281.

281. “(1) If in any proceeding for negligence, default, breach of duty or breach of trust against a person to whom this section applies, it appears to the court hearing the case that that person is or may be liable in respect of the negligence, default, breach of duty or breach of trust, but that he has acted honestly and reasonably and that having regard to all the circumstances

Power of court to grant relief in certain cases.

of the case, including those connected with his appointment, he ought fairly to be excused for the negligence, default, breach of duty or breach of trust, that court may relieve him, either wholly or partly, from his liability on such terms as the court may think fit.

(2) Where any person to whom this section applies has reason to apprehend that any claim will or might be made against him in respect of any negligence, default, breach of duty or breach of trust, he may apply to the Court for relief, and the Court on any such application shall have the same power to relieve him as under this section it would have had if it had been a Court before which proceedings against that person for negligence, default, breach of duty or breach of trust had been brought.

(3) The persons to whom this section applies are the following:—

- (a) director of a company;
- (b) managers and managing agents of a company;
- (c) officers of a company;
- (d) persons employed by a company as auditors, whether they are or are not officers of the company."

This section gives relief to persons, who although technically guilty of negligence, default, breach of duty or breach of trust, are able to show that they have acted honestly and reasonably and that there are circumstances which should be taken into consideration and on consideration of which they ought to be fairly excused from the charge of negligence breach of duty or breach of trust.

“ 153D:—Effect of termination of managing agency agreement, etc.— (1) Where by virtue of an order made under sub-section (5) of section 153C an agreement between a company and its manager, managing agent, managing director or other director, as the case may be, is terminated or any other agreement is terminated or revised,—

- (a) the order shall not give rise to any claim on the part of the manager, managing agent, managing director or other director, as the case may be, for damages or for compensation for loss of office or otherwise, whether the claim is made in pursuance of the agreement or otherwise,
- (b) the order shall not give rise to any claim on the part of any other person for damages or for compensation for the termination or revision of any other agreement, and
- (c) no manager, managing agent, managing director or other director or any associate of such managing agent shall, without the leave of the court, be appointed or reappointed or be entitled to act as the manager, managing agent, managing director or director of the company for a period of five years from the date of the order.

(2) If any person acts as the managing agent or manager of a company in contravention of the provisions of this section, such person, and in the case of a company each of its directors, shall be punishable with imprisonment for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine which may extend to five thousand rupees, or with both.

(3) No court shall grant leave under this section unless notice of the application has been served on the Central Government and the Central Government has been given an opportunity of being heard in the matter.

Explanation.—In this section, the expression ‘associate of a managing agent’ means—

- (a) any firm of which the managing agent is a partner ;
- (b) any partner of the managing agent ;
- (c) any private company in which the managing agent or any partner of the managing agent or any officer of the managing agent is a member, director, managing agent or manager ;
- (d) in the case of a managing agent which is a company, any subsidiary company of the managing agent and any director, managing agent or manager of the managing agent or any subsidiary company of the managing agent ;

- (e) where the managing agent is a private company, any director or any member thereof;
- (f) any company of which the managing agent, whether alone or together with any partner of the managing agent, and where the managing agent is a company, any director of the managing agent, is entitled to exercise, or control the exercise of, one-quarter or more of the voting power at any general meeting."

Under section 153C sub-section 5 (d) the court has power to terminate any agreement, howsoever arrived at, between the company and its manager, managing agent, managing director or any of its other directors. Under sub-section 5 (e) the court in its order may provide the termination or revision with the consent of the other party of any existing agreement between the company and any person other than any of the persons referred to above. Under sub-section (10) if the court makes an order terminating any agreement referred to above, and if it appears that such manager, managing agent, managing director or other director has misapplied or retained or become liable or accountable for any money or property of the company or has been guilty of any misfeasance or breach of trust, the Court may compel him to repay or restore the money or property of the company or any part thereof with interest or to contribute such sums to the assets of the company by way of compensation.

No damages or compensation

Section (153D) sub-section 1 (a) provides, if any such agreement is terminated it shall not give rise to any claim for damages or for compensation for loss of office or otherwise. By section 87B(e) the right of the managing agent to recover any moneys that may be recoverable by them is granted. Under the ordinary law to recover damages or compensation for the breach of contract is recognized. This section however bars any action for the recovery of any claim that may otherwise arise as a consequence of the termination of any agreement referred to in the section. Whether the claim is made in pursuance of the agreement or by operation of law, the aggrieved party cannot make any claim.

Claim by managing agent, manager, etc.

But this sub-section refers to any claim that a manager, managing agent, managing director or other director may have in consequence of the Court's order. The next sub-clause refers to a claim by other persons.

Sub-section 1 (b):—As has been discussed above sub-clause 1 (a) refers to manager, managing agent, managing director or other director. This sub-clause deals with the claim on the part of

any other person for damages or for compensation for the termination or revision of any other agreement.

Claim by any other person Under sub-section 5(e) of section 153C Court is empowered to terminate or revise any agreement entered into between the company and any person other than the manager, managing agent, managing director or any of its directors. This sub-clause of this section bans any action for any claim for damages or for compensation arising out of such revision or termination.

No appointment or re-appointment

By sub-section (1) (c) no manager, managing agent, managing director or other director or any associate of such managing agent, whose agreement has been terminated under the provisions of section 153C, can, without the leave of the court, be appointed or re-appointed or be entitled to act as the manager, managing agent, managing director or director of the company for a period of five years from the date of the order. If any manager, managing agent, managing director or other director is found guilty of conducting the affairs of the company in prejudicial or an oppressive manner and if in the opinion of the Court it is just and equitable to otherwise wind up the company and if in pursuance of that the Court orders for the termination of the agreement between the company and any such manager, managing agent, managing director or other director, it is but proper that none of such persons in future be allowed to conduct the affairs of the company in one form or the other. In similar circumstances attempts have been made to enter by back-door. The legislature has therefore put its foot on it and has not only barred these persons to act as such or act as a manager, but has also barred any associate of such managing agent to so function. The word 'Associate' has been defined and is quite exhaustive.

The expression "associate of a managing agent" means :—

- (a) any firm of which the managing agent is a partner ;
- (b) any partner of the managing agent ;
- (c) any private company in which the managing agent or any partner of the managing agent or any officer of the managing agent is a member, director, managing agent or manager ;
- (d) in the case of a managing agent which is a company, any subsidiary company of the managing agent and any director, managing agent or manager of the managing agent or any subsidiary company of the managing agent ;
- (e) where the managing agent is a private company, any director or any member thereof ;
- (f) any company of which the managing agent, whether alone or together with any partner of the managing agent, and where the managing agent is a company, any director of the managing agent, is entitled to exercise, or control the exercise of, one-quarter or more of the voting power at any general meeting.

But this may be marked that an associate of managing agent is barred and not the associate of managing director or other director. Managing agent is usually a company or a firm and as such all persons associated or interested in any such company or firm are barred to act as managing agent. In the case of firm, where the managing agent firm as such is a partner, or where any partner of the managing agent firm is a partner is an 'associate'. In the case of a company which is a managing agent (1) any subsidiary company of the managing agent company (2) any director, managing agent or manager of the managing agent or of the subsidiary company of the managing agent (3) any director or any member of the managing agent if it is a private company, is an 'associate' of the managing agent. Any company where the managing agent alone or in conjunction with a partner or if the managing agent is a company with its director is entitled to exercise or control the exercise of one-quarter or more of the voting power at any general meeting, he will be considered as an associate of the managing agent.

If any person feels that he has a fair case, he could move the Court by a petition for leave to be appointed or re-appointed as managing agent, managing director or director or manager. The Court will go into the merits of the case and will decide if it could, in keeping with its previous order, give the leave asked for.

Acting as managing agent or manager

Penalty :—If any person, whose agreement has been terminated by virtue of an order made under the provisions of section 153C without the leave of the court, contemplated in sub-section (1) (b) above, acts as the managing agent or manager of a company, such person, and each of its directors, shall be punishable with imprisonment for a term which may extend to one year or with fine which may extend to five thousand rupees, or with both.

This sub-section refers only to managing agent or manager and not 'managing director' or 'other director'. Supposing an agreement of a person 'X' acting as managing agent of company 'A' is terminated. Under sub-section 1 (c) he cannot without the leave of the court be appointed or re-appointed as managing agent, managing director or other director of that company A. But if he is appointed as a managing director or a director of company 'B' he would not be penalized under sub-section (2). This sub-section, however, imposes no penalty

on 'X' if he defies the mandate of sub-section 1 and is appointed as a managing director of company 'A'. This perhaps is an accidental omission. But it is an omission which operates in favour of 'X'. Under Sub-section (1) (c) there is a bar put on the appointment or re-appointment of a manager, managing agent, managing director or other director or any associate of managing agent. But in this sub-section penalty has only been fixed on a person i.e., 'managing agent', 'managing director', or 'other director' whose agreement has been terminated and who again begins to act as managing agent or manager of a company, which means of any company. It may be the same company with which his agreement has been terminated or any other company incorporated under the Act. A person whose agreement as managing director has been terminated with company 'A', cannot act as manager or managing agent of company 'A' or company 'B'.

The distinction between "the company" in sub-section (1) (c) and 'a company' in sub-section 2 be noted. The prohibition directed in the former is about the very same company with which his agreement has been terminated, while the latter inflicts penalty if he acts as managing agent or manager of any company.

The office of a managing agent and manager is an office of very great responsibility and that is why this Act of the Parliament has attached so much seriousness to these offices. It is not understood, however, why the Parliament has left out managing director. It may be due to the reason that a managing director is covered with the definition of manager or managing agent. (See the discussion on distinction between managing agent and managing director page 9 supra).

To sum up, the position is that a person whose agreement has been terminated cannot act as managing agent, managing director, other director or manager of the very same company, although he can become a director and possibly a managing director if he does not amount to managing agent or manager of any other company.

A person is liable to punishment fixed by sub-section (2) if he acts as a managing agent or manager and not otherwise. This is the only section in the Indian Companies Act which empowers the court to impose such a heavy fine—upto a sum of rupees five thousand (excepting section 133(C) (7)).

Sub-section 3:—

Whenever an application is to be made to the Court on behalf of a manager, managing agent, managing director or other director, for leave to be appointed or re-appointed, or to be entitled to act as the manager, managing agent, managing director or director of the company sub. sec. (1) (c), notice of the intention to so apply for such leave has to be served on the Central Government. No court shall grant leave unless the said notice has been served and the Central Government has been given an opportunity of being heard in the matter.

8. Insertion of new section 289B in Act VII of 1913.—After section 289A of the principal Act, the following section shall be inserted, namely :—

“289B. Power of Central Government to appoint Advisory Commission and to make rules in respect of certain matters :—(1) For the purpose of advising it in relation to any matter arising out of section 86J, section 87AA, clause (c) of section 87B, section 87BB or section 87CC, the Central Government may constitute a commission consisting of not more than three persons with suitable qualifications and appoint one of them to be the chairman thereof.

(2) It shall be the duty of the commission to inquire into and advise the Central Government on all applications for approval made to the Central Government under any of the sections referred to in sub-section (1) and on all other matters which may be referred to it by the Central Government under any of the said sections.

(3) Every application for approval made to the Central Government under any of the sections referred to in sub-section (1) shall be in such form as may be prescribed.

(4) Before any application for approval is made to the Central Government, there shall be issued by or on behalf of the company a general notice to the members indicating the nature of the approval sought, and such notice shall be published once in the principal Indian language of the State in which the registered office of the company is situate in a newspaper circulating in that State, and once in English in a newspaper similarly circulating, and copies of the publication duly certified by the company shall be attached to the application for approval.

Provided that nothing in this sub-section shall apply to a private company which is not the managing agent of a public company.

(5) For the purpose of making any inquiry under this section the commission may—

(a) require the production before it of any books or other documents in the possession, custody or control of the company relating to any matter under inquiry ;

(b) call for any further information or explanation if the commission is of opinion that such information or explanation is necessary in order that the books or other documents produced before it may afford full particulars of the matter to which they purport to relate ;

(c) with such assistants as it thinks necessary, inspect any books or other documents so produced and make copies thereof or take extracts therefrom ;

(d) require any manager, managing agent, managing director or any other director or other officer of the company or any shareholder or any other person who, in the opinion of the commission, is likely to furnish information with respect to the affairs of the company relating to any matter under inquiry, to appear before it and examine such person on oath or require him to furnish such information as may be required and administer an oath accordingly to the person for the purpose.

(6) If any person refuses or neglects to produce any book or other document in his possession or custody which he is required to produce under this section or to answer any question put to him relating to any matter under inquiry, he shall be punishable with imprisonment for a term which may extend to two years and shall also be liable to fine.

(7) No suit or other legal proceeding shall lie against the Central Government, the commission or any member of the commission in respect of anything which is in good faith done or intended to be done in pursuance of this section or the sections referred to in sub-section (1) or of any rules or orders made thereunder."

This section devises a machinery to go into the various applications that may be submitted to the Central Government under :

(I) Section 86 J: (i) for approval of the amendment in the articles of, or any variations in any agreement :

(a) relating to the appointment of a managing director or appointment or election of a director not liable to rotation ; or

(b) which purports to increase the remuneration of managing director or any other director ; or

Necessary approval. (c) which increases the number of directors beyond the number provided in the articles as on 21st July, 1951 ; or

(d) which refers to the re-appointment of the managing director if it amounts to an increase in his remuneration that he was receiving on 21st July, 1951 ; or

(e) for confirmation required by Central Government under Sec. 86 J sub-clause (2) :

(II) Section 87AA : for approval to the amendment in the articles or variations in agreement for extending the term of office of the managing agent :

(III) Section 87B: (i) for approval to a transfer of his office by a managing agent ;

(IV) Section 87BB : for approval for a change in the constitution of the managing agent :

(V) Section 87CC : for approval for ;

- (i) the appointment of a managing agent for the first time after 21st July, 1951.
- (ii) any amendment in the articles of, or any variation in any agreement with, relating to the appointment or which relates to the increase of the remunerations of the managing agent, managing director or any other director.
- (iii) the reappointment of a managing agent or the appointment of a new managing agent in place of the managing agent holding office as such on 21st July, 1951.

A commission has already been set up under this section. The duty of the commission is to inquire into and advise the Central Government on all applications for approval made under the sections referred to above and all other matters which may be referred to it by the Central Government under any of those sections. This was not included in the Ordinance in sub-sec. (2).

The Select Committee states, "We think that the commission's duty should not be confined merely to the tendering of advice on applications for approval made to the Central Government but should also extend to the tendering of advice in respect of any other matter arising out of the provisions of this Bill, which may be referred to it. Sub-section (2) of the proposed section 289B has been amended accordingly."

Accordingly even matters arising under sections 153C and 153D will also be referred to this commission. If under section 153C the Central Government intends to move the court, it will seek the advice of the commission, as to the course the Government should adopt. If any notice is served on the Central Government under section 153D(3), the Government may ask for the advice of the commission in reference to the leave asked for by the applicant for appointment or re-appointment as manager, managing agent, managing director or other director.

Sub-section (3)

Every application for approval made to the Central Government under any of the sections referred to in sub-section (1) are to be made in such form as may be prescribed. (See form appendix). The Central Government in the exercise of the powers conferred by sub-section 3 of this section, has prescribed the

Application in
prescribed
form.

form of the application which is required to be submitted to the Central Government for approval under any of the sections referred to in sub-section (3) above. Besides the various particulars that are stated in the form, it is required to submit :

- (a) balance-sheets together with directors' and auditors' report for all companies managed by the new managing agents or directors for the previous three years,
- (b) five copies of the existing articles of association of the company
- (c) five copies of the draft articles of association which are proposed to be substituted for the existing articles of association,
- (d) five copies of the resolution proposed to be moved at the special meeting of the shareholders.

With regard to the submission of five copies of the "resolution proposed to be moved at the special meeting of the shareholders", the form contemplates that no meeting shall be held to carry out the changes in the articles of association without the prior approval of the Central Government. This position, however, is not quite in keeping with the requirements of the section which generally say "any amendment in the articles of associations shall be void unless approved by the Central Government." These words do not suggest that the approval must be sought before the company gives its approval. It only means that the decision of the company in regard to matters before it as is mentioned in the various sections shall not come into effect or shall be void unless it had also been approved by the Central Government. The note to para 9 of the prescribed application, as stated above, requires the copies of the draft articles of association and copies of the resolution proposed to be moved at the special meetings. This is not in keeping with the spirit of the Act and if this interpretation is sought to be enforced, it is bound to delay the decisions. There are certain matters which can only be decided by the shareholders in a general meeting. For instance, if any appointment of managing agent is to be made it is the company that must decide. Directors have no authority to give their decision. Unless the company has made up its mind there is no point in applying to the Government for approval. Accordingly it is submitted that the form of the prescribed application is not exactly in keeping with the letter and spirit of the section.

Sub-section (4)

Before any application for approval is made to the Central Government, there shall be issued by or on behalf of the company a general notice to the members indicating the nature of the approval sought, and such notice shall be published once in the principal Indian language of the State in which the registered office of the company is situate in a newspaper circulating in that State, and once in English in a newspaper similarly circulating, and copies of the publication duly certified by the company shall be attached to the application for approval :

Provided that nothing in this sub-section shall apply to a private company which is not the managing agent of a public company."

This provision has been added by the Select Committee. The Select Committee state, " We have also provided that before any application for approval is made to the Central Government, a general notice to the shareholders indicating the nature of the approval sought should be published once in an Indian language and once in the English language in a newspaper circulating in the locality. 'There is no need, however, to make this provision apply to a private company which is not the managing agent of a public company.' This is not a notice as is required under sec. 79 of the Act or under the provisions of Table 'A' clause 112.....Notice is to be given by advertisement. It appears it is not necessary to give the requisite notice individually to every member as required under sec. 79. The advertisement as required by the section will obviously satisfy the requirements of 'general notice' contemplated by the section. This provision assumes that usually application for approval will be made by the company and that is why it is the obligation of the company to issue notice to the members which notice shall be published in the newspapers. But occasions may arise, when the company as such may refuse to make an application for approval. In such cases too, the company under this sub-section is bound to send the notice and advertise the same. If, however, the company refuses, acting on the principle of winding up petition by a petitioner other than the company, the interested party may send the notice and advertise. Under section 86 J (2) for instance there will be a conflict between the company represented by managing agent, managing director or any other director on one side and the directors representing the persons

Reason

Applications by companies.

who have become owners of the shares by purchase or otherwise. Confirmation of the change in board of directors is to be applied for. The Sub-section contemplates a complaint by such managing agent, managing director or director. They will not in the very nature of things willingly help for such confirmation. It is however, doubtful if the word 'confirmation' in sec. 86J (2) is included in the word 'approval' contemplated by sub-sec. (4) of this section. In sections 87AA, 87B and 87CC it will be the company alone which will have to apply for the approval. The approval required under section 87BB will be applied for by the managing agent company as well as the company which is being managed by the managing agent. Under this section too circumstances may arise where the company managed by the managing agent may not like the change in the constitution of the managing agent and as such may not act according to the wishes of the managing agent concerned.

The advice of the commission will become effective only after it has been concurred and consequential order made by the Central Government.

Sub-section (5)

The Commission for the purpose of making any enquiry under this section has been empowered to :—

- (a) require the production before it of any books or other documents in the possession of the company relating to any matter under enquiry ;
- (b) call for any further information or explanation if they deem it necessary in order that the books or other documents produced before it may afford full particulars of the matter to which they purport to relate ;
- (c) with such assistants as it thinks necessary, to inspect any books or other documents so produced and make copies thereof or take extracts therefrom ; e.g. may appoint special auditors ;
- (d) require any manager, managing agent, managing director or any other director or other officer of the company or any shareholder or any other person, who in the opinion of the Commission is liable to furnish information with respect to the affairs of the company relating to any matter under inquiry to appear before it and to examine such person on oath relating to any matter under inquiry and administer an oath accordingly to the person for the purpose.

This shows that the commission will be sitting as a quasi-judicial body in order to effectively advise the Central Government on matters that may be referred to it. The amending act, however, lays no procedure about the sitting of the commission which it appears has been left to the commission itself to prescribe. When the law commits to an officer or officers, the duty of looking into certain facts not in a way which it specially directs, but after a discretion in its nature judicial, the function is quasi-judicial.

The commission amongst other things is empowered to examine any person on oath or require him to furnish such information as may be required and administer an oath accordingly to the person for the purpose. According to Fazal Ali J in his judgment in *Bharat Bank Ltd. v. Employees of Bharat Bank Ltd. etc.* Civil Appeal No. 34 of 1950 Supreme Court, this commission has 'all the trappings of a court'. The commission is called upon to perform functions which are 'judicial' in nature. The word 'judicial' does not necessarily mean acts of a judge or legal tribunal sitting for the determination of matters of law. It is an act done by competent authority, upon consideration of facts and circumstances and imposing liability or affecting the rights of others. And if there be body empowered by law to inquire into facts, and make estimates to impose a rate on a district, it would seem to me that the acts of such a body involving such consequences would be judicial acts. In *Reg v. Local Government Board*, (1902) 2 Ir. R. 373, it was remarked, "I have always thought that to erect a tribunal into a 'court' or 'jurisdiction' so as to make its determination judicial, the essential element is that it should have power by its determination, within jurisdiction, to impose liability or affect rights."

The principles which decide whether an act which is done by a tribunal or competent authority is a judicial act or an executive, administrative or a ministerial act, are that the tribunal or competent authority should have power by its determination within jurisdiction to impose liability or affect rights of others, that it should act in exercise of some right or duty to decide, that the act should be done by it upon consideration of facts and circumstances and imposing liability or affecting the rights, that it decides on material facts before it. See *Jugilal Kamlatpat v. Collector of Bombay* (1946) Bom. 280; *P. V. Rao v. Khushaldas* (1949) Bom. 277; *Cooper v. Wilson* (1937) 2 K. B. 309; *Shell Company of Australia v. Federal Commissioner of Taxation* (1931) A. C. 283.

In section 289B, it appears an attempt has been made to keep the commission as a mere executive advisory body. But the powers that have been conferred on it for the determination of the application submitted to it make it a judicial or quasi-judicial body. The body may not be even judicial or quasi-judicial. It is the nature of the act to be performed, rather than of the office, board or body, which performs it, that determines whether or not it is the discharge of a judicial or quasi-judicial function. 14 *Corpus Guire* 145.

Argus Company v. Hugo 168 N.Y.S. 25. If the advisory commission is judicial or quasi-judicial body, writ of certiorari, under article 226 of the Constitution of India, lies in the High Court. In this connection see: *R. v. Salford Overseers* (1852) 18 Q. B. 687. *R. v. Woodhouse* (1906) 2 K.B. 501; *R. v. London County Council ex-parte Entertainment Protection Association* (1931) 2 K.B. 215. *The King v. Henden Rural District Council Ex. P. Charley* (1933) 2 K.B. 696. *General Medical Council v. Spackmar* (1943) A. C. 627. *Rex v. Electricity Commissioners ex-Parte London Electricity Joint Committee* (1920) Ltd. 93 L.J.K.B. 390—1924 1 K.B. 171.

Writ of certiorari lies to remove and adjudicate upon the validity of acts judicial. This writ is a very ancient remedy and is the ordinary process by which the High Court brings up for examination the acts of bodies of inferior jurisdiction. The writ requires that the record of the proceedings in some cause or matter pending before such inferior court shall be transmitted into the superior court to be there dealt with, in order to insure that the applicant for the writ may have the more sure and speedy justice.

Even if it is established that certiorari does not lie, the writ of *mandamus* is always available. This is a high prerogative writ of a very extensive remedial nature. It is in fact a command issuing from the High Court of Justice directed to any person, corporation or inferior court, requiring him or them to do some particular thing, therein specified which appertains to his or their office, and is in the nature of a public duty. Its purpose is to supply objects of justice; and accordingly it will issue to the end that justice may be done, in all cases, where there is specific legal right and no specific legal remedy for enforcing such rights; and it may issue in cases, where, although there is an alternative legal remedy, yet such mode of redress is less convenient, beneficial and effectual. (Halsbury Laws of England v. IX P. 144).

The grant of writ of *mandamus* is discretionary with the court. It is not a writ of right. But the court should take a liberal view in determining whether or not the writ shall issue. *Rochester Corporation v. R.* (1858) E.B. and E. 1024. *R. v. Lord Commissioners* (1909) 25 T.L.R. 450. *Cowes and Newport Rail Co. v. Board of Trade* (1874) 43 L.J. (Q.B.) 242.

Sub-section 6

If any person refuses or neglects to produce any book

or other document in his possession or custody which he is required to produce under this section or to answer any question put to him relating to any matter under inquiry, he shall be punishable with imprisonment for a term which may extend to two years and shall also be liable to fine.

Sub-section 7

“(7) No suit or other legal proceedings shall lie against the Central Government, the commission or any member of the commission in respect of anything which in good faith done or intended to be done in pursuance of this section referred to in sub-section (1) or of any rules or orders made thereunder.”

9. Repeal of Ordinance III of 1951.—(1) The Indian Companies (Amendment) Ordinance, 1951 (III of 1951) is hereby repealed.

(2) Notwithstanding such repeal, anything done or any action taken in the exercise of any power conferred by or under the said Ordinance shall be deemed to have been done or taken in the exercise of the powers conferred by or under this Act, as if this Act were in force on the day on which such thing was done or action was taken.

Appendix I

**Appointment
of
Commission**

MINISTRY OF FINANCE DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMIC AFFAIRS, NOTIFICATION

Company Law.

New Delhi, the 24th July, 1951.

S.R.C. 1121.—In exercise of the powers conferred by sub-section (1) of section 289-B of the Indian Companies Act, 1913 (VII of 1913), the Central Government hereby appoints the following persons as Members of the Commission namely:—

1. Shri C.H. Bhabha.
 2. Shri N. Sundaresan.
 3. Shri D.L. Mazumdar, I.C.S.
- and appoints Shri C.H. Bhabha to be the Chairman thereof.

(No. F. 23(37)-ICL/51)

Form of the Prescribed Application

S.R.O. 1122.—In exercise of the powers conferred by sub-section (3) of section 289-B of the Indian Companies Act, 1913, (VII of 1913), the Central Government hereby prescribes the form in the Schedule hereto annexed as the form in which applications to the Central Government for approval under any of the sections referred to in sub-section (1) of the said section shall be made.

The Schedule.

STATEMENT.

(To be attached to an application for recognition of a change in the controlling interest of a company.

1. Name of the company together with the address of its registered office.
2. Nature of the existing controlling interest in the company.
 - (i) particulars about existing managing agents and/or directors ;
 - (ii) particulars about remuneration payable to managing agents and/or directors ;
 - (iii) particulars of commissions, allowances and fees payable to directors;
 - (iv) particulars of any other remuneration payable to managing agents and/or directors, whether in their capacity as managing agents

and/or directors, or otherwise.

3. Nature of the future controlling interest in the company.
 - (i) particulars about future managing agents and/or directors;
 - (ii) particulars about remuneration proposed to be paid to managing agents and/or directors ;
 - (iii) particulars of commissions, allowances and fees proposed to be paid to directors ;
 - (iv) particulars of any other remuneration proposed to be paid to managing agents and/or directors, whether in their capacity managing agents and/or directors, or otherwise.
4. Extent of the interest of the existing managing agents and/or directors in the company.
5. Extent of the interest of the new managing agents and/or directors.
6. The manner in which the controlling interest of the new managing agents and/or directors in the company was acquired.
 - (i) by transfer of the shareholdings of old managing agents and/or directors ;

- (ii) by purchase of shares from the open market ;
- (iii) the price and other terms on which shares were transferred or purchased.

(Note :—All necessary details under the above heads should be given.)

- 7. Compensation payable by the company, if any, to the outgoing managing agents and/or directors.
- 8. Particulars of other companies managed by the new managing agents and/or directors.

(Note :—Balance sheets together with the Director's and Auditors' reports for all such companies for the previous three years should be submitted under this head).

- 9. Any other changes in the articles of Association which have a bearing on the appointment of new managing agents and/or directors.

(Note :—Five copies of the existing Articles of Association of the company, five copies of the draft Articles of Association which are proposed to be substituted for the existing Articles of Association and five copies of the resolution proposed to be moved at the special meeting of the Shareholders should accompany this statement).

APPENDIX II

ACT No. VII OF 1913.

[27th March, 1913.]

An Act to consolidate and amend the law relating to Trading Companies and other Associations.

WHEREAS it is expedient to consolidate and amend the law relating to Trading Companies and other Associations ;

It is hereby enacted as follows :—

PART I

PRELIMINARY

1. **Short title, commencement and extent.**—(1) This Act may be called the Indian Companies Act, 1913.

(2) It shall come into force on the first day of April 1914 ; and

(3) It extends to the whole of British India including British Baluchistan and the Santhal Parganas.

2. **Definitions.**—(1) In this Act, unless there is anything repugnant in the subject or context,—

(1) “ articles ” means the articles of association of a company as originally framed or as altered by special resolution, including, so far as they apply to the company, the regulations contained (as the case may be) in Table B in the Schedule annexed to Act No. XIX of 1857 or in Table A in the First Schedule annexed to the Indian Companies Act, 1882 (VI of 1882), or in Table A in the First Schedule annexed to this act :

(2) “ company ” means a company formed and registered under this Act or an existing company :

(3) “ the Court ” means the Court having jurisdiction under this Act :

(4) “ debenture ” includes debenture stock :

(5) “ director ” includes any person occupying the position of a director by whatever name called :

(6) “ District Court ” means the principal Civil Court of original jurisdiction in a district, but does not include a High Court in the exercise of its ordinary original civil jurisdiction :

(7) “ existing company ” means a company formed and registered under the Indian Companies Act, 1866 (X of 1866), or under any Act or Acts repealed thereby, or under the Indian Companies Act, 1882 (VI of 1882) :

(8) “ Insurance company ” means a company that carries on the business of insurance either solely or in common with any other business or businesses :

(9) “ manager ” means a person who, subject to the control and direction of the directors has the management of the whole affairs of a company, and includes a director or any other person occupying the

position of a manager by whatever name called and whether under a contract of service or not :

(9A) "managing agent" means a person, firm or company entitled to the management of the whole affairs of a company by virtue of an agreement with the company, and under the control and direction of the directors except to the extent, if any, otherwise provided for in the agreement and includes any person, firm or company occupying such position by whatever name called :

Explanation.—If a person occupying the position of a managing agent calls himself a manager he shall nevertheless be regarded as managing agent and not as manager for the purposes of this Act.

(10) "memorandum" means the memorandum of association of a company as originally framed or as altered in pursuance of the provisions of this Act :

(11) "officer" includes any director, managing agent, manager or secretary but, save in sections 235, 236 and 237, does not include an auditor :

(12) "prescribed" means, as respects the provisions of this Act relating to the winding up of companies, prescribed by rules made by the High Court, and, as respects the other provisions of this Act, prescribed by the Central Government :

(13) "private company" means a company which by its articles —

(a) restricts the right to transfer the shares, if any ; and

(b) limits the number of its members to fifty not including persons who are in the employment of the company ; and

(c) prohibits any invitation to the public to subscribe for the shares, if any, or debentures of the company :

Provided that where two or more persons hold one or more shares in a company jointly they shall, for the purposes of this definition, be treated as a single member :

(13A) "public company" means a company incorporated under this Act or under the Indian Companies Act, 1882 (VI of 1882), or under the Indian Companies Act, 1866 (X of 1866), or under any Act, repealed thereby, which is not a private company :

(14) "prospectus" means any prospectus, notice, circular, advertisement or other invitation, offering to the public for subscription or purchase any shares or debentures of a company but shall not include any trade advertisement which shows on the face of it that a formal prospectus has been prepared and filed :

(15) "the registrar" means a registrar or assistant registrar performing under this Act the duty of registration of companies : and

(16) "share" means share in the share capital of the company, and includes stock except when a distinction between stock and shares is expressed or implied :

(17) "trading corporation" means a trading corporation within the meaning of Item 33 in List I in the Seventh Schedule to the Government of India Act, 1935. (26 Geo. 5, C. 2).

(2) Where the assets of a company consist in whole or in part of shares in another company, whether held directly or through a nominee

and whether that other company is a company within the meaning of this Act or not, and (a) the amount of the shares so held is at the time when the accounts of the holding company are made up more than fifty per cent of the issued share capital of that other company or such as to entitle the company to more than fifty per cent of the voting power in that other company, or

(b) the company has power (not being power vested in it by virtue only of the provisions of a debenture trust deed or by virtue of shares issued to it for the purpose in pursuance of those provisions) directly or indirectly to appoint the majority of the directors of that other company,

that other company shall be deemed to be a subsidiary company within the meaning of this Act, and the expression 'subsidiary company' in this Act means a company in the case of which the conditions of this subsection are satisfied and includes a subsidiary company of such company :

Provided that where a company the ordinary business of which includes the lending of money holds shares in another company as security only, no account shall, for the purpose of determining under this section whether that other company is a subsidiary company, be taken of the shares so held.

2A. Provisions as to companies registered in Burma or Aden before separation from India.—Notwithstanding anything in the last preceding section, a company which was immediately before the separation of Burma and Aden from India a company as defined by the said section, being a company the registered office whereof is in Burma or Aden,—

(a) shall be deemed for the purposes of this Act to be a company registered and incorporated outside British India, and

(b) shall not, unless the subject matter or context so requires, be included in the expressions 'company', 'existing company', 'public company', and 'private company' ;

Provided that—

(i) for the purposes of section 277 of this Act such a company shall, for a period of six months from the separation, be deemed to be a company incorporated and registered in British India ;

(ii) the separation of Burma and Aden from India shall not render valid any mortgage or charge which, immediately before that date, was void against the liquidator or creditors of such a company.

3. Jurisdiction of the Courts.—(1) The Court having jurisdiction under this Act shall be the High Court having jurisdiction in the place at which the registered office of the company is situate :

Provided that the (Central Government) may, by notification in the (official Gazette) and subject to such restrictions and conditions as it thinks fit, empower any District Court to exercise all or any of the jurisdiction by this Act conferred upon the Court, and in that case such District Court shall, as regards the jurisdiction so conferred, be the Court in respect of all companies having their registered offices in the district.

(2) For the purposes of jurisdiction to wind up companies, the expression "registered office" means the place which has longest been the registered office of the company during the six months immediately preceding the presentation of the petition for winding up.

9. Printing and signature of memorandum.—The memorandum shall—

- (a) be printed,
- (b) be divided into paragraphs numbered consecutively, and
- (c) be signed by each subscriber who shall add his address and description in the presence of at least one witness who shall attest the signature.

10. Restriction on alteration of memorandum.—A company shall not alter the conditions contained in its memorandum except in the cases and in the mode and to the extent for which express provision is made in this Act.

Provided that any provision in the memorandum relating to the appointment of a manager or managing agent and other matters of a like nature incidental or subsidiary to the main objects of the company, shall not be deemed to be such condition.

11. Name of company and change of name.—(1) A company shall not be registered by a name identical with that by which a company in existence is already registered, or so nearly resembling that name as to be calculated to deceive, except where the company in existence is in the course of being dissolved and signifies its consent in such manner as the registrar requires.

(2) If a company, through inadvertence or otherwise, is, without such consent as aforesaid, registered by a name identical with that by which a company in existence is previously registered, or so nearly resembling it as to be calculated to deceive, the first, mentioned company may, with the sanction of the registrar change its name.

(3) Except with the previous consent in writing of the Central Government, no company shall be registered by a name which—

(a) contains any of the following words, namely, 'Crown', 'Emperor', 'Empire', 'Empress', 'Federal', 'Imperial', 'King', 'Queen', 'Royal', 'State', 'Reserve Bank', 'Bank of Bengal', 'Bank of Madras', 'Bank of Bombay', or any word which suggests or is calculated to suggest the patronage of His Majesty or of any member of the Royal Family or any connection with His Majesty's Government or any department thereof; or

(b) contains the word 'Municipal' or 'Chartered' or any word which suggests or is calculated to suggest connection with any municipality or other local authority or with any society or body incorporated by Royal Charter:

Provided that nothing in this sub-section shall apply to companies registered before the commencement of this Act.

(4) Any company may, by special resolution and subject to the approval of the Central Government signified in writing, * * * change its name.

(5) Where a company changes its name, the registrar shall enter the new name on the register in place of the former name, and shall issue a certificate of incorporation altered to meet the circumstances of the case. On the issue of such a certificate, the change of name shall be complete.

(6) The change of name shall not affect any rights or obligations of the company, or render defective any legal proceedings by or against the company; and any legal proceedings that might have been continued or

commenced against it by its former name may be continued or commenced against it by its new name.

12. Alteration of memorandum.—(1) Subject to the provisions of this Act, a company may, by special resolution, alter the provisions of its memorandum so as to change the place of the registered office from one province to another, or with respect to the objects of the company, so far as may be required to enable it—

- (a) to carry on its business more economically or more efficiently ; or
- (b) to attain its main purpose by new or improved means ; or
- (c) to enlarge or change the local area of its operations ; or
- (d) to carry on some business which under existing circumstances may conveniently or advantageously be combined with the business of the company ; or
- (e) to restrict or abandon any of the objects specified in the memorandum ; or
- (f) to sell or dispose of the whole or any part of the undertaking of the company ; or

(g) to amalgamate with any other company or body of persons
(2) The alteration shall not take effect until and except in so far as it is confirmed by the Court on petition.

(3) Before confirming the alteration, the Court must be satisfied—

(a) that sufficient notice has been given to every holder of debentures of the company, and to any persons or class of persons whose interests will, in the opinion of the Court, be affected by the alteration ; and

(b) that, with respect to every creditor who in the opinion of the Court is entitled to object, and who signifies his objection in manner directed by the Court, either his consent to the alteration has been obtained or his debt or claim has been discharged or has been determined, or has been secured to the satisfaction of the Court :

Provided that the Court may, in the case of any person or class, for special reasons, dispense with the notice required by this section.

13. Power of Court when confirming alteration.—The Court may make an order confirming the alteration either wholly or in part, and on such terms and conditions as it thinks fit, and may make such order as to costs as it thinks proper.

14. Exercise of discretion by Court.—The Court shall, in exercising its discretion under sections 12 and 13, have regard to the rights and interests of the members of the company or of any class of them, as well as to the rights and interests of the creditors, and may, if it thinks fit, adjourn the proceedings in order that an arrangement may be made to the satisfaction of the Court for the purchase of the interests of dissentient members ; and may give such directions and make such orders as it may think expedient for facilitating or carrying into effect any such arrangement :

Provided that no part of the capital of the company may be expended in any such purchase.

15. Procedure on confirmation of the alteration.—(1) A certified copy of the order confirming the alteration, together with a printed copy of the memorandum as altered, shall, within three months from the date of the order, be filed by the company with the registrar, and he shall

register the same, and shall certify the registration under his hand, and the certificate shall be conclusive evidence that all the requirements of this Act with respect to the alteration and the confirmation thereof have been complied with, and thenceforth the memorandum so altered shall be the memorandum of the company.

(2) Where the alteration involves a transfer of the registered office from one province to another, a certified copy of the order confirming such change shall be filed by the company with the registrar in each of such provinces, and each of such registrars shall register the same, and shall certify under his hand the registration thereof, and the registrar for the province from which such office is transferred shall send to the registrar for the other province all documents relating to the company registered or filed in his office.

(3) The Court may by order at any time extend the time for the filing of documents with the registrar under this section for such period as the Court thinks proper.

16. Effect of failure to register within three months.—No such alteration shall have any operation until registration thereof has been duly effected in accordance with the provisions of section 15, and if such registration is not effected within three months next after the date of the order of the Court confirming the alteration, or within such further time as may be allowed by the Court in accordance with the provisions of section 15; such alteration and order and all proceedings connected therewith shall, at the expiration of such period of three months or such further time, as the case may be, become absolutely null and void :

Provided that the Court may, on sufficient cause shown, revive the order on application made within a further period of one month.

Articles of Association

17. Registration of articles.—(1) There may, in the case of a company limited by shares, and there shall, in the case of a company limited by guarantee or unlimited, be registered with the memorandum, articles of association signed by the subscribers to the memorandum and prescribing regulations for the company.

(2) Articles of association may adopt all or any of the regulations contained in Table A in the First Schedule, and shall in any event be deemed to contain regulations identical with or to the same effect as regulation 56, regulation 66, regulation 71, regulations 78, 79, 80, 81 and 82, regulation 95, regulation 97, regulation 105, regulation 107 and regulations 112, 113, 114, 115 and 116 contained in that Table :

Provided that regulations 78, 79, 80, 81 and 82 shall not be deemed to be included, in the articles of any private company except a private company which is the subsidiary company of a public company :

Provided further that regulation 107 shall be deemed to require that a statement of the reasons why of the whole amount of any item of expenditure which may in fairness be distributed over several years, only a portion thereof is charged against the income of the year, shall be shown in the profit and loss account, unless the company in general meeting shall determine otherwise.

(3) In the case of an unlimited company or a company limited by guarantee, the articles, if the company has a share capital, shall state the amount of share capital with which the company proposes to be registered.

(4) in the case of an unlimited company or a company limited by guarantee, if the company has not a share capital, the articles shall state the number of members with which the company proposes to be registered, for the purpose of enabling the registrar to determine the fees payable on registration.

18. Application of Table A.—In the case of a company limited by shares and registered after the commencement of this Act, if articles are not registered, or, if articles are registered, in so far as the articles do not exclude or modify the regulations in Table A in the First Schedule, those regulations shall, so far as applicable, be the regulations of the company in the same manner and to the same extent as if they were contained in duly registered articles.

19. Form and signature of articles.—Articles shall—

- (a) be printed ;
- (b) be divided into paragraphs numbered consecutively ; and
- (c) be signed by each subscriber of the memorandum who shall add his address and description of association in the presence of at least one witness who must attest the signature.

20. Alteration of articles by special resolution.—(1) Subject to the provisions of this Act and to the conditions contained in its memorandum, a company may by special resolution alter or add to its articles ; and any alteration or addition so made shall be as valid as if originally contained in the articles, and be subject in like manner to alteration by special resolution.

(2) The power of altering articles under this section shall, in the case of any company formed and registered under Act No. XIX of 1857 and Act No. VII of 1860 or either of them, extend to altering any provisions in Table I annexed to Act XIX of 1857, and shall also, in the case of an unlimited company formed and registered under the said Acts or either of them, extend to altering any regulations relating to the amount of capital or its distribution into shares, notwithstanding that those regulations are contained in the memorandum.

20A. Effect of alteration in memorandum or articles.—Notwithstanding anything in the memorandum or articles of a company, no member of the company shall be bound by an alteration made in the memorandum or articles after the date on which he became a member if and so far as the alteration requires him to take or subscribe for more shares than the number held by him at the date on which the alteration is made, or in any way increase his liability as at that date to contribute to the share capital of, or otherwise to pay money to the company :

Provided that this section shall not apply in any case where the member agrees in writing either before or after the alteration is made to be bound thereby.

General Provisions

21. Effect of memorandum and articles.—(1) The memorandum and articles shall, when registered, bind the company and the members thereof to the same extent as if they respectively had been signed by each member and contained a covenant on the part of each member, his heirs, and legal representatives, to observe all the provisions of the memorandum, and of the articles, subject to the provisions of this Act.

(2) All money payable by any member to the company under the memorandum or articles shall be a debt due from him to the company.

22. Registration of memorandum and articles.—The memorandum and the articles (if any) shall be filed with the registrar for the province in which the registered office of the company is stated by the memorandum to be situate, and he shall retain and register them.

23. Effect of registration.—(1) On the registration of the memorandum of a company, the registrar shall certify under his hand that the company is incorporated, and in the case of a limited company that the company is limited.

(2) From the date of incorporation mentioned in the certificate of incorporation, the subscribers of the memorandum, together with such other persons as may from time to time become members of the company, shall be a body corporate by the name contained in the memorandum, capable forthwith of exercising all the functions of an incorporated company, and having perpetual succession and a common seal, but with such liability on the part of the members to contribute to the assets of the company in the event of its being wound up as is mentioned in this Act.

24. Conclusiveness of certificate of incorporation.—(1) A certificate of incorporation given by the registrar in respect of any association shall be conclusive evidence that all the requirements of this Act in respect of registration and of matters precedent and incidental thereto have been complied with, and that the association is a company authorised to be registered and duly registered under this Act.

(2) A declaration by an advocate, attorney or pleader entitled to appear before a High Court who is engaged in the formation of a company, or by a person named in the articles as a director, manager or secretary of the company, of compliance with all or any of the said requirements shall be filed with the registrar, and the registrar may accept such a declaration as sufficient evidence of compliance.

25. Copies of memorandum and articles to be given to members.—(1) Every company shall send to every member, at his request and within fourteen days thereof on payment of one rupee or such less sum as the company may prescribe, a copy of the memorandum and of the articles (if any).

(2) If a company makes default in complying with the requirements of this section, it shall be liable for each offence to a fine not exceeding ten rupees.

25A. Alteration of memorandum or articles to be noted in every copy.—(1) Where an alteration is made in the memorandum or articles of a company, every copy of the memorandum or articles issued after the date of the alteration shall be in accordance with the alteration.

(2) If, where any such alteration has been made, the company at any time after the date of the alteration issues any copies of the memorandum or articles which are not in accordance with the alteration, it shall be liable to a fine not exceeding ten rupees for each copy so issued and every officer of the company who is knowingly and wilfully in default shall be liable to the like penalty.

Associations not for Profit

26. Power to dispense with "Limited" in name of charitable and other companies.—(1) Where it is proved to the satisfaction of

the Central Government] that an association capable of being formed as limited company has been or is about to be formed for promoting commerce, art, science, religion, charity, or any other useful object, and applies or intends to apply its profits (if any) or other income in promoting its objects, and to prohibit the payment of any dividend to its members, the Central Government may, by license under the hand of one of its Secretaries, direct that the association be registered as a company with limited liability, without the addition of the word " Limited " to its name, and the association may be registered accordingly.

(2) A license by the Central Government under this section may be granted on such conditions and subject to such regulations as the Central Government thinks fit, and those conditions and regulations shall be binding on the association, and shall, if the Central Government so directs, be inserted in the memorandum and articles, or in one of those documents.

(3) The association shall on registration enjoy all the privileges of limited companies, and be subject to all their obligations, except those of using the word " Limited " as any part of its name, and of publishing its name, and of sending lists of members to the registrar.

(4) A license under this section may at any time be revoked by the Central Government, and upon revocation the registrar shall enter the word " Limited " at the end of the name of the association upon the register, and the association shall cease to enjoy the exemptions and privileges granted by this section.

Provided that, before a license is so revoked, the Central Government shall give to the association notice in writing of its intention, and shall afford the association an opportunity of submitting a representation in opposition to the revocation.

Companies limited by guarantee

27. Provision as to companies limited by guarantee.—(1) In the case of a company limited by guarantee and not having a share capital, and registered after the commencement of this Act, every provision in the memorandum or articles or in any resolution of the company purporting to give any person a right to participate in the divisible profits of the company otherwise than as a member shall be void.

(2) For the purpose of the provisions of this Act relating to the memorandum of a company limited by guarantee and of this section, every provision in the memorandum or articles, or in any resolution, of any company limited by guarantee and registered after the commencement of this Act, purporting to divide the undertaking of the company into shares or interests, shall be treated as a provision for a share capital, notwithstanding that the nominal amount or number of the shares or interests is not specified thereby.

PART III.

SHARE CAPITAL, REGISTRATION OF UNLIMITED COMPANY AS LIMITED,
AND UNLIMITED LIABILITY OF DIRECTORS

Distribution of Share Capital

28. Nature of shares.—(1) The shares or other interest of any member in a company shall be movable property, transferable in manner provided by the articles of the company.

(2) Each share in a company having a share capital shall be distinguished by its appropriate number.

29. Certificates of shares or stock.—A certificate, under the common seal of the company, specifying any shares or stock held by any member, shall be *prima facie* evidence of the title of the number to the shares or stock therein specified.

30. Definition of "member".—(1) The subscribers of the memorandum of a company shall be deemed to have agreed to become members of the company, and on its registration shall be entered as members in its register of members.

(2) Every other person who agrees to become a member of a company, and whose name is entered in its register of members, shall be a member of the company.

31. Register of members.—(1) Every company shall keep in one or more books a register of its members, and enter therein the following particulars :—

(i) the names and addresses, and the occupations, if any, of the members, and, in the case of a company having a share capital, a statement of the shares held by each member, distinguishing each share by its number, and of the amount paid or agreed to be considered as paid on the shares of each member ;

(ii) the date at which each person was entered in the register as a member ;

(iii) the date at which any person ceased to be a member.

(2) If a company makes default in complying with the requirements of this section, it shall be liable to a fine not exceeding fifty rupees for every day during which the default continues ; and every officer of the company who knowingly and wilfully authorises or permits the default shall be liable to the like penalty.

31A. Index of members of company.—(1) Every company having more than fifty members shall, unless the register of members is in such a form as to constitute in itself an index, keep an index of the names of the members of the company and shall within fourteen days after the date on which any alteration is made in the register of members make a necessary alteration in the index.

(2) The index, which may be in the form of a card index, shall in respect of each member contain a sufficient indication to enable the account of that member in the register to be readily found.

(3) If default is made in complying with this section, the company and every officer of the company who is knowingly and wilfully in default shall be liable to a fine not exceeding fifty rupees.

32. Annual list of members and summary.—(1) Every company having a share capital shall within eighteen months from its incorporation and thereafter once at least in every year make a list of all persons who, on the day of the first or only ordinary general meeting in the year, are members of the company, and of all persons who have ceased to be members since the date of the last return or (in the case of the first return) of the incorporation of the company.

(2) The list shall state the names, addresses, and occupations of all the past and present members therein mentioned, and the number of shares held by each of the existing members at the date of the return, specifying shares transferred since the date of the last return or (in the case of the first return) of the incorporation of the company by persons who are still members and persons who have ceased to be members respectively and the dates of registration of the transfers, and shall contain a summary distinguishing between shares issued for cash and shares issued as fully or partly paid up otherwise than in cash, and specifying the following particulars:—

- (a) the amount of the share capital of the company, and the number of the shares into which it is divided ;
- (b) the number of shares taken from the commencement of the company up to the date of the return ;
- (c) the amount called up on each share ;
- (d) the total amount of calls received ;
- (e) the total amount of calls unpaid ;
- (f) the total amount of the sums (if any) paid by way of commission in respect of any shares or debentures, or allowed by way of discount in respect of any shares or debentures, since the date of the last return or so much thereof as has not been written off at the date of the return ;
- (g) the total number of shares forfeited ;
- (h) the total amount of shares or stock for which share-warrants are outstanding at the date of the return ;
- (i) the total amount of share-warrants issued and surrendered respectively since the date of the last return ;
- (k) the number of shares or amount of stock comprised in each share-warrant ;
- (l) the names and addresses of the persons who at the date of the return are the directors of the company and of the persons (if any) who at the said date are the managers or managing agents of the company, and the changes in the personnel of the directors, managers and managing agents since the last return together with the dates on which they took place ; and

(m) the total amount of debt due from the company in respect of all mortgages and charges which are required to be registered with the registrar under this Act.

(3) The above list and summary shall be contained in a separate part of the register of members, and shall be completed within twenty-one days after the day of the first or only ordinary general meeting in the year, and the company shall forthwith file with the registrar a copy signed by a director or by the manager or the secretary of the company, together with a certificate from such director, manager or secretary that the list and summary state the facts as they stood on the day aforesaid.

(4) A private company shall send with the annual return required by sub-section (1) a certificate signed by a director or other officer of the company that the company has not, since the date of the last return or, in the case of a first return, since the date of the incorporation of the company, issued any invitation to the public to subscribe for any shares or debentures of the company, and where the annual return discloses the fact that the number of members of the company exceeds fifty, also a certificate so signed that the excess consists wholly of persons who under sub-clause

(b) of clause 13 of sub-section (1) of section 2 are not to be included in reckoning the number of fifty.

(5) If a company makes default in complying with the requirements of this section, it shall be liable to a fine not exceeding fifty rupees for every day during which the default continues, and every officer of the company who knowingly and wilfully authorises or permits the default shall be liable to the like penalty.

33. Trusts not to be entered on register.—No notice of any trust, expressed, implied or constructive, shall be entered on the register, or be receivable by the registrar.

34. Transfer of shares.—(1) An application for the registration of the transfer of shares in a company may be made either by the transferor or the transferee, provided that where such application is made by the transferor no registration shall in the case of partly paid shares be effected unless the company gives notice of the application to the transferee and subject to the provisions of sub-section (7) the company shall, unless objection is made by the transferee within two weeks from the date of receipt of the notice, enter in its register of members the name of the transferee in the same manner and subject to the same conditions as if the application for registration was made by the transferee.

(2) For the purposes of sub-section (1) notice to the transferee shall be deemed to have been duly given if despatched by prepaid post to the transferee at the address given in the instrument of transfer and shall be deemed to have been delivered in the ordinary course of post.

(3) It shall not be lawful for the company to register a transfer of shares in or debentures of the company unless the proper instrument of transfer duly stamped and executed by the transferor and the transferee has been delivered to the company along with the scrip.

Provided that, where it is proved to the satisfaction of the directors of the company that an instrument of transfer signed by the transferor and transferee has been lost, the company may, if the directors think fit, on an application in writing made by the transferee and bearing the stamp required by an instrument of transfer, register the transfer on such terms as to indemnity as the directors may think fit.

(4) If a company refuses to register the transfer of any shares or debentures, the company shall, within two months from the date on which the instrument of transfer was lodged with the company, send to the transferee and the transferor notice of the refusal.

(5) If default is made in complying with sub-section (4) of this section, the company and every director, manager, secretary or other officer of the company who is knowingly a party to the default shall be liable to a fine not exceeding fifty rupees for every day during which the default continues.

(6) Nothing in sub-section (3) shall prejudice any power of the company to register as shareholder or debenture holder any person to whom the right to any shares in or debentures of the company has been transmitted by operation of law.

(7) Nothing in this section shall prejudice any power of the company under its articles to refuse to register the transfer of any shares.

35. Transfer by legal representative.—A transfer of the share or other interest of a deceased member of a company made by his legal

representative shall, although the legal representative is not himself a member, be as valid as if he had been a member at the time of the execution of the instrument of transfer.

36. Inspection of register of members.—(1) The register of members, commencing from the date of the registration of the company and the index of members shall be kept at the registered office of the company, and except when closed under the provisions of this Act, shall during business hours (subject to such reasonable restrictions, as the company in general meeting may impose, so that not less than two hours in each day be allowed for inspection) be open to the inspection of any member gratis, and to the inspection of any other person on payment of one rupee, or such less sum as the company may prescribe, for each inspection. Any such member or other person may make extracts therefrom.

(2) Any member or other person may require a copy of the register, or of any part thereof, or of the list and summary required by this Act, or any part thereof, on payment of six annas for every hundred words or fractional part thereof required to be copied and the company shall cause any copy so required by any person to be sent to that person within a period of ten days, exclusive of non-working days and days on which the transfer books of the company are closed, commencing on the day next after the day on which the requirement is received by the company.

(3) If any inspection required under this section is refused or if any copy required under this section is not sent within the proper period the company and every officer of the company who is in default shall be liable in respect of each offence to a fine not exceeding twenty rupees and to a further fine not exceeding twenty rupees for every day during which the refusal or default continues and the Court may by an order compel an immediate inspection of the register and index or direct that copies required shall be sent to the persons requiring them.

37. Power to close register.—A company may, on giving seven days previous notice by advertisement in some newspaper circulating in the district in which the registered office of the company is situate, close the register of members for any time or times not exceeding in the whole forty-five days in each year but not exceeding thirty days at a time.

38. Power of Court to rectify register.—(1) If—

(a) the name of any person is fraudulently or without sufficient cause entered in or omitted from the register of members of a company ; or

(b) default is made or unnecessary delay takes place in entering on the register the fact of any person having ceased to be a member, the person aggrieved, or any member of the company, or the company, may apply to the Court for rectification of the register.

(2) The Court may either refuse the application, or may order rectification of the register and payment by the company of any damages sustained by any party aggrieved, and may make such order as to costs as it in its discretion thinks fit.

(3) On any application under this section the Court may decide any question relating to the title of any person who is a party to the application to have his name entered in or omitted from the register, whether the question arises between members or alleged members, or between members or alleged members on the one hand and the company on the other hand ; and generally may decide any question necessary or expedient to be decided for rectification of the register :

Provided that the Court may direct an issue to be tried in which any question of law may be raised ; and an appeal from the decision on such an issue shall lie in the manner directed by the Code of Civil Procedure, 1908 (V of 1908), on the grounds mentioned in section 100 of that Code.

39. Notice to registrar of rectification of register.—In the case of a company required by this Act to file a list of its members with the registrar, the Court, when making an order for rectification of the register, shall, by its order direct notice of the rectification to be filed with the registrar within a fortnight from the date of the completion of the order.

40. Register to be evidence.—The register of members shall be *prima facie* evidence of any matters by this Act directed or authorised to be inserted therein.

41. Power for company to keep branch register in the United Kingdom.—(1) A company having a share capital may, if so authorised by its articles, cause to be kept in the United Kingdom a branch register of members (in this Act called a British register).

(2) The company shall, within one month from the date of the opening of any British register, file with the registrar notice of the situation of the office where such register is kept and, in the event of any change in the situation of such office or of its discontinuance, shall within one month from the date of such change or discontinuance, as the case may be, file notice of such change or discontinuance.

(3) If a Company makes default in complying with the requirements of this section, it shall be liable to a fine not exceeding fifty rupees for every day during which the default continues.

42. Regulations as to British register.—(1) A British register shall be deemed to be part of the company's register of members in this section called the principal register.

(2) It shall be kept in the same manner in which the principal register is by this Act required to be kept, except that the advertisement before closing the register shall be inserted in some newspaper circulating in the locality wherein the British register is kept.

(3) The company shall transmit to its registered office in India a copy of every entry in its British register as soon as may be after the entry is made ; and shall cause to be kept at such office, duly entered up from time to time, a duplicate of its British register, and the duplicate shall, for all the purposes of this Act, be deemed to be part of the principal register.

(4) Subject to the provisions of this section with respect to the duplicate register, the shares registered in a British register shall be distinguished from the shares registered in the principal register, and no transaction with respect to any shares registered in a British register shall, during the continuance of that registration, be registered in any other register.

(5) The company may discontinue to keep any British register, and thereupon all entries in that register shall be transferred to the principal register.

(6) Subject to the provisions of this Act, any company may, by its articles, make such regulations as it may think fit respecting the keeping of a British register.

42A. Application of sections 41 and 42 to Burma.—(1) The provisions of sections 41 and 42 shall apply in relation to Burma as they apply in relation to the United Kingdom.

(2) In the application of the said provisions to Burma, references to a British register shall be construed as references to a Burma register.

43. Issue of share-warrants to bearer.—(1) A company limited by shares, if so authorised by its articles, may, with respect to any fully paid-up shares, or to stock, issue under its common seal a warrant stating that the bearer of the warrant is entitled to the shares or stock therein specified, and may provide by coupons or otherwise, for the payment of the future dividends on the shares or stock included in the warrant, in this Act termed a share-warrant.

(2) Nothing in this section shall apply to a private company.

44. Effect of share-warrant.—A share-warrant shall entitle the bearer thereof to the shares or stock therein specified, and the shares or stock may be transferred by delivery of the warrant.

45. Registration of name of bearer of share-warrant.—The bearer of a share-warrant shall, subject to the articles of the company, be entitled, on surrendering it for cancellation, to have his name entered as a member in the register of members; and the company shall be responsible for any loss incurred by any person by reason of the company entering in its register the name of a bearer of a share-warrant in respect of the shares or stock therein specified without the warrant being surrendered and cancelled.

46. Position of bearer of share-warrant.—The bearer of a share-warrant may, if the articles of the company so provide, be deemed to be a member of the company within the meaning of this Act, either to the full extent or for any purposes defined in the articles, except that he shall not be qualified in respect of the shares or stock specified in the warrant for being a director or manager of the company, in cases where such a qualification is required by the articles.

47. Entries in register when share-warrant issued.—(1) On the issue of a share-warrant, the company shall strike out of its register of members, the name of the member then entered therein as holding the shares or stock specified in the Warrant as if he had ceased to be a member, and shall enter in the register the following particulars, namely:—

- (i) the fact of the issue of the warrant;
- (ii) a statement of the shares or stock included in the warrant, distinguishing each share by its number; and
- (iii) the date of the issue of the warrant,

(2) If a company makes default in complying with the requirements of this section it shall be liable to a fine not exceeding fifty rupees for every day during which the default continues, and every officer of the company who knowingly and wilfully continues or permits the default shall be liable to the like penalty.

48. Surrender of share-warrant.—Until the warrant is surrendered, the above particulars shall be deemed to be the particulars required by this Act to be entered in the register of members; and, on the surrender, the date of the surrender shall be entered as if it were the date at which a person ceased to be a member.

49. Power of company to arrange for different amounts being paid on Shares.—A company, if so authorised, by its articles, may do any one or more of the following things, namely :—

(1) make arrangements on the issue of shares for a difference between the shareholders in the amounts and times of payment of calls on their shares ;

(2) accept from any member who assents thereto the whole or a part of the amount remaining unpaid on any shares held by him although no part of that amount has been called up ;

(3) pay dividend in proportion to the amount paid up on each share where a larger amount is paid up on some shares than on others.

50. Power of company limited by shares to alter its share Capital.—(1) A company limited by shares, if so authorised by its articles, may alter the conditions of its memorandum as follows (that is to say), it may—

(a) increase its share capital by the issue of new shares of such amount as it thinks expedient ;

(b) consolidate and divide all or any of its share capital into shares of larger amount than its existing shares ;

(c) convert all or any of its paid-up shares into stock and re-convert that stock into paid-up shares of any denomination ;

(d) sub-divide its shares, or any of them, into shares of smaller amount than is fixed by the memorandum, so however, that in the sub-division the proportion between the amount paid and the amount, if any, unpaid on each reduced share shall be the same as it was in the case of the share from which the reduced share is derived ;

(e) cancel shares which, at the date of the passing of the resolution in that behalf, have not been taken or agreed to be taken by any person, and diminish the amount of its share capital by the amount of the shares so cancelled.

(2) The powers conferred by this section must be exercised by the company in general meeting.

(3) A cancellation of shares in pursuance of this section shall not be deemed to be a reduction of share capital within the meaning of this Act.

(4) The company shall file with the registrar notice of the exercise of any power referred to in clause (d) or clause (e) of sub-section (1) within fifteen days from the exercise thereof.

51. Notice to registrar of consolidation of share capital conversion of shares into stock, etc.—(1) Where a company having a share capital has consolidated and divided its share capital into shares of larger amount than its existing shares or converted any of its shares into stock, or re-converted stock into shares, it shall within fifteen days of the consolidation and division, conversion or re-conversion, file notice with the registrar of the same, specifying the share consolidated and divided, or converted, or the stock re-converted.

(2) If a company makes default in complying with the requirements of this section, it shall be liable to a fine not exceeding fifty rupees for every day during which the default continues, and every officer of the company who knowingly and wilfully authorises or permits the default shall be liable to the like penalty.

52. Effect of conversion of shares into stock.—Where a company having a share capital has converted any of its shares into stock, and filed notice of the conversion with the registrar, all the provisions of this Act which are applicable to shares only shall cease as to so much of the share capital as is converted into stock ; and the register of members of the company, and the list of members to be filed with the registrar, shall show the amount of stock held by each member instead of the amount of shares and the particulars relating to shares hereinbefore required by this Act.

53. Notice of increase of share capital or of members.—(1) Where a company having a share capital, whether its shares have or have not been converted into stock, has increased its share capital beyond the registered capital, and where a company not having a share capital has increased the number of its members beyond the registered number, it shall file with the registrar, in the case of an increase of share capital, within fifteen days after the passing of the resolution authorising the increase, and in the case of an increase of members within fifteen days after the increase was resolved on or took place, notice of the increase of capital or members, and the registrar shall record the increase.

(2) The notice to be given as aforesaid shall include particulars of the classes of shares affected and the conditions (if any) subject to which the new shares are to be issued.

(3) If a company makes a default in complying with the requirements of this section, it shall be liable to a fine not exceeding fifty rupees for every day during which the default continues, and every officer of the company who knowingly and wilfully authorises or permits the default shall be liable to the like penalty.

54. Reorganization of share capital.—Omitted by s. 2 of the Indian Companies (Amendment) Act, 1942 (XVII of 1942).

Reduction of Share Capital

54A. Restrictions on purchase by company or loans by company for purchase of its own shares.—(1) No company limited by shares shall have power to buy its own shares or the shares of a public company of which it is a subsidiary company unless the consequent reduction of capital is effected and sanctioned in the manner provided by sections 55 to 66.

(2) No company limited by shares other than a private company, not being a subsidiary company of a public company, shall give, whether directly or indirectly, and whether by means of a loan, guarantee, the provision of security or otherwise, any financial assistance for the purpose of or in connection with a purchase made or to be made by any person of any shares in the company.

Provided that nothing in this section shall be taken to prohibit, where the lending of money is part of the ordinary business of a company, the lending of money by the company in the ordinary course of its business.

(3) If a company acts in contravention of this section, the company and every officer of the company who is knowingly and wilfully in default shall be liable to a fine not exceeding one thousand rupees.

(4) Nothing in this section shall affect the right of a company to redeem any shares issued under section 105B.

55. Reduction of share capital.—(1) Subject to confirmation by the Court, a company limited by shares, if so authorised by its articles,

may by special resolution reduce its share capital in any way, and in particular (without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing power) may—

(a) extinguish or reduce the liability on any of its shares in respect of share capital not paid up ; or

(b) either with or without extinguishing or reducing liability on any of its shares, cancel any paid-up share capital which is lost or unrepresented by available assets ; or

(c) either with or without extinguishing or reducing liability on any of its shares, pay off any paid-up share capital which is in excess of the wants of the company ;

and may, if and so far as is necessary, alter its memorandum by reducing the amount of its share capital and of its shares accordingly.

(2) A special resolution under this section is in this Act called a resolution for reducing share capital.

56. Application to Court for confirming order.—Where a company has passed a resolution for reducing share capital, it may apply by petition to the Court for an order confirming the reduction.

57. Addition to name of company of “and reduced”.—On and from the (passing) by a company of a resolution for reducing share capital, or where the reduction does not involve either the diminution of any liability in respect of unpaid share capital or the payment to any shareholder of any paid-up share capital, then on and from the making of the order confirming the reduction, the company shall add to its name, until such date as the Court may fix, the words “and reduced” as the last words in its name, and those words shall, until that date, be deemed to be part of the name of the company :

Provided that, where the reduction does not involve either the diminution of any liability in respect of unpaid share capital or the payment to any share-holder of any paid-up share capital, the Court may, if it thinks expedient, dispense altogether with the addition of the words “and reduced”.

58. Objections by creditors and settlement of list of objecting creditors.—(1) Where the proposed reduction of share capital involves either diminution of liability in respect of unpaid share capital, or the payment to any shareholder of any paid-up share capital, and in any other case if the Court so directs, every creditor of the company who at the date fixed by the Court is entitled to any debt or claim which, if that date were the commencement of the winding up of the company, would be admissible in proof against the company, shall be entitled to object to the reduction.

(2) The Court shall settle a list of creditors so entitled to object, and for that purpose shall ascertain, as far as possible without requiring an application from any creditor, the names of those creditors and the nature and amount of their debts or claims, and may publish notices fixing a day or days within which creditors not entered on the list are to claim to be so entered or are to be excluded from the right of objecting to the reduction.

59. Power to dispense with consent of creditor on security being given for his debt.—Where a creditor entered on the list of creditors whose debt or claim is not discharged or determined does not concern to the reduction, the Court may, if it thinks fit, dispense with the consent of that creditor, on the company securing payment of his debt or claim by appropriating, as the Court may direct, the following amount (that is to say).—

(i) if the company admits the full amount of his debt or claim, or though not admitting it, is willing to provide for it, then the full amount of the debt or claim ;

(ii) if the company does not admit or is not willing to provide for the full amount of the debt or claim, or if the amount is contingent or not ascertained, then an amount fixed by the Court after the like inquiry and adjudication as if the company were being wound up by the Court.

60. Order confirming reduction.—The Court, if satisfied, with respect to every creditor of the company who under this Act is entitled to object to the reduction, that either his consent to the reduction has been obtained or his debt or claim has been discharged or has been determined or has been secured, may make an order confirming the reduction on such terms and conditions as it thinks fit.

61. Registration of order and minute of reduction.—(1) The registrar on production to him of an order of the Court confirming the reduction of the share capital of a company, and on the filing with him of a certified copy of the order and of a minute (approved by the Court) showing, with respect to the share capital of the company as altered by the Order, the amount of the share capital, the number of shares into which it is to be divided and the amount of each share, and the amount (if any) at the date of the registration deemed to be paid up on each share, shall register the order and minute.

(2) On the registration, and not before, the resolution for reducing share capital as confirmed by the order so registered shall take effect.

(3) Notice of the registration shall be published in such manner as the Court may direct.

(4) The registrar shall certify under his hand the registration of the order and minute, and his certificate shall be conclusive evidence that all the requirements of this Act with respect to reduction of share capital have been complied with, and that the share capital of the company is such as is stated in the minute.

62. Minute to form part of memorandum. (1) The minute when registered shall be deemed to be substituted for the corresponding part of the memorandum of the company, and shall be valid and alterable as if it had been originally contained therein, and shall be embodied in every copy of the memorandum issued after its registration.

(2) If a company makes default in complying with the requirements of this section, it shall be liable to a fine not exceeding ten rupees for each copy in respect of which default is made, and every officer of the company who knowingly and wilfully authorises or permits the default shall be liable to the like penalty.

63. Liability of members in respect of reduced shares.—(1) A member of the company, past or present, shall not be liable in respect of any share to any call or contribution exceeding in amount the difference (if any) between the amount paid, or (as the case may be) the reduced amount, if any, which is to be deemed to have been paid, on the share and the amount of the share as fixed by the minute.

Provided that, if any creditor, entitled in respect of any debt or claim to object to the reduction of share capital, is, by reason of his ignorance of the proceedings for reduction, or of their nature and effect with respect to his claim not entered on the list of creditors, and, after the reduction, the

company is unable, within the meaning of the provisions of this Act with respect to winding up by the Court, to pay the amount of his debt or claim, then—

(i) every person who was a member of the company at the date of the registration of the order for reduction and minute, shall be liable to contribute for the payment of that debt, or claim an amount not exceeding the amount which he would have been liable to contribute if the company had commenced to be wound up on the day before that registration; and

(ii) if the company is wound up, the Court, on the application of any such creditor and proof of his ignorance as aforesaid, may, if it thinks fit, settle accordingly a list of persons so liable to contribute, and make and enforce calls and orders on the contributories settled on the list as if they were ordinary contributories in a winding up.

(2) Nothing in this section shall affect the rights of the contributories among themselves.

64. Penalty on concealment of name of creditor.—If any officer of the company wilfully conceals the name of any creditor entitled to object to the reduction, or wilfully misrepresents the nature or amount of the debt or claim of any creditor, or if any officer of the company abets any such concealment or misrepresentation as aforesaid, every such officer shall be punishable with imprisonment which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both.

65. Publication of reasons for reduction.—In any case of reduction of share capital, the Court may require the company to publish as the Court directs the reasons for reduction, or such other information in regard thereto as the Court may think expedient with a view to give proper information to the public, and if the Courts thinks fit, the causes which led to the reduction.

66. Increase and reduction of share capital in case of a company limited by guarantee having a share capital.—A company limited by guarantee and registered after the commencement of this Act may, if it has a share capital and is so authorised by its articles, increase or reduce its share capital in the same manner and subject to the same conditions in and subject to which a company limited by shares may increase or reduce its share capital under the provisions of this Act.

Variation of Shareholder's Rights

66A. Rights of holders of special classes of shares.—(1) If in the case of a company, the share capital of which is divided into different classes of shares, provision is made by the memorandum or articles for authorising the variation of the rights attached to any class of shares in the company, subject to the consent of any specified proportion of the holders of the issued shares of that class or the sanction of a resolution passed at a separate meeting of the holders of those shares, and in pursuance of the said provision the rights attached to any such class of shares are at any time varied, the holders of not less in the aggregate than ten per cent. of the issued shares of that class, being persons who did not consent to or vote in favour of the resolution for the variation, may apply to the Court to have the variation cancelled, and where any such application is made the variation shall not have effect unless and until it is confirmed by the Court.

(2) An application under this section must be made within fourteen days after the date on which the consent was given or the resolution was passed, as the case may be, and may be made on behalf of the shareholders

entitled to make the application by such one or more of their number as they may appoint in writing for the purpose.

(3) On any such application the Court, after hearing the applicant and any other persons who apply to the Court to be heard and appear to the Court to be interested in the application, may, if it is satisfied having regard to all the circumstances of the case that the variation would unfairly prejudice the shareholders of the class represented by the applicant, disallow the variation and shall, if not so satisfied, confirm the variation.

(4) The decision of the Court on any such application shall be final.

(5) The company shall within fifteen days after the service on the company of any order made on any such application forward a copy of the order to the registrar and, if default is made in complying with this provision, the company and every officer of the company who is knowingly and wilfully in default shall be liable to a fine not exceeding fifty rupees.

(6) The expression 'variation' in this section includes 'abrogation' and the expression 'varied' shall be construed accordingly.

Registration of Unlimited Company as Limited

67. Registration of unlimited company as limited.—(1)

Subject to the provisions of this section, any company registered as unlimited may register under this Act as limited or any company already registered as a limited company may re-register under this Act, but the registration of an unlimited company as a limited company shall not affect any debts, liabilities, obligations or contracts incurred or entered into by, to, with or on behalf of, the company before the registration, and those debts, liabilities, obligations and contracts may be enforced in manner provided by Part VIII of this Act in the case of a company registered in pursuance of that Part.

(2) On registration in pursuance of this section, the registrar shall close the former registration of the company, and may dispense with the delivery to him of copies of any documents with copies of which he was furnished on the occasion of the original registration of the company; but, save as aforesaid, the registration shall take place in the same manner and shall have effect as if it were the first registration of the company under this Act.

68. Power of unlimited company to provide for reserve share capital on registration.—An unlimited company having a share capital may, by its resolution for registration as a limited company in pursuance of this Act, do either or both of the following things, namely:—

(a) increase the nominal amount of its share capital by increasing the nominal amount of each of its shares, but subject to the condition that no part of the amount by which its capital is so increased shall be capable of being called up except in the event and for the purposes of the company being wound up;

(b) provided that a specified portion of its uncalled share capital shall not be capable of being called up except in the event and for the purposes of the company being wound up.

Reserve Liability of Limited Company

69. Reserve liability of limited company.—A limited company may by special resolution determine that any portion of its share capital which has not been already called up shall not be capable of being called up, except in the event and for the purposes of the company being wound up, and thereupon that portion of its share capital shall not be capable of being called up except in the event and for the purposes aforesaid.

Unlimited Liability of Directors

70. Limited company may have directors with unlimited liability.—(1) In a limited company the liability of the directors or of any director may, if so provided by the memorandum, be unlimited.

(2) In a limited company in which the liability of any director is unlimited, the directors of the company (if any) and the member who proposes a person for election or appointment to the office of director shall add to that proposal a statement that the liability of the person holding that office will be unlimited and the promoters and officers of the company, or one of them, shall, before the person accepts the office or acts therein, give him notice in writing that his liability will be unlimited.

(3) If any director or proposer makes default in adding such a statement, or if any promoter or officer of the company makes default in giving such a notice, he shall be liable to a fine not exceeding one thousand rupees and shall also be liable for any damage which the person so elected or appointed may sustain from the default, but the liability of the person elected or appointed shall not be affected by the default.

71. Special resolution of limited company making liability of directors unlimited.—(1) A limited company, if so authorised by its articles, may, by special resolution, alter its memorandum so as to render unlimited the liability of its directors or of any director.

(2) Upon the passing of any such special resolution, the provisions thereof shall be as valid as if they had been originally contained in the memorandum.

Part IV.**MANAGEMENT AND ADMINISTRATION***Office and Name*

72. Registered office of company.—(1) A company shall as from the day on which it begins to carry on business, or as from the twenty-eighth day after the date of its incorporation, whichever is the earlier, have a registered office to which all communications and notices may be addressed.

(2) Notice of the situation of the registered office and of any change therein shall be given within twenty-eight days after the date of the incorporation of the company or of the change, as the case may be, to the registrar who shall record the same.

(3) The inclusion in the annual return of a company of the statement as to the address of its registered office shall not be taken to satisfy the obligation imposed by this section.

(4) If a company carries on business without complying with the requirements of this section, it shall be liable to a fine not exceeding fifty rupees for every day during which it so carries on business.

73. Publication of name by a limited company.—Every limited company—

(a) shall paint or affix, and keep painted or affixed, its name on the outside of every office or place in which its business is carried on in a conspicuous position, in letters easily legible and in English characters, and also, if the registered office be situate in a place beyond the local limits of the ordinary original civil jurisdiction of a High Court, in the characters of one of the vernacular languages used in that place;

(b) shall have its name engraven in legible characters on its seal;

(c) shall have its name mentioned in legible English characters in all bill-heads and letter paper and in all notices, advertisements and other official publications of the company, and in all bills of exchange, hundis, promissory notes, endorsements, cheques and orders for money or goods purporting to be signed by or on behalf of the company, and in all bills of parcels, invoices, receipts and letters of credit of the company.

74. Penalties for non-publication of name.—(1) If a limited company does not paint or affix, and keep painted or affixed, its name in manner directed by this Act, it shall be liable to a fine not exceeding fifty rupees for not so painting or affixing its name, and for every day during which its name is not so kept painted or affixed, and every officer of the company, who knowingly and wilfully authorises or permits the default, shall be liable to the like penalty.

(2) If any officer of a limited company, or any person on its behalf, uses or authorises the use of any seal purporting to be a seal of the company whereon its name is not so engraven as aforesaid, or issues or authorises the issue of any bill-head, letter paper, notice, advertisement or other official publication of the company, or signs or authorises to be signed on behalf of the company any bill of exchange, hundi, promissory note, endorsement, cheque or order for money or goods, or issues or authorises to be issued any bill of parcels, invoice, receipt or letter of credit of the company, wherein its name is not mentioned in manner aforesaid, he shall be liable to a fine not exceeding five hundred rupees, and shall further be personally liable to the holder of any such bill of exchange, hundi, promissory note, cheque or order for money or goods, for the amount thereof, unless the same is duly paid by the company.

75. Publication of authorised as well as subscribed and paid-up capital.—(1) Where any notice, advertisement or other official publication of a company contains a statement of the amount of the authorised capital of the company, such notice, advertisement or other official publication shall also contain a statement in any equally prominent position and in equally conspicuous characters of the amount of the capital which has been subscribed and the amount paid up.

(2) Any company which makes default in complying with the requirements of this section and every officer of the company who is knowingly a party to the default shall be liable to a fine not exceeding one thousand rupees.

Meetings and Proceedings

76. Annual general meeting.—(1) A general meeting of every company shall be held within eighteen months from the date of its incorporation and thereafter once at least in every calendar year and not more than fifteen months after the holding of the last preceding general meeting.

(2) If default is made in holding a meeting in accordance with the provisions of this section, the company and every director or manager of the company who is knowingly and wilfully a party to the default shall be liable to a fine not exceeding five hundred rupees.

(3) If default is made as aforesaid, the Court may, on the application of any member of the company, call or direct the calling of a general meeting of the company.

77. Statutory meeting of company.—(1) Every company limited by shares and every company limited by guarantee and having a share

capital shall, within a period of not less than one month nor more than six months from the date at which the company is entitled to commence business, hold a general meeting of the members of the company, which shall be called the statutory meeting.

(2) The directors shall, at least twenty-one days before the day on which the meeting is held, forward a report (in this Act referred to as the statutory report) certified as required by this section to every member of the company.

(3) The statutory report shall be certified by not less than two directors of the company or by the chairman of the directors if authorised in this behalf by the directors and shall state—

(a) the total number of shares allotted, distinguishing shares allotted as fully or partly paid up otherwise than in cash, and stating in the case of shares partly paid up the extent to which they are so paid up, and in either case the consideration for which they have been allotted ;

(b) the total amount of cash received by the company in respect of all the shares allotted distinguished as aforesaid;

(c) an abstract of the receipts of the company and of the payments made thereout up to a date within seven days of the date of the report, exhibiting under distinctive headings the receipts of the company from shares and debentures and other sources, the payments made thereout, and particulars concerning the balance remaining in hand, and an account or estimate of the preliminary expenses of the company showing separately any commission or discount paid on the issue or sale of shares;

(d) the names, addresses and descriptions of the directors, auditors, managing agents and managers, if any, and secretary of the company and the changes, if any, which have occurred since the date of the incorporation;

(e) the particulars of any contract, the modification of which is to be submitted to the meeting for its approval, together with the particulars of the modification or proposed modification;

(f) the extent to which underwriting contracts, if any, have been carried out;

(g) the arrears, if any, due on calls from directors, managing agents and managers; and

(h) the particulars of any commission or brokerage paid or to be paid in connection with the issue or sale of shares to any director, managing agent or manager or a partner of the managing agent if the managing agent is a firm or if the managing agent is a private company, a director thereof.

(4) The statutory report shall, so far as it relates to the shares allotted by the company, and to the cash received in respect of such shares and to the receipts and payments of the company, be certified as correct by the auditors of the company.

(5) The directors shall cause a copy of the statutory report certified as required by this section to be delivered to the registrar for registration forthwith after the sending thereof to the members of the company.

(6) The directors shall cause a list showing the names, descriptions and addresses of the members of the company, and the number of shares held by them respectively, to be produced at the commencement of the meeting, and to remain open and accessible to any member of the company during the continuance of the meeting.

(7) The members of the company present at the meeting shall be at liberty to discuss any matter relating to the formation of the company or arising out of the statutory report, whether previous notice has been given or not, but no resolution of which notice has not been given in accordance with the articles may be passed.

(8) The meeting may, adjourn from time to time, and at any adjourned meeting any resolution of which notice has been given in accordance with the articles, either before or subsequently to the former meeting, may be passed, and the adjourned meeting shall have the same powers as an original meeting.

(9) If a petition is presented to the Court in manner provided by Part V for winding up the company on the ground of default in filing the statutory report or in holding the statutory meeting, the Court may, instead of directing that the company be wound up, give directions for the statutory report to be filed or a meeting to be held, or make such other order as may be just.

(10) In the event of any default in complying with the provisions of this section every director of the company who is guilty of or who knowingly and wilfully authorises or permits the default shall be liable to a fine not exceeding five hundred rupees.

(11) The section shall not apply to a private company.

78. Calling of extraordinary general meeting on requisition.

—(1) Notwithstanding anything in the articles, the directors of a company which has a share capital shall, on the requisition of the holders of not less than one-tenth of the issued share capital of the company upon which all calls or other sums then due have been paid, forthwith proceed to call an extraordinary general meeting of the company.

(2) The requisition must state the objects of the meeting, and must be signed by the requisitionists and deposited at the registered office of the company, and may consist of several documents in like form, each signed by one or more requisitionists.

(3) If the directors do not proceed within twenty-one days from the date of the requisition being so deposited to cause a meeting to be called, the requisitionists, or a majority of them in value, may themselves call the meeting, but in either case any meeting so called shall be held within three months from the date of the deposit of the requisition.

(4) Any meeting called under this section by the requisitionists shall be called in the same manner, as nearly as possible, as that in which meetings are to be called by directors.

(5) Any reasonable expenses incurred by the requisitionists by reason of the failure of the directors duly to convene a meeting shall be repaid to the requisitionists by the company, and any sum so repaid shall be retained by the company out of any sums due or to become due from the company by way of fees or other remuneration for their services to such of the directors as were in default.

79. Provisions as to meetings and votes.—(1) The following provisions shall have effect with respect to meetings of a company other than a private company not being a subsidiary of a public company and the procedure thereat, notwithstanding any provision made in the articles of the company in this behalf:—

(a) a meeting of a company other than a meeting for the passing of a special resolution may be called by not less than fourteen days' notice in

writing; but with the consent of all the members entitled to receive notice of some particular meeting that meeting may be convened by such shorter notice and in such manner as those members may think fit;

(b) notice of the meeting of a company with a statement of the business to be transacted at the meeting shall be served on every member in the manner in which notices are required to be served by Table A and for the purpose of this clause the expression 'Table A' means that table as for the time being in force; but the accidental omission to give notice to, or the non-receipt of notice by, any member shall not invalidate the proceedings at any meeting;

(c) five members present in person or by proxy, or the chairman of the meeting, or any member or members holding not less than one-tenth of the issued capital which carries voting rights shall be entitled to demand a poll: Provided that in the case of a private company if not more than seven members are personally present, one member, and if more than seven members are personally present, two members shall be entitled to demand a poll;

(d) an instrument appointing a proxy, if in the form set out in regulation 67 of Table A, shall not be questioned on the ground that it fails to comply with any special requirements specified for such instruments by the articles; and

(e) any shareholder whose name is entered in the register of shareholders of the company shall enjoy the same rights and be subject to the same liabilities as all other shareholders of the same class.

(2) The following provisions shall have effect in so far as the articles of the company do not make other provision in that behalf:—

(a) two or more members holding not less than one-tenth of the total share capital paid up or, if the company has not a share capital, not less than five per cent. in number of the members of the company may call a meeting;

(b) in the case of a private company two members and in the case of any other company five members personally present shall be a quorum;

(c) any member elected by the members present at a meeting may be chairman thereof,

(d) in the case of a company originally having a share capital, every member shall have one vote in respect of each share or each hundred rupees of stock held by him, and in any other case every member shall have one vote;

(e) on a poll votes may be given either personally or by proxy;

(f) the instrument appointing a proxy shall be in writing under the hand of the appointor or of his attorney duly authorised in writing, or if the appointor is a corporation, either under seal or under the hand of an officer or an attorney duly authorised; and

(g) a proxy must be a member of the company.

(3) If for any reason it is impracticable to call a meeting of a company in any manner in which meetings of that company may be called or to conduct the meeting of the company in manner prescribed by the articles or this Act, the Court may, either of its own motion or on the application of any director of the company or of any member of the company who would be entitled to vote at the meeting, order a meeting of company to be called, held and conducted in such manner as the Court

thinks fit, and where any such order is given may give such ancillary or consequential directions as it thinks expedient and any meeting called, held and conducted in accordance with any such order shall for all purposes be deemed to be a meeting of the company duly called, held and conducted.

80. Representation of companies at meetings of other Companies of which they are members.—A company which is a member of another company may, by resolution of the directors, authorise any of its officials or any other person to act as its representative at any meeting of that other company, and the person so authorised shall be entitled to exercise the same powers on behalf of the company which he represents as if he were an individual shareholder of that other company.

81. Extraordinary and special resolutions.—(1) A resolution shall be an extraordinary resolution when it has been passed by a majority of not less than three-fourths of such members entitled to vote as are present in person or by proxy (where proxies are allowed) at a general meeting of which notice specifying the intention to propose the resolution as an extraordinary resolution has been duly given.

(2) A resolution shall be a special resolution when it has been passed by such a majority as is required for the passing of an extraordinary resolution and at a general meeting of which not less than twenty-one days' notice specifying the intention to propose the resolution as a special resolution has been duly given;

Provided that, if all the members entitled to attend and vote at any such meeting so agree, a resolution may be proposed and passed as a special resolution at a meeting of which less than twenty-one days' notice has been given.

(3) At any meeting at which an extraordinary resolution or a special resolution is submitted to be passed a declaration of the chairman on a show of hands that the resolution is carried shall, unless a poll is demanded, be conclusive evidence of the fact without proof of the number or proportion of the votes recorded in favour of or against the resolution.

(4) At any meeting at which an extraordinary resolution or a special resolution is submitted to be passed a poll may be demanded.

(5) In a case where, if a poll is demanded, it may in accordance with the articles be taken in such manner as the chairman may direct; it may, if the chairman so directs, be taken at the meeting at which it is demanded.

(6) When a poll is demanded in accordance with this section, in computing the majority on the poll, reference shall be had to the number of votes to which each member is entitled by the articles of the company, or under this Act.

(7) For the purposes of this section notice of a meeting shall be deemed to be duly given and the meeting to be duly held when the notice is given and the meeting held in manner provided by the articles, or under this Act.

82. Registration and copies of special and extraordinary resolutions.—(1) A copy of every special and extraordinary resolution shall, within fifteen days from the passing thereof be printed or typewritten and duly certified under the signature of an officer of the company and filed with the registrar who shall record the same.

(2) Where articles have been registered, a copy of every special resolution for the time being in force shall be embodied in or annexed to every copy of the articles issued after the date of the resolution.

(3) Where articles have not been registered, a copy of every special resolution shall be forwarded in print to any member at his request, on payment of one rupee or such less sum as the company may direct.

(4) If a company makes default in so filing with the registrar a copy of a special or extraordinary resolution, it shall be liable to a fine not exceeding twenty rupees for every day during which the default continues.

(5) If a company makes default in embodying in or annexing to a copy of its articles or in forwarding in print to a member when required by this section a copy of a special resolution it shall be liable to a fine not exceeding ten rupees for each copy in respect of which default is made.

(6) Every officer of a company, who knowingly and wilfully authorises or permits any default by the company in complying with the requirements of this section shall be liable to the like penalty as is imposed by this section on the company for that default.

83. Minutes of proceedings of general meetings and of its directors.—(1) Every company shall cause minutes of all proceedings of general meetings and of its directors to be entered in books kept for that purpose.

(2) Any such minute, if purporting to be signed by the chairman of the meeting at which the proceedings were had, or by the chairman of the next succeeding meeting, shall be evidence of the proceedings.

(3) Until the contrary is proved, every general meeting of the company or meeting of directors in respect of the proceedings whereof minutes have been so made shall be deemed to have been duly called and held, and all proceedings had thereat to have been duly had, and all appointments of directors or liquidators shall be deemed to be valid.

(4) The books containing the minutes of proceedings of any general meeting of a company held after the commencement of the Indian Companies (Amendment) Act, 1936 (XXII of 1936), shall be kept at the registered office of the company and shall during business hours (subject to such reasonable restrictions as the company may by its articles or in general meeting impose so that no less than two hours in each day be allowed for inspection) be open to the inspection of any member without charge.

(5) Any member shall at any time after seven days from the meeting be entitled to be furnished within seven days after he has made a request in that behalf to the company with a copy of any minutes referred to in sub-section (4) at a charge not exceeding six annas for every hundred words.

(6) If any inspection required under sub-section (4) of this section is refused or if any copy required under sub-section (5) of this section is not furnished within the time specified in sub-section (5) the company and every officer of the company who is knowingly and wilfully in default shall be liable in respect of each offence to a fine not exceeding twenty-five rupees and to a further fine not exceeding twenty-five rupees for every day during which the default continues.

(7) In the case of any such refusal or default, the Court may by order compel an immediate inspection of the books in respect of all proceedings of general meetings or direct that the copies required shall be sent to the persons requiring them.

Directors

83A. Directors obligatory.—(1) Every company shall have at least three directors.

(2) This section shall not apply to a private company except a private company being a subsidiary company of a public company.

83B. Appointment of directors.—(1) In default of and subject to any regulations in the articles of a company other than a private company—

(i) the subscribers of the memorandum shall be deemed to be the directors of the company until the first directors shall have been appointed;

(ii) the directors of the company shall be appointed by the members in general meeting; and

(iii) any casual vacancy occurring among the directors may be filled up by the directors, but the person so appointed shall be subject to retirement at the same time as if he had become a director on the day on which the director in whose place he is appointed was last appointed a director.

(2) Notwithstanding anything contained in the article of a company other than a private company not less than two-thirds of the whole number of directors shall be persons whose period of office is liable to determination at any time by retirement of directors in rotation.

Provided that nothing herein contained shall apply to a company incorporated before the commencement of the Indian Companies (Amendment) Act, 1936 (XXII of 1936), where by virtue of the articles of the company the number of directors whose period of office is liable to determination at any time by retirement of directors in rotation falls below the two-thirds proportion mentioned in this section.

84. Restrictions on appointment or advertisement of director.—(1) A person shall not be capable of being appointed director of a company by the articles, and shall not be named as a director or proposed director of a company in any prospectus issued by or on behalf of the company or in relation to any intended company or in any statement in lieu of prospectus filed by or on behalf of a company unless, before the registration of the articles or the publication of the prospectus or the filing of the statement in lieu of prospectus, as the case may be he has by himself or by his agent authorised in writing—

(i) signed and filed with the registrar a consent in writing to act as such director; and

(ii) save in the case of companies not having a share capital, either signed the memorandum for a number of shares not less than his qualification (if any) or taken from the company and paid or agreed to pay for his qualification shares or signed and filed with the registrar a contract in writing to take from the company and pay for his qualification shares (if any) or made and filed with the registrar an affidavit to the effect that a number of shares, not less than his qualification (if any), are registered in his name.

(2) On the application for registration of the memorandum and articles (if any) of a company the applicant shall file with the register a list of the persons who have consented to be directors of the company, and, if this list contains the name of any person who has not so consented, the applicant shall be liable to a fine not exceeding five hundred rupees.

(3) This section shall not apply to a private company or a company which was a private company before becoming a public company nor to a prospectus issued by or on behalf of a company after the expiration of one year from the date at which the company is entitled to commence business.

85. Qualification of director.—(1) Without prejudice to the restrictions imposed by section 84, it shall be the duty of every director who is by the articles required to hold a specified share qualification, and who is not already qualified, to obtain his qualification within two months after his appointment or such shorter time as may be fixed by the articles.

(2) If, after the expiration of the said period or shorter time, any unqualified person acts as a director of the company, he shall be liable to a fine not exceeding fifty rupees for every day between the expiration of the said period or shorter time and the last day on which it is proved that he acted as a director.

86. Validity of acts of directors.—The acts of a director shall be valid notwithstanding any defect that may afterwards be discovered in his appointment or qualification: Provided that nothing in this section shall be deemed to give validity to acts done by a director after the appointment of such director has been shown to be invalid.

86A. Ineligibility of bankrupt to act as director.—(1) If any person being an undischarged insolvent acts as director or managing agent or manager of any company he shall be liable to imprisonment for a term not exceeding two years or to a fine not exceeding one thousand rupees or to both.

(2) In this section the expression 'company' includes a company incorporated outside British India which has an established place of business within British India.

86B. Assignment of office by directors.—If in the case of any company provision is made by the articles or by any agreement entered into between any person and the company for empowering a director or manager of the company to assign his office as such to another person, any assignment of office made in pursuance of the said provision shall, notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in the said provision, be of no effect unless and until it is approved by a special resolution of the company:

Provided that the exercise by a director of a power to appoint an alternate or substitute director to act for him during an absence of not less than three months from the district in which meetings of the directors are ordinarily held, if done with the approval of the board of directors, shall not be deemed to be an assignment of office within the meaning of this section:

Provided always that any such alternate or substitute director shall *ipso facto* vacate office if and when the appointor return to the district in which meetings of the directors are ordinarily held.

Explanation.—For the purposes of the provisos to this section, the presidency towns of Calcutta and Madras shall be deemed to be part of the 24 Parganas and Chingleput Districts respectively, and the presidency-town of Bombay shall be deemed to be part of the Bombay Suburban and the Thana districts.

86C. Avoidance of provisions relieving liability of directors.—Save as provided in this section, any provision, whether contained in the articles of a company or in any contract with a company or otherwise,

for exempting any director, manager or officer of the company or any person (whether an officer of the company or not) employed by the company as auditor from or indemnifying him against any liability which by virtue of any rule of law would otherwise attach to him in respect of any negligence, default, breach of duty or breach of trust of which he may be guilty in relation to the company shall be void :

Provided that—

(a) in relation to any such provision which is in force at the date of the commencement of the Indian Companies (Amendment) Act, 1936 (XXII of 1936), this section shall have effect only on the expiration of a period of six months from that date, and

(b) nothing in this section shall operate to deprive any person of any exemption or right to be indemnified in respect of anything done or omitted to be done by him while any such provision was in force, and

(c) notwithstanding anything in this section, a company may, in pursuance of any such provision as aforesaid, indemnify any such director, manager, officer or auditor against any liability incurred by him in defending any proceedings, whether civil or criminal, in which judgment is given in his favour or in which he is acquitted, or in connection with any application under section 281 of this Act in which relief is granted to him by the Court.

86D. Loans of directors.—(1) No company shall make any loan or guarantee any loan made to a director of the company or to a firm of which such director is a partner or to a private company of which such director is a member or director.

(2) In the event of any contravention of sub-section (1) any director of the company who is a party to such contravention shall be punishable with fine which may extend to five hundred rupees, and if default is made in repayment of the loan or in discharging the guarantee shall be liable jointly and severally for the amount unpaid.

(3) This section shall not apply to a private company (except a private company which is the subsidiary company of a public company) or to a banking company.

86E. Director not to hold office of profit.—No director or firm of which such director is a partner or private company of which such director is a director shall without the consent of the company in general meeting hold any office of profit under the company except that of a managing director or manager or a legal or technical adviser or a banker :

Provided that nothing herein contained shall apply to a director elected or appointed before the commencement of the Indian Companies (Amendment) Act, 1936 (XXII of 1936), in respect of any office of profit under the company held by him at the commencement of the said Act.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this section the office of managing agent shall not be deemed to be an office of profit under the company.

86F. Sanction of directors necessary for certain contracts.—Except with the consent of the directors, a director of the company, or the firm of which he is a partner or any partner of such firm, or the private company of which he is a member or director, shall not enter into any contracts for the sale, purchase or supply of goods and materials with the company, provided that nothing herein contained shall effect any such contract or agreement for such sale, purchase or supply entered into before

the commencement of the Indian Companies (Amendment) Act, 1936 (XXII of 1936).

86G. Removal of directors.—(1) The company may by extraordinary resolution remove any director, whose period of office is liable to determination at any time by retirement of directors in rotation, before the expiration of his period of office and may by ordinary resolution appoint another person in his stead. The person so appointed shall be subject to retirement at the same time as if he had become a director on the day on which the director in whose place he is appointed was last elected director. A director so removed shall not be reappointed a director by the board of directors.

(2) This section shall not apply to directors elected or appointed before the commencement of the Indian Companies (Amendment) Act, 1936 (XXII of 1936).

86H. Restrictions on powers of directors.—The directors of a public company or of a subsidiary company of a public company shall not, except with the consent of the company concerned in general meeting,—

- (a) sell or dispose of the undertaking of the company ;
- (b) remit any debt due by a director.

86I. Vacation of office of director.—(1) The office of a director shall be vacated if—

(a) he fails to obtain within the time specified in sub-section (1) of section 85 or at any time thereafter ceases to hold, the share qualification, if any, necessary for his appointment, or

(b) he is found to be of unsound mind by a Court of competent jurisdiction, or

(c) he is adjudged an insolvent, or

(d) he fails to pay calls made on him in respect of shares held by him within six months from the date of such calls being made, or

(e) he or any firm of which he is a partner or any private company of which he is a director without the sanction of the company in general meeting accepts or holds any office of profit under the company other than that of a managing director or manager or a legal or technical adviser or a banker, or

(f) he absents himself from three consecutive meetings of the directors or from all meetings of the directors for a continuous period of three months whichever is the longer without leave of absence from the board of directors, or

(g) he or any firm of which he is a partner or any private company of which he is a director accepts a loan, or guarantee from the company in contravention of section 86D, or

(h) he acts in contravention of section 86F.

(2) Nothing contained in this section shall be deemed to preclude a company from providing by its articles that the office of director shall be vacated on grounds additional to those specified in this section.

86J. Restrictions on appointment, reappointment and number of directors, their remuneration, etc.—(1) Notwithstanding

anything to the contrary contained in any other provision of this Act or in the articles of, or any agreement with, any company,—

(a) any amendment in the articles or any variation in the agreement—

(i) which relates to the appointment of a managing director or the appointment or election of a director not liable to retire by rotation ; or

(ii) which purports to increase or has the effect of increasing, whether directly or indirectly, the remuneration of a managing director or any other director, or

(b) any increase in the number of directors provided for in the articles, except where the increase is within the maximum limits permissible under the articles as in force on the 21st day of July, 1951, or

(c) the appointment of a managing director for the first time after the 21st day of July, 1951, or the reappointment after the said date of a managing director holding office as such on that date or thereafter, if the terms of such reappointment purport to increase or have the effect of increasing, whether directly or indirectly, the remuneration that the managing director was receiving immediately before such reappointment,

shall be void unless approved by the Central Government.

(2) Where a complaint is made to the Central Government by the managing agent, managing director or any other director of a company that as a result of a change in the ownership of the shares held in the company a change in the board of directors is likely to take place which, if allowed, would affect prejudicially the affairs of the company, the Central Government may, if, after such inquiry as it thinks fit to make it is satisfied that it is just and proper so to do, by order direct that no resolution passed or action taken to effect a change in the board of directors after the date of the complaint shall have effect unless confirmed by the Central Government, and any such order shall have effect notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in any other provision of this Act or in the articles of the company.

(3) Nothing contained in this section shall apply to a private company unless it is a subsidiary company of a public company.

87. Register of directors, managers and managing agents.—

(1) Every company shall keep at its registered office a register of its directors, managers and managing agents containing with respect to each of them the following particulars that is to say :—

(a) in the case of an individual, his present name in full, any former name or surname in full, his usual residential address, his nationality and, if that nationality is not the nationality of origin, his nationality of origin and his business occupation, if any, and if he holds any other directorship or directorships the particulars of such directorship or directorships ;

(b) in the case of a corporation, its corporate name and registered or principal office ; and the full name, address and nationality of each of its directors ; and

(c) in the case of a firm, the full name, address and nationality of each partner, and the date on which each became a partner.

(2) The company shall within the periods respectively mentioned in this sub-section send to the registrar a return in the prescribed form containing the particulars specified in the said register and a notification in the prescribed form of any change among its directors, managers or managing agents or in any of the particulars contained in the register.

The period within which the said return is to be sent shall be a period of fourteen days from the appointment of the first directors of the company and the period within which the said notification of a change is to be sent shall be fourteen days from the happening thereof.

(3) The register to be kept under this section shall during business hours (subject to such reasonable restrictions as the company may by its articles or in general meeting impose, so that not less than two hours in each day be allowed for inspection) be open to the inspection of any member of the company without charge and of any other person on payment of one rupee or such less sum as the company may impose for each inspection.

(4) If any inspection required under this section is refused or if default is made in complying with sub-section (1) or sub-section (2) of this section, the company and every officer of the company who is knowingly and wilfully in default shall be liable to a fine of fifty rupees.

(5) In the case of any such refusal, the Court on application made by the person to whom inspection has been refused and upon notice to the company may by order direct an immediate inspection of the register.

Managing Agents

87A. Duration of appointment of managing agent.—(1) No managing agents shall, after the commencement of the Indian Companies (Amendment) Act, 1936 (XXII of 1936), be appointed to hold office for a term of more than twenty years at a time.

(2) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in the articles of a company or in any agreement with the company a managing agent of a company appointed before the commencement of the Indian Companies (Amendment) Act, 1936 (XXII of 1936), shall not continue to hold office after the expiry of twenty years from the commencement of the said Act unless then reappointed thereto or unless he has been reappointed thereto before the expiry of the said twenty years.

(3) A managing agent whose office is terminated by virtue of the provisions of sub-section (2) shall upon such termination be entitled to a charge upon the assets of the company by way of indemnity for all liabilities or obligations properly incurred by the managing agent on behalf of the company subject to existing charges and encumbrances, if any.

(4) The termination of the office of a managing agent by virtue of the provisions of sub-section (2) shall not take effect until all moneys payable to the managing agent for loans made to or remuneration due up to the date of such termination from the company are paid.

(5) Nothing in this section shall apply to a private company which is not the subsidiary company of a public company.

87AA. Restrictions on extension of term of office of managing agents.—In the case of a company managed by a managing agent, any amendment in the articles of, or any variation in any agreement with, the company which purports to extend, or has the effect of extending, the term of office of a managing agent holding office as such on the 21st

day of July, 1951, shall, notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in any other provision of this Act or in the articles or agreement, be void unless approved by the Central Government :

Provided that nothing contained in this section shall apply to a private company unless it is a subsidiary company of a public company.

87B. Conditions applicable to managing agents.—Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in the articles of the company or in any agreement with the company—

(a) a company may, by resolution passed at a general meeting of which notice has been given to the managing agent in the same manner as to members of the company, remove a managing agent if he is convicted of an offence in relation to the affairs of the company punishable under the Indian Penal Code (XLV of 1860), and being under the provisions of the Code of Criminal Procedure, 1898 (V of 1898), non-bailable ; and for the purposes of this clause, where the managing agent is a firm or company an offence committed by a member of such firm or a director of or an officer holding a general power of attorney from such company shall be deemed to be an offence committed by such firm or company :

Provided that a managing agent shall not be liable to be removed under the provisions hereof if the offending member, director or officer as aforesaid is expelled or dismissed by the managing agent within thirty days from the date of his conviction or if his conviction is set aside on appeal ;

(b) the office of a managing agent shall be vacated if he is adjudged insolvent ;

(c) a transfer of his office by a managing agent shall be void unless approved by the company in general meeting :

Provided that in the case of a managing agent's firm a change in the partners thereof shall not be deemed to operate as a transfer of the office of managing agent, so long as one of the original partners shall continue to be a partner of the managing agent's firm. For the purpose of this proviso 'original partners' shall mean, in the case of managing agent appointed before the commencement of the Indian Companies (Amendment) Act, 1936 (XXII of 1936), partners who were partners at the date of the commencement of the said Act, and in the case of managing agents appointed after the commencement of the said Act, partners who were partners at the date of the appointment;

Provided further that in the case of a public company managed by a managing agent, a transfer of his office by the managing agent shall be void unless the approval of the Central Government is also obtained;

(d) a charge or assignment of his remuneration or any part thereof effected by a managing agent shall be void as against the company ;

(e) if a company is wound up either by the Court or voluntarily, any contract of management made with a managing agent shall be thereupon determined without prejudice, however, to the right of the managing agent to recover any moneys recoverable by the managing agent from the company : Provided that where the Court finds that the winding up is due to the negligence or default of the managing agent himself the managing agent shall not be entitled to receive any compensation for the premature termination of his contract of management ; and

(f) the appointment of a managing agent, the removal of a managing agent and any variation of a managing agent's contract of management

made after the commencement of the Indian Companies (Amendment) Act, 1936 (XXII of 1936), shall not be valid unless approved by the company by a resolution at a general meeting of the company notwithstanding anything to the contrary in section 86E :

Provided that nothing herein contained shall apply to the appointment of a company's first managing agent made prior to the issue of the prospectus or statement in lieu of prospectus where the terms of the appointment of such a managing agent are there set forth.

87BB. Restrictions on change in the constitution of a managing agent.—(1) Notwithstanding anything contained in any other provision of this Act, in the case of a public company managed by a managing agent which is a firm or a company, no change in the constitution of the managing agent shall have effect unless approved by the Central Government, and every such firm or company shall cease to be entitled to act as such managing agent from the date of such change until the approval of the Central Government is obtained.

Explanation I.—Subject to the exceptions contained in *Explanation II*, a change in the constitution of a managing agent takes place in any of the following circumstances, namely :—

(a) where the managing agent is a firm, by a change among the partners of the firm, whether caused by the retirement or replacement of any of the partners or by the introduction of a new partner, as the case may be,

(b) where the managing agent is a company, by a change among the board of directors, or managers thereof, whether caused by the retirement or replacement of any director or manager or by the introduction of a new director or manager, as the case may be, or by a change in the registered ownership of shares in the company,

(c) where the managing agent is a private company, by the conversion thereof into a public company.

Explanation II.—No change in the constitution of a managing agent shall be deemed to have taken place in any of the following circumstances, namely :—

(a) where the managing agent is a firm, by a change among the partners of the firm caused by the death or retirement by efflux of time of a partner,

(b) where the managing agent is a company by a change among the board of directors, or managers caused by the death or retirement by efflux of time of any of them or a change caused by the death of any shareholder of the managing agency company.

(2) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-section (1), where the change in the constitution of the managing agent, which is a public company the shares whereof are for the time being dealt in or quoted on the principal stock exchanges of India, is due to a change in the registered ownership of the shares held therein, nothing contained in that sub-section shall apply to the managing agent unless the Central Government, by notification in the Official Gazette, otherwise directs, and any such notification may provide that with effect from such date as may be specified therein every such managing agent shall cease to be entitled to act as such until the approval of the Central Government is obtained to the change :

Provided that no such notification shall be issued unless the Central Government is of opinion that the change is of such a nature that it has affected or is likely to affect prejudicially the affairs of the company which is being managed by the managing agent.

87C. Remuneration of managing agent.—(1) Where any company appoints a managing agent after the commencement of the Indian Companies (Amendment) Act, 1936 (XXII of 1936), the remuneration of the managing agent shall be a sum based on a fixed percentage of the net annual profits of the company with provision for a minimum payment in the case of absence of or inadequacy of profits, together with an office allowance to be defined in the agreement of management.

(2) Any stipulation for remuneration additional to or in any other form than the remuneration specified in sub-section (1) shall not be binding on the company unless sanctioned by a special resolution of the company.

(3) For the purposes of this section 'net profits' means the profits of the company calculated after allowing for all the usual working charges, interest on loans and advances, repairs and outgoings, depreciation, bounties or subsidies received from any Government or from a public body, profits by way of premium on shares sold, profits on sale proceeds of forfeited shares, or profits from the sale of the whole or part of the undertaking of the company but without any deduction in respect of income-tax or super-tax or any other tax or duty on income or revenue or for expenditure by way of interest on debentures or otherwise on capital account or on account of any sum which may be set aside in each year out of the profits for reserve or any other special fund.

(4) This section shall not apply to a private company except a private company which is the subsidiary company of a public company or to any company whose principal business is the business of insurance.

87CC. Restrictions on amendment of articles or agreement relating to appointment or remuneration of managing agents, etc.—(1) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in any other provision of this Act or in the articles of, or agreement with, any company,—

(a) the appointment of a managing agent for the company for the first time after the 21st day of July, 1951, and

(b) in the case of a company managed by a managing agent,—

(i) any amendment in the articles of, or any variation in any agreement with, the company which relates to the appointment of the managing agent or which purports to increase, or has the effect of increasing, whether directly or indirectly, the remuneration of the managing agent, managing director or any other director, or

(ii) the reappointment after the 21st day of July, 1951, of a managing agent holding office as such on that date or the appointment of a new managing agent in place of the managing agent holding office as such on that date, or thereafter,

shall be void unless approved by the Central Government.

(2) Nothing contained in this section shall apply to a private company unless it is a subsidiary company of a public company.

87D. Loans to managing agents.—(1) No company shall make to a managing agent of the company or to any partner of the firm,

if the managing agent is a firm or to any member or director of the private company, if the managing agent is a private company, any loan out of moneys of the company or guarantee any loan made to a managing agent.

(2) Nothing contained in this section shall apply to any credit held by a managing agent in a current account maintained subject to limits previously approved by the board of directors by the company with the managing agent for the purposes of the company's business.

(3) In the event of any contravention of sub-section (1) any director of the company who is a party to the making of the loan or giving of the guarantee shall be punishable with fine which may extend to five hundred rupees, and if default is made in repayment of the loan or discharging the guarantee shall be liable jointly and severally for the amount unpaid.

(4) Nothing in this section shall apply to a private company except a private company which is the subsidiary company of a public company.

(5) Except with the consent of three-fourths of the directors present and entitled to vote on the resolution, a managing agent of the company, or the firm of which he is a partner, or any partner of such firm, or, if the managing agent is a private company, a member or director thereof, shall not enter into any contract for the sale, purchase or supply of goods and materials with the company, provided that nothing herein contained shall affect any such contract for such sale, purchase or supply entered into before the commencement of the Indian Companies (Amendment) Act, 1936 (XXII of 1936).

87E. Loans to or by companies under the same management.—(1) No Company incorporated under this Act after the commencement of the Indian Companies (Amendment) Act, 1936 (XXII of 1936), which is under the management of a managing agent shall make any loan to or guarantee any loan made to any Company under management by the same managing agent, and no company shall after the expiry of six months from the commencement of the said Act except by way of renewal of an existing loan or guarantee given make any loan to or guarantee any loan made to any such company.

Provided that nothing herein contained shall apply to loans made or guarantees given by a company to or on behalf of a company under its own management or loans made by or to a company to or by a subsidiary company thereof or to guarantees given by a company on behalf of a subsidiary company thereof.

(2) In the event of any contravention of the provisions of this section, any director or officer of the company making the loan or giving the guarantee who is knowingly and wilfully in default shall be liable to a fine not exceeding one thousand rupees and shall be jointly and severally liable for any loss incurred by the company in respect of such loan or guarantee.

87F. Purchase by company of shares of company under same managing Agent .—A company other than an investment company, that is to say a company whose principal business is the acquisition and holding of shares, stocks, debentures or other securities, shall not purchase shares or debentures of any company under management by the same managing agent, unless the purchase has been previously approved by a unanimous decision of the board of directors of the purchasing company.

87G. Restriction on Managing Agent's powers of management.—A managing agent shall not exercise in respect of any company of which he is a managing agent a power to issue debentures or, except

with the authority of the directors, and within the limits fixed by them, a power to invest the funds of the company, and any delegation of any such power by a company to a managing agent shall be void.

87H. Managing agent not to engage in business competing with the business of managed company.—A managing agent shall not on his own account engage in any business which is of the same nature as and directly competes with the business carried on by a company under his management or by a subsidiary company of such company.

87I. Limit on number of directors appointed by managing agent.—Notwithstanding anything contained in the articles of a company other than a private company the directors, if any, appointed by the managing agent shall not exceed in number one-third of the whole number of directors.

Contracts

88. Form of contracts.—(1) Contracts on behalf of a company may be made as follows (that is to say) :—

(i) any contract which, if made between private persons, would be by law required to be in writing, signed by the parties to be charged therewith, may be made on behalf of the company in writing signed by any person acting under its authority, express or implied, and may in the same manner be varied or discharged ;

(ii) any contract which, if made between private persons, would by law be valid although made by parole only, and not reduced into writing, may be made by parole on behalf of the company by any person acting under its authority, express or implied, and may in the same manner be varied or discharged.

(2) All contracts made according to this section shall be effectual in law and shall bind the company and its successors and all other parties thereto, their heirs, or legal representatives, as the case may be.

89. Bills of exchange and promissory notes.—A bill of exchange, hundi or promissory note shall be deemed to have been made, drawn, accepted or endorsed on behalf of a company if made, drawn, accepted or endorsed in the name of, or by or on behalf or on account of, the company by any person acting under its authority, express or implied.

90. Execution of deeds.—A company may, by writing under its common seal, empower any person either generally or in respect of any specified matters, as its attorney, to execute deeds on its behalf in any place either in or outside British India ; and every deed signed by such attorney, on behalf of the company, and under his seal, where sealing is required, shall bind the company, and have the same effect as if it were under its common seal.

91. Power for company to have official seal for use abroad.—(1) A company whose objects require or comprise the transaction of business beyond the limits of British India may, if authorised by its articles, have for use in any territory, district or place not situate in British India, an official seal which shall be a facsimile of the common seal of the company, with the addition on its face of the name of every territory, district or place where it is to be used.

(2) A company having such an official seal may, by writing under its common seal, authorise any person appointed for the purpose in any territory, district or place not situate in British India to affix the same to

any deed or other document to which the company is party in that territory, district or place.

(3) The authority of any such agent shall, as between the company and any person dealing with the agent, continue during the period (if any) mentioned in the instrument conferring the authority, or if no period is there mentioned, then until notice of the revocation or determination of the agent's authority has been given to the person dealing with him.

(4) The person affixing any such official seal shall, by writing under his hand, on the deed or other document to which the seal is affixed, certify the date and place of affixing the same.

(5) A deed or other document to which an official seal is duly affixed shall bind the company as if it had been sealed with the common seal of the company.

91A. Disclosure of interest by director.—(1) Every director who is directly or indirectly concerned or interested in any contract or arrangement entered into by or on behalf of the company shall disclose the nature of his interest at the meeting of the directors at which the contract or arrangement is determined on, if his interest then exists, or in any other case at the first meeting of the directors after the acquisition of his interest or the making of the contract or arrangement :

Provided that a general notice that a director is a director or a member of any specified company or is a member of any specified firm, and is to be regarded as interested in any subsequent transaction with such firm or company, shall as regards any such transaction be sufficient disclosure within the meaning of this sub-section and after such general notice, it shall not be necessary to give any special notice relating to any particular transaction with such firm or company.

(2) Every director who contravenes the provisions of sub-section (1) shall be liable to a fine not exceeding one thousand rupees.

(3) A register shall be kept by the company in which shall be entered particulars of all contracts or arrangements to which sub-section (1) applies, and which shall be open to inspection by any member of the company at the registered office of the company during business hours.

(4) Every officer of the company who knowingly and wilfully acts in contravention of the provisions of sub-section (3) shall be liable to a fine not exceeding five hundred rupees.

91B. Prohibition of voting by interested director.—(1) No director shall, as a director, vote on any contract or arrangement in which he is either directly or indirectly concerned or interested nor shall his presence count for the purpose of forming a quorum at the time of any such vote ; and if he does so vote, his vote shall not be counted :

Provided that the directors or any of them may vote on any contract of indemnity against any loss which they or any one or more of them may suffer by reason of becoming or being sureties or surety for the company.

(2) Every director who contravenes the provisions of sub-section (1) shall be liable to a fine not exceeding one thousand rupees.

(3) This section shall not apply to a private company.

Provided that where a private company is a subsidiary company of a public company, this section shall apply to all contracts or arrangements made on behalf of the subsidiary company with any person other than the holding company.

91C. Disclosure to members in case of contract appointing a manager.—(1) Where a company enters into a contract for the appointment of a manager (or managing agent) of the company in which contract any director of the company is directly or indirectly concerned or interested, or varies any such existing contract, the company shall within twenty-one days from the date of entering into the contract or the varying of the contract, send an abstract of the terms of such contract, or variation, as the case may be, together with a memorandum clearly indicating the nature of the interest of the director in such contract, or in such variation, to every member; and the contract shall be open to the inspection of any member at the registered office of the company.

(2) If a company makes default in complying with the requirements of sub-section (1), it shall be liable to a fine not exceeding one thousand rupees; and every officer of the company who knowingly and wilfully authorises or permits the default shall be liable to the like penalty.

91D. Contracts by agents of company in which company is an undisclosed principal.—(1) Every manager or other agent of a company other than a private company not being the subsidiary company of a public company who enters into a contract for or on behalf of the company in which contract the company is an undisclosed principal shall, at the time of entering into the contract make a memorandum in writing of the terms of the contract, and specify therein the person with whom it has been made.

(2) Every such manager or other agent shall forthwith deliver the memorandum aforesaid to the company and send copies to the directors, and such memorandum shall be filed in the office of the company and laid before the directors at the next directors' meeting.

(3) If any such manager or other agent makes default in complying with the requirements of this section—

(a) the contract shall, at the option of the company, be void as against the company; and

(b) such manager or other agent shall be liable to a fine not exceeding two hundred rupees.

Prospectus

92. Filing of prospectus.—(1) Every prospectus issued by or on behalf of a company or in relation to any intended company shall be dated, and that date shall, unless the contrary be proved, be taken as the date of publication of the prospectus.

(2) A copy of every such prospectus, signed by every person who is named therein as a director or proposed director of the company, or by his agent authorised in writing, shall be filed for registration with the registrar on or before the date of its publication, and no such prospectus shall be issued until a copy thereof has been so filed for registration.

(3) The registrar shall not register any prospectus unless it is dated, and the copy thereof signed in manner required by this section.

(4) Every prospectus shall state on the face of it that a copy has been filed for registration as required by this section.

(5) If a prospectus is issued without a copy thereof being so filed, the company, and every person who is knowingly a party to the issue of the prospectus, shall be liable to a fine not exceeding fifty rupees for every day from the date of the issue of the prospectus until a copy thereof is so filed.

93. Specific requirements as to particulars of prospectus.—

Every prospectus issued by or on behalf of a company, or by or on behalf of any person who is or has been engaged or interested in the formation of the company, shall state—

(a) the contents of the memorandum, with the names, descriptions and addresses of the signatories and the number of shares subscribed for by them respectively ; and the number of founders or management or deferred shares (if any) and the nature and extent of the interest of the holders in the property and profits of the company and the number of redeemable preference shares intended to be issued with the date or, where no date is fixed, the period of notice required and the proposed method of redemption ; and

(b) the number of shares (if any) fixed by the articles as the qualification of a director, and any provision in the articles as to the remuneration of the directors ; and

(c) the names, descriptions and addresses of the directors or proposed directors and of the managers or proposed managers and managing agents or proposed managing agents (if any) and any provision in the articles or in any contract as to the appointment of managers or managing agents and the remuneration payable to them ; and

(d) the minimum subscription on which the directors may proceed to allotment, and the amount payable on application and allotment on each share ; and in the case of a second or subsequent offer of shares the amount offered for subscription on each previous allotment made within the two preceding years, and the amount actually allotted, and the amount (if any), paid on the shares so allotted ; and

(e) the number and amount of shares and debentures which within the two preceding years have been issued, or agreed to be issued, as fully or partly paid up otherwise than in cash, and in the latter case the extent to which they are so paid up, and in either case the consideration for which those shares or debentures have been issued or agreed to be issued ; and

(ee) where any issue of shares or debentures is underwritten, the names of the underwriters, and the opinion of the directors that the resources of the underwriters are sufficient to discharge the underwriting obligations ; and

(f) the names and addresses of the vendors of any property purchased or acquired by the company, or proposed so to be purchased or acquired, which is to be paid for wholly or partly out of the proceeds of the issue offered for subscription by the prospectus, or the purchase or acquisition of which has not been completed at the date of issue of the prospectus, and the amount payable in cash, shares or debentures to the vendor, and where there is more than one separate vendor or the company is a sub-purchaser, the amount so payable to each vendor : Provided that where the vendors or any of them are a firm, the members of the firm shall not be treated as separate vendors ; and

(ff) where any property referred to in clause (f) has within the two years preceding the issue of the prospectus been transferred by sale, the amount paid by the purchaser at each such transfer so far as the information is available and, where any such property is a business, the profits accruing from such business during each of the three years immediately preceding the issue of the prospectus or during each year of the

existence of the business if less than three years so far as the information is available. A balance sheet of the business concerned made up to a date not more than ninety days before the date of the issue of the prospectus shall be appended to the prospectus : and

(g) the amount (if any) paid or payable as purchase-money in cash, shares or debentures, for any such property as aforesaid, specifying the amount (if any) payable for goodwill; and

(h) the amount (if any) paid within the two preceding years or payable, as commission for subscribing or agreeing to subscribe, or procuring or agreeing to procure subscriptions, for any shares in, or debentures of, the company, or as discount in respect of shares issued, showing separately the amount, if any, so paid to the managing agents : Provided that it shall not be necessary to state the commission payable to sub-underwriters; and

(i) the amount or estimated amount of preliminary expenses; and

(k) the amount paid within the two preceding years or intended to be paid to any promoter, and the consideration for any such payment; and

(l) the dates of, and parties to, every material contract including contracts relating to the acquisition of property to which clause (f) applies, and a reasonable time and place at which any material contract or a copy thereof may be inspected : Provided that this requirement shall not apply to a contract entered into in the ordinary course of the business carried on or intended to be carried on by the company, or to any contract (except a contract appointing or fixing the remuneration of a managing director or managing agent) entered into more than two years before the date of issue of the prospectus; and

(m) the names and addresses of the auditors (if any) of the company; and

(n) full particulars of the nature and extent of the interest (if any) of every director in the promotion of, or in the property proposed to be acquired by, the company, or where the interest of such a director consists in being a partner in a firm, the nature and extent of the interest of the firm, with a statement of all sums paid or agreed to be paid to him or to the firm in cash or shares or otherwise by any person either to induce him to become, or to qualify him as, a director, or otherwise for services rendered by him or by the firm in connection with the promotion or formation of the company; and

(o) where the company is a company having shares of more than one class, the right of voting at meetings of the company conferred by, and the rights in respect of capital and dividends attached to, the several classes of shares respectively; and

(p) where the articles of the company impose any restrictions upon the members of the company in respect of the right to attend, speak or vote at meetings of the company or of the right to transfer shares, or upon the directors of the company in respect of their powers of management, the nature and extent of those restrictions; and

(q) where any part of the sums required for the matters set out in sub-section (2) of section 101 is to be provided out of sources other than share capital particulars of the amount to be so provided and the sources thereof.

(1A) Where the prospectus is issued by a company which has been carrying on business prior to the issue thereof, the prospectus shall set out

the following reports in addition to the matters referred to in sub-section (1), namely:—

(i) a report by the auditors of the company with respect to the profits of the company including its subsidiary companies, if any, so far as the information is available in each of the three financial years immediately preceding the issue of the prospectus and with respect to the rates of the dividends, if any, paid by the company on each class of shares in the company for each of the said three years giving particulars of each such class of shares on which such dividends have been paid and the source from which the dividends have been paid and particulars of the cases in which no dividends have been paid on any class of shares for any of those years, and if no accounts have been made up for any part of a period of three years ending on a date three months before the issue of the prospectus, containing a statement of that fact;

(ii) if the proceeds or any part of the proceeds of the issue of the shares or debentures are or is to be applied directly or indirectly in the purchase of any business, a report made by an accountant or accountants holding the certificate referred to in section 144 who shall be named in the prospectus upon the profits of the business in respect of each of the three financial years immediately preceding the issue of the prospectus:

Provided that if, in the case of a company which has been carrying on business for less than three years, the accounts of the company have been made up only in respect of two years or any shorter period, this sub-section shall have effect as if references to two years or such shorter period were substituted for references to three years.

(1B) The statement referred to in clause (ff) of sub-section (1) and the report referred to in sub-section (1A) with respect to the profits of a company or business shall show clearly the trading results and all charges and expenses incidental thereto excluding income or profits having no relation to the trading for the period covered and excluding also items of profit or income of a non-recurring nature but including amounts appropriated from profits to such purposes as payment of taxation or reserves.

(2) Where any such prospectus as is mentioned in this section is published as a newspaper advertisement, it shall not be necessary in the advertisement to specify the contents of the memorandum, or the signatories thereto, and the number of shares subscribed for by them.

(3) This section shall not apply to a circular or notice inviting existing members or debenture holders of a company to subscribe either for shares or for debentures of the company, whether with or without the right to renounce in favour of other persons.

(4) The requirements of this section as to the memorandum and the qualification, remuneration and interest of directors, the names, descriptions and addresses of directors or proposed directors, and of managers or proposed managers, and the amount or estimated amount of preliminary expenses shall not apply in the case of a prospectus issued more than one year after the date at which the company is entitled to commence business.

Provided that the said requirements, except the requirement as to the amount or estimated amount of preliminary expenses, shall apply to a prospectus filed in pursuance of section 154.

(5) Nothing in this section shall limit or diminish any liability which any person may incur under the general law or this Act apart from this section.

94. Meaning of "vendor" in section 93.—For the purpose of section 93 every person shall be deemed to be a vendor who has entered into any contract, absolute or conditional, for the sale or purchase, or for any option of purchase, of any property to be acquired by the company, in any case where—

(a) the purchase-money is not fully paid at the date of issue of the prospectus; or

(b) the purchase-money is to be paid or satisfied wholly or in part out of the proceeds of the issue offered for subscription by the prospectus; or

(c) the contract depends for its validity or fulfilment on the result of that issue.

95. Application of section 93 to the case of property taken on lease.—Where any of the property to be acquired by the company is to be taken on lease, section 93 shall apply as if the expression "vendor" included the lessor, and the expression "purchase-money" included the consideration for the lease, and the expression "sub-purchaser" included a sub-lessee.

96. Invalidity of certain conditions as to waiver or notice.—

(1) Any condition requiring or binding any applicant for shares or debentures to waive compliance with any requirements of section 93, or purporting to affect him with notice of any contract, document or matter not specifically referred to in the prospectus, shall be void.

(2) It shall not be lawful to issue any form of application for the shares in or debentures of a company unless the form is issued with a prospectus which complies with the requirements of section 93 :

Provided that this sub-section shall not apply if it is shown that the form of application was issued either—

(a) in connection with a *bona fide* invitation to a person to enter into an underwriting agreement with respect to the shares or debentures; or

(b) in relation to shares or debentures which were not offered to the public.

If any person acts in contravention of the provisions of this sub-section, he shall be liable to a fine not exceeding five hundred rupees.

97. Saving in certain cases of non-compliance with section 93.—(1) If a prospectus is issued which does not comply with the provisions of section 93, every person who is knowingly responsible for the issue of such prospectus shall be liable to a fine not exceeding fifty rupees for every day from the day of the issue of the prospectus until a copy complying with the requirements of section 93 is filed.

(2) In the event of non-compliance with or contravention of any of the requirements of section 93, a director or other person responsible for the prospectus shall not incur any liability by reason of the non-compliance or contravention if he proves that—

(a) as regards any matter not disclosed, he was not cognisant thereof; or

(b) the non-compliance or contravention arose from an honest mistake of fact on his part; or

(c) the non-compliance or contravention was in respect of matters which in the opinion of the Court were immaterial, or was otherwise such

as ought in the opinion of the Court having regard to all the circumstances of the case reasonably to be excused:

Provided that, in the event of non-compliance with or contravention of the requirements contained in clause (n) of sub-section (1) of section 93, no such director or other person shall incur any liability in respect of the non-compliance or contravention unless it be proved that he had knowledge of the matters not disclosed.

98. Obligations of companies where no prospectus is issued.—

(1) A company which does not issue a prospectus on or with reference to its formation shall not allot any of its shares or debentures unless before the first allotment of either shares or debentures there has been filed with the registrar a statement in lieu of prospectus signed by every person who is named therein as a director or a proposed director of the company or by his agent authorised in writing, in the form and containing the particulars set out in the form marked I in the Second Schedule.

(2) This section shall not apply to a private company or to a company which has allotted any shares or debentures before the commencement of this Act or, in so far as it relates to the allotment of shares to a company limited by guarantee and not having a share capital.

98A. Document offering shares or debentures for sale to be deemed a prospectus.—(1) Where a company allots or agrees to allot any shares in or debentures of the company with a view to all or any of those shares or debentures being offered for sale to the public any document by which the offer for sale to the public is made shall for all purposes be deemed to be a prospectus issued by the company and all enactments and rules of law as to the contents of prospectuses and to liability in respect of statements in and omissions from prospectuses or otherwise relating to prospectuses shall apply and have effect accordingly as if the shares or debentures had been offered to the public for subscription and as if persons accepting the offer in respect of any shares or debentures were subscribers for those shares or debentures but without prejudice to the liability, if any, of the persons by whom the offer is made in respect of misstatements contained in the document or otherwise in respect thereof.

(2) For the purposes of this Act it shall, unless the contrary is proved, be evidence that an allotment of or an agreement to allot shares or debentures was made with a view to the shares or debentures being offered for sale to the public, if it is shown—

(a) that an offer of the shares or debentures or of any of them for sale to the public was made within six months after the allotment or agreement to allot; or

(b) that at the date when the offer was made the whole of the consideration to be received by the company in respect of the shares or debentures had not been so received.

(3) Section 97 shall apply to the person or persons making the offer as though they were persons named in a prospectus as directors of a company, and the provisions of section 93 shall have effect as if it required a prospectus to state, in addition to the matters required by that section to be stated in a prospectus,—

(a) the net amount of the consideration received or to be received by the company in respect of the shares or debentures to which the offer relates, and

(b) the place and time at which the contract under which the said shares or debentures have been or are to be allotted may be inspected.

(4) Where a person making an offer to which this section relates is a company or a firm, it shall be sufficient if the document aforesaid is signed on behalf of the company or firm by all directors of the company or not less than half of the partners, as the case may be, and any such director or partner may sign by his agent authorised in writing.

99. Restriction on alteration of terms mentioned in prospectus or statement in lieu of prospectus.—A company shall not, at any time, vary the terms of a contract referred to in the prospectus or statement in lieu of prospectus, except subject to the approval of the company in general meeting.

100. Liability for statements in prospectus.—(1) Where a prospectus invites persons to subscribe for shares in or debentures of a company, every person who is a director of the company at the time of the issue of the prospectus, and every person who has authorised the naming of himself and is named in the prospectus as a director or as having agreed to become a director either immediately or after an interval of time, and every promoter of the company, and every person who has authorised the issue of the prospectus, shall be liable to pay compensation to all persons who subscribe for any shares or debentures on the faith of the prospectus for all loss or damage they may have sustained by reason of any misleading or untrue statement therein, or in any report or memorandum appearing on the face thereof, or by reference incorporated therein or issued therewith, unless it is proved—

(a) with respect to every misleading or untrue statement not purporting to be made on the authority of an expert or of a public official document or statement, that he had reasonable ground to believe and did up to the time of the allotment of the shares or debentures, as the case may be, believe that the statement fairly represented the facts or was true;

(b) with respect to every misleading or untrue statement purporting to be a statement by or contained in what purports to be a copy of or extract from a report or valuation of an expert, that it fairly represented the statement, or was a correct and fair copy of or extract from the report or valuation: Provided that the director, person named as director, promoter or person who authorised the issue of the prospectus shall be liable to pay compensation as aforesaid if it is proved that he had no reasonable ground to believe that the person making the statement, report or valuation was competent to make it; and

(c) with respect to every misleading or untrue statement purporting to be a statement made by an official person or contained in what purports to be a copy of or extract from a public official document, that it was a correct and fair representation of the statement or copy of or extract from the document: or unless it is proved—

(i) that having consented to become a director of the company he withdrew his consent before the issue of the prospectus, and that it was issued without his authority or consent; or

(ii) that the prospectus was issued without his knowledge or consent, and that on becoming aware of its issue, he forthwith gave a reasonable public notice that it was issued without his knowledge or consent; or

(iii) that, after the issue of the prospectus and before allotment thereunder, he, on becoming aware of any misleading or untrue statement

therein, withdrew his consent thereto, and gave reasonable public notice of the withdrawal, and of the reason therefor.

(2) Where a company existing at the commencement of this Act has issued shares or debentures, and for the purpose of obtaining further capital by subscriptions for shares or debentures issues a prospectus, a director shall not be liable in respect of any statement therein unless he has authorised the issue of the prospectus, or has adopted or ratified it.

(3) Where the prospectus contains the name of a person as a director of the company, or as having agreed to become a director thereof, and he has not consented to become a director or has withdrawn his consent before the issue of the prospectus, and has not authorised or consented to the issue thereof, the directors of the company, except any without whose knowledge or consent the prospectus was issued, and any other person who authorised the issue thereof, shall be liable to indemnify the person named as aforesaid against all damages, costs and expenses to which he may be made liable by reason of his name having been inserted in the prospectus, or in defending himself against any suit or legal proceedings brought against him in respect thereof.

(4) Every person who, by reason of his being a director or named as a director, or as having agreed to become a director, or of his having authorised the issue of the prospectus, becomes liable to make any payment under this section, may recover contribution, as in cases of contract, from any other person who, if sued separately, would have been liable to make the same payment, unless the person who has become so liable was, and that other person was not, guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation.

(5) For the purposes of this section—

(a) the expression “promoter” means a promoter who was a party to the preparation of the prospectus, or the portion thereof containing the misleading or untrue statement, but does not include any person by reason of his acting in a professional capacity for persons engaged in procuring the formation of the company ;

(b) the expression “expert” includes engineer, valuer, accountant and any other person whose profession gives authority to a statement made by him.

Allotment

101. Restriction as to allotment.—(1) No allotment shall be made of any share capital of a company offered to the public for subscription unless the amount stated in the prospectus as the minimum amount which in the opinion of the directors must be raised by the issue of share capital in order to provide the sums or, if any part thereof is to be defrayed in any other manner, the balance of the sum required to be provided in respect of the matters specified in sub-section (2) has been subscribed, and the sum of at least five per cent. thereof has been paid to or received in cash by the company.

(2) The matters for which provision for the raising of a minimum account of share capital must be made by the directors are the following, namely :—

(a) the purchase price of any property purchased or to be purchased which is to be defrayed in whole or in part out of the proceeds of the issue ;

(b) any preliminary expenses payable by the company and any commission so payable to any person in consideration of his agreeing to

subscribe for or of his procuring or agreeing to procure subscriptions for any shares in the company ;

(c) the repayment of any moneys borrowed by the company in respect of any of the foregoing matters, and

(d) working capital.

(2A) The amount referred to in sub-section (1) as the amount stated in the prospectus shall be reckoned exclusively of any amount payable otherwise than in cash and is in this Act referred to as the minimum subscription.

(2B) All moneys received from applicants for shares shall be deposited and kept in a scheduled bank as defined in the Reserve Bank of India Act, 1934 (II of 1934), until returned in accordance with the provisions of sub-section (4) or until the certificate to commence business is obtained under section 103.

(2C) In the event of any contravention of the provisions of sub-section (2B) every promoter, director or other person knowingly responsible for such contravention shall be liable to a fine not exceeding five hundred rupees.

(3) The amount payable on application on each share shall not be less than five per cent. of the nominal amount of the share.

(4) If the conditions aforesaid have not been complied with on the expiration of one hundred and eighty days after the first issue of the prospectus, all money received from applicants for shares shall be forthwith repaid to them without interest, and, if any such money is not so repaid within one hundred and Ninety days after the issue of the prospectus, the directors of the company shall be jointly and severally liable to repay that money with interest at the rate of seven per cent. per annum from the expiration of the one hundred and ninetieth day : Provided that a director shall not be liable if he proves that the loss of the money was not due to any misconduct or negligence on his part.

(5) Any condition requiring or binding any applicant for shares to waive compliance with any requirement of this section shall be void.

(6) This section, except sub-section (3) thereof, shall not apply to any allotment of shares subsequent to the first allotment of shares offered to the public for subscription.

(7) In the case of the first allotment of share capital payable in cash of a company which does not issue any invitation to the public to subscribe for its shares, no allotment shall be made unless the minimum subscription (that is to say)—

(a) the amount (if any) fixed by the memorandum or articles and named in the statement in lieu of prospectus as the minimum subscription upon which the directors may proceed to allotment; or

(b) if no amount is so fixed and named, the whole amount of the share capital other than that issued or agreed to be issued as fully or partly paid up otherwise than in cash; has been subscribed and an amount not less than five per cent. of the nominal amount of each share payable in cash has been paid to and received by the company.

(8) Sub-section (7) shall not apply to a private company or to a company which has allotted any shares or debentures before the commencement of this Act.

102. Effect of irregular allotment.—(1) An allotment made by a company to an applicant in contravention of the provisions of section 98 or section 101 shall be voidable at the instance of the applicant within one month after the holding of the statutory meeting of the company and not later or in any case where the company is not required to hold a statutory meeting or where the allotment is made after the holding of the statutory meeting within one month after the date of the allotment and not later, and shall be so voidable notwithstanding that the company is in course of being wound up.

(2) If any director of a company knowingly contravenes or permits or authorises the contravention of any of the provisions of section 98 or section 101 with respect to allotment, he shall be liable to compensate the company and the allottee respectively for any loss, damages or costs which the company or the allottee may have sustained or incurred thereby: Provided that proceedings to recover any such loss, damages or costs shall not be commenced after the expiration of two years from the date of the allotment.

103. Restrictions on commencement of business.—(1) A company shall not commence any business or exercise any borrowing powers unless—

(a) shares held subject to the payment of the whole amount thereof in cash have been allotted to an amount not less in the whole than the minimum subscription; and

(b) every director of the company has paid to the company on each of the shares taken or contracted to be taken by him and for which he is liable to pay in cash, a proportion equal to the proportion payable on application and allotment on the shares offered for public subscription or, in the case of a company which does not issue a prospectus inviting the public to subscribe for its shares, on the shares payable in cash; and

(c) there has been filed with the registrar a duly verified declaration by the secretary or one of the directors in the prescribed form, that the aforesaid conditions have been complied with; and

(d) in the case of a company which does not issue a prospectus inviting the public to subscribe for its shares, there has been filed with the registrar a statement in lieu of prospectus.

(2) The registrar shall, on the filing of a duly verified declaration, in accordance with the provisions of this section certify that the company is entitled to commence business, and that certificate shall be conclusive evidence that the company is so entitled.

Provided that, in the case of a company which does not issue a prospectus inviting the public to subscribe for its shares, the registrar shall not give such a certificate unless a statement in lieu of prospectus has been filed with him.

(3) Any contract made by a company before the date at which it is entitled to commence business shall be provisional only, and shall not be binding on the company until that date, and on that date it shall become binding.

(4) Nothing in this section shall prevent the simultaneous offer for subscription or allotment of any shares and debentures or the receipt of any money payable on application for debentures.

(5) If any company commences business or exercises borrowing powers in contravention of this section, every person who is responsible for

the contravention shall, without prejudice to any other liability, be liable to a fine not exceeding five hundred rupees for every day during which the contravention continues.

(6) Nothing in this section shall apply to a private company, or to a company registered before the commencement of this Act which does not issue a prospectus inviting the public to subscribe for its shares or, in so far as its provisions relate to shares, to a company limited by guarantee and not having a share capital.

104. Return as to allotments.—(1) Whenever a company having a share capital makes any allotment of its shares, the company shall, within one month thereafter,—

(a) file with the registrar a return of the allotments, stating the number and nominal amount of the shares comprised in the allotment, the names, addresses and descriptions of the allottees, and the amount (if any) paid or due and payable on each share; and

(b) in the case of shares allotted as fully or partly paid up otherwise than in cash, produce for the inspection and examination of the registrar a contract in writing constituting the title of the allottee to the allotment together with any contract of sale, or for services or other considerations in respect of which that allotment was made, such contracts being duly stamped, and file with the registrar copies verified in the prescribed manner of all such contracts and a return stating the number and nominal amount of shares so allotted, the extent to which they are to be treated as paid up, and the consideration for which they have been allotted.

(2) Where such a contract as above mentioned is not reduced to writing the company shall, within one month after the allotment, file with the registrar the prescribed particulars of the contract stamped with the same stamp-duty as would have been payable if the contract had been reduced to writing, and these particulars shall be deemed to be an instrument within the meaning of the Indian Stamp Act, 1899 (II of 1899), and the registrar may, as a condition of filing the particulars, require that the duty payable thereon be adjudicated under section 31 of that Act.

(2A) If the registrar is satisfied that in the circumstances of any particular case the period of one month specified in sub-sections (1) and (2) for compliance with the requirements of this section is inadequate, he may extend that period as he thinks fit, and if he does so, the provisions of sub-sections (1) and (2) shall have effect in that particular case as if for the said period of one month the extended period allowed by the registrar were substituted.

(3) If default is made in complying with the requirements of this section, every officer of the company who is knowingly a party to the default shall be liable to a fine not exceeding five hundred rupees for every day during which the default continues:

Provided that, in case of default in filing with the registrar within the time specified in sub-sections (1) and (2) any document required to be filed by this section, the company, or any person liable for the default, may apply to the Court for relief, and the Court, if satisfied that the omission to file the document was accidental or due to inadvertence or that on other grounds it is just and equitable to grant relief, may make an order extending the time for the filing of the document for such a period as the Court may think proper.

(4) Nothing in this section shall apply to the issue and allotment by a company of shares which under the provisions of its articles were forfeited for non-payment of calls.

Commissions and Discounts

105. Power to pay certain commissions and prohibition of payment of all other commissions, discounts, etc.—(1) It shall be lawful for a company to pay a commission to any person in consideration of his subscribing or agreeing to subscribe, whether absolutely or conditionally, for any shares in the company, or procuring or agreeing to procure subscriptions, whether absolute or conditional, for any shares in the company, if the payment of the commission is authorised by the articles and the commission paid or agreed to be paid does not exceed the amount or rate so authorised and if the amount or rate per cent. of the commission paid or agreed to be paid is—

(a) in the case of shares offered to the public for subscription, disclosed in the prospectus; or

(b) in the case of shares not offered to the public for subscription, disclosed in the statement in lieu of prospectus, or in a statement in the prescribed form signed in like manner as a statement in lieu of prospectus and filed with the registrar and, where a circular or notice, not being a prospectus inviting subscription for the shares is issued, also disclosed in that circular or notice.

(2) Save as aforesaid and save as provided in section 105A, no company shall apply any of its shares or capital money either directly or indirectly in payment of any commission, discount or allowance, to any person in consideration of his subscribing or agreeing to subscribe, whether absolutely or conditionally, for any shares of the company, or procuring or agreeing to procure subscriptions, whether absolute or conditional for any shares in the company, whether the shares or money be so applied by being added to the purchase-money of any property acquired by the company or to the contract price of any work to be executed for the company, or the money be paid out of the nominal purchase-money or contract price, or otherwise.

(3) Nothing in this section shall affect the power of any company to pay such brokerage as it has heretofore been lawful for a company to pay, and a vendor to, promoter of, or other person who receives payment in money or shares from, a company shall have and shall be deemed always to have had power to apply any part of the money or shares so received in payment of any commission, the payment of which, if made directly by the company, would have been legal under this section.

105A. Power to issue shares at a discount.—(1) Subject to the provisions of this section, it shall be lawful for a company to issue at a discount shares in the company of a class already issued:

Provided that—

(a) the issue of the shares at a discount must be authorised by resolution passed in general meeting of the company and must be sanctioned by the Court;

(b) the resolution must specify the maximum rate of discount (not exceeding ten per cent. in any case) at which shares are to be issued;

(c) not less than one year must at the date of issue have elapsed since the date on which the company was entitled to commence business;

(d) the shares to be issued at a discount must be issued within six months after the date on which the issue is sanctioned by the Court or within such extended time as the Court may allow.

(2) Every prospectus relating to the issue of the shares and every balance-sheet issued by the company subsequently to the issue of the shares must contain particulars of the discount allowed on the issue of the shares or of so much of that discount as has not been written off at the date of the issue of the document in question.

(3) If default is made in complying with sub-section (2), the company and every officer of the company who is in default shall be liable to a fine not exceeding fifty rupees.

105B. Issue of redeemable preference shares.—(1) Subject to the provisions of this section, a company limited by shares may, if so authorised by its articles, issue preference shares which are, or at the option of the company are to be, liable to be redeemed:

Provided that—

(a) no such shares shall be redeemed except out of profits of the company which would otherwise be available for dividend or out of the proceeds of a fresh issue of shares made for the purposes of the redemption or out of sale proceeds of any property of the company;

(b) no such shares shall be redeemed unless they are fully paid;

(c) where any such shares are redeemed otherwise than out of the proceeds of a fresh issue, there shall out of profits which would otherwise have been available for dividend be transferred to a reserve fund, to be called "the capital redemption reserve fund", a sum equal to the amount applied in redeeming the shares, and the provisions of this Act relating to the reduction of the share capital of a company shall, except as provided in this section, apply as if the capital redemption reserve fund were paid-up share capital of the company.

(d) where any such shares are redeemed out of the proceeds of a fresh issue, the premium if any, payable on redemption must have been provided for out of the profits of the company before the shares are redeemed.

(2) There shall be included in every balance-sheet of a company which has issued redeemable preference shares a statement specifying what part of the issued capital of the company consists of such shares and the date on or before which those shares are, or are to be, liable to be redeemed or, where no definite date is fixed for redemption, the period of notice to be given for redemption.

If a company fails to comply with the provisions of this sub-section, the company and every officer of the company who is in default shall be liable to fine not exceeding one thousand rupees.

(3) Subject to the provisions of this section, the redemption of preference shares thereunder may be effected on such terms and in such manner as may be provided by the articles of the company.

(4) Where in pursuance of this section a company has redeemed or is about to redeem any preference shares, it shall have power to issue shares up to the nominal amount of the shares redeemed or to be redeemed as if those shares had never been issued, and accordingly the share capital of the company shall not for the purpose of calculating the fees payable under section 249 be deemed to be increased by the issue of shares in pursuance of this sub-section:

Provided that, where new shares are issued before the redemption of the old shares, the new shares shall not, so far as relates to stamp duty be deemed to have been issued in pursuance of this sub-section unless the old shares are redeemed within one month after the issue of the new shares.

(5) Where new shares have been issued in pursuance of the last foregoing sub-section, the capital redemption reserve fund may, notwithstanding anything in this section, be applied by the company, up to an amount equal to the nominal amount of the shares so issued, in paying up unissued shares of the company to be issued to members of the company as fully paid bonus shares.

105C. Further issue of capital.—Where the directors decide to increase the capital of the company by the issue of further shares such shares shall be offered to the members in proportion to the existing shares held by each member (irrespective of class) and such offer shall be made by notice specifying the number of shares to which the member is entitled, and limiting a time within which the offer, if not accepted, will be deemed to be declined; and after the expiration of such time, or on receipt of an intimation from the member to whom such notice is given that he declines to accept the shares offered, the directors may dispose of the same in such manner as they think most beneficial to the company.

106. Statement in balance-sheet as to commissions and discounts.—Where a company has paid any sums by way of commission in respect of any shares or debentures or allowed any sums by way of discount in respect of any debentures, the total amount so paid or allowed or so much thereof as has not been written off, shall be stated in every balance-sheet of the company until the whole amount thereof has been written off.

Payment of Interest out of Capital

107. Power of company to pay interest out of capital in certain cases.—Where any shares of a company are issued for the purpose of raising money to defray the expenses of the construction of any works or buildings or the provision of any plant which cannot be made profitable for a lengthened period, the company may pay interest on so much of that share capital as is for the time being paid up for the period and subject to the conditions and restrictions in this section mentioned, and may charge the same to capital as part of the cost of construction of the work or building, or the provision of plant:

Provided that—

(1) no such payment shall be made unless the same is authorised by the articles or by special resolution;

(2) no such payment, whether authorised by the articles or by special resolution, shall be made without the previous sanction of the Central Government which sanction shall be conclusive evidence for the purposes of this section that the shares of the company, in respect of which such sanction is given, have been issued for a purpose specified in this section;

(3) before sanctioning any such payment, the Central Government may, at the expense of the company, appoint a person to inquire and report to the Central Government as to the circumstances of the case, and may, before making the appointment, require the company to give security for the payment of the costs of the inquiry;

(4) the payment shall be made only for such period as may be determined by the Central Government; and such period shall in no case extend

beyond the close of the half-year next after the half-year during which the works or buildings have been actually completed or the plant provided;

(5) the rate of interest shall in no case exceed four per cent. per annum or such lower rate as the Central Government may, by notification in the official Gazette, prescribe;

(6) the payment of the interest shall not operate as a reduction of the amount paid up on the shares in respect of which it is paid :

(7) the accounts of the company shall show the share capital on which, and the rate at which, interest has been paid out of capital during the period to which the accounts relate;

(8) nothing in this section shall affect any company to which the Indian Railway Companies Act, 1895 (X of 1895), or the Indian Tramway Act, 1902 (IV of 1902) applies.

Certificates of Shares, etc.

108 Limitation of time for issue of certificates.—(1) Every company shall, within three months after the allotment of any of its shares, debentures or debenture stock, and within three months after the registration of the transfer of any such shares, debentures or debenture stock, complete and have ready for delivery the certificates of all shares, the debentures, and the certificates of all debenture stock allotted or transferred unless the conditions of issue of the shares, debentures or debenture stock otherwise provide.

(2) If default is made in complying with the requirements of this section, the company, and every officer of the company who is knowingly a party to the default, shall be liable to a fine not exceeding fifty rupees for every day during which the default continues.

Information as to Mortgages, Charges, etc.

109. Certain Mortgages and charges to be void if not registered.— (1) Every mortgage or charge created after the commencement of this Act by a company and being either—

(a) a mortgage or charge for the purpose of securing any issue of debentures; or

(b) a mortgage or charge on uncalled share capital of the company; or

(c) a mortgage or charge on any immovable property wherever situate or any interest therein; or

(d) a mortgage or charge on any book debts of the company; or

(e) a mortgage or a charge, not being a pledge on any movable property of the company except stock-in-trade; or

(f) a floating charge on the undertaking or property of the company; shall, so far as any security on the company's property or undertaking is thereby conferred, be void against the liquidator and any creditor of the company, unless the prescribed particulars of the mortgage or charge, together with the instrument (if any) by which the mortgage or charge is created or evidenced, or a copy thereof verified in the prescribed manner are filed with the registrar for registration in manner required by this Act within twenty-one days after the date of its creation, but without prejudice to any contract or obligation for repayment of the money thereby secured, and when a mortgage or charge becomes void under this section, the money secured thereby shall immediately become payable;

Provided that—

(i) in the case of a mortgage or charge created out of British India, comprising solely property situate outside British India, twenty-one days after the date on which the instrument or copy could, in due course of post, and if despatched with due diligence, have been received in British India shall be substituted for twenty-one days after the date of the creation of the mortgage or charge, as the time within which the particulars and instrument or copy are to be filed with the registrar, and

(ii) where the mortgage or charge is created in British India but comprises property outside British India, the instrument creating or purporting to create the mortgage or charge or a copy thereof verified in the prescribed manner may be filed for registration notwithstanding that further proceedings may be necessary to make the mortgage or charge valid or effectual according to the law of the country in which the property is situate; and

(iii) where a negotiable instrument has been given to secure the payment of any book debts of a company, the deposit of the instrument for the purpose of securing an advance to the company shall not for the purpose of this section be treated as a mortgage or charge on those book debts; and

(iv) the holding of debentures entitling the holder to a charge on immoveable property shall not be deemed to be an interest in immoveable property.

(2) Where any mortgage or charge on any property of a company required to be registered under this section has been so registered, any person acquiring such property or any part thereof, or any share or interest therein, shall be deemed to have notice of the said mortgage or charge as from the date of such registration.

In this section 'British India' does not include Burma or Aden, whatever the date of the mortgage or charge in question.

109 A. Registration of charges on properties acquired subject to charge.—(1) Where after the commencement of the Indian Companies (Amendment) Act, 1936 (XXII of 1936), a company registered in British India acquires any property which is subject to a charge of any such kind as would, if it had been created by the company after the acquisition of the property, have been required to be registered under this Part, the company shall cause the prescribed particulars of the charge, together with a copy (certified in the prescribed manner to be a correct copy) of the instrument, if any by which the charge was created or is evidenced, to be delivered to the registrar for registration in manner required by this Act within twenty-one days after the date on which the acquisition is completed;

Provided that, if the property is situate and the charge was created outside British India, twenty-one days after the date on which the copy of the instrument could in due course of post, and if despatched with due diligence, have been received in British India shall be substituted for twenty-one days after the completion of the acquisition as the time within which the particulars and the copy of the instrument are to be delivered to the registrar.

(2) If default is made in complying with this section, the company and every officer of the company who is knowingly and wilfully in default shall be liable to a fine of five hundred rupees.

110. Particulars in case of series of debentures entitling holders *pari passu*.—Where a series of debentures containing, or giving by reference to any other instrument, any charge to the benefit of which the debenture holders of that series are entitled *pari passu* is created by a company, it shall be sufficient for the purposes of section 109 if these are filed with the registrar within twenty-one days after the execution of the deed containing the charge or, if there is no such deed, after the execution of any debentures of the series, the following particulars:—

- (a) the total amount secured by the whole series; and
- (b) the dates of the resolutions authorising the issue of the series and the date of the covering deed (if any) by which the security is created or defined; and
- (c) a general description of the property charged; and
- (d) the names of the trustees (if any) for the debenture-holders; together with the deed or a copy thereof verified in the prescribed manner containing the charge, or if there is no such deed, one of the debentures of the series, and the registrar shall, on payment of the prescribed fee, enter those particulars in the register:

Provided that, where more than one issue is made of debentures in the series, there shall be filed with the registrar for entry in the register particulars of the date and amount of each issue, but an omission to do this shall not affect the validity of the debentures issued.

111. Particulars in case of commission, etc., on debentures.—Where any commission, allowance or discount has been paid or made either directly or indirectly by the company to any person in consideration of his subscribing or agreeing to subscribe, whether absolutely or conditionally, for any debentures of the company, or procuring or agreeing to procure subscriptions, whether absolute or conditional, for any such debentures, the particulars required to be filed for registration under sections 109 and 110 shall include particulars as to the amount or rate per cent. of the commission, discount or allowance so paid or made, but an omission to do this shall not affect the validity of the debentures issued:

Provided that the deposit of any debentures as security for any debt of the company shall not for the purposes of this provision be treated as the issue of the debentures at a discount.

112. Register of mortgages and charges.—(1) The registrar shall keep, with respect to each company, a register in the prescribed form of all mortgages and charges created by the company after the commencement of this Act and requiring registration under section 109, and shall on payment of the prescribed fee enter in the register with respect to every such mortgage or charge, the date of creation, the amount secured by it, short particulars of the property mortgaged or charged, and the names of the mortgagees or persons entitled to the charge.

(2) After making the entry required by sub-section (1), the registrar shall return the instrument (if any) or the verified copy thereof as the case may be, person filing the same.

(3) The register kept in pursuance of this section shall be open to inspection by any person on payment of the prescribed fee, not exceeding one rupee for each inspection.

113. Index to register of mortgages and charges.—The registrar shall keep a chronological index, in the prescribed form and with the

prescribed particulars, of the mortgages or charges registered with him under this Act.

114. Certificate of registration.—The registrar shall give a certificate under his hand of the registration of any mortgage or charge registered in pursuance of section 109, stating the amount thereby secured, and the certificate shall be conclusive evidence that the requirements of sections 109 to 112 to registration have been complied with.

115. Endorsement of certificate of registration on debenture or certificate of debenture stock.—The company shall cause a copy of every certificate of registration, given under section 114, to be endorsed on every debenture or certificate of debenture stock which is issued by the company, and the payment of which is secured by the mortgage or charge so registered :

Provided that nothing in this section shall be construed as requiring a company to cause a certificate of registration of any mortgage or charge so given to be endorsed on any debenture or certificate of debenture stock which has been issued by the company before the mortgage or charge was created.

116. Duty of company and right of interested party as regards registration.—(1) It shall be the duty of the company to file with registrar for registration the prescribed particulars of every mortgage or charge created by the company and of the issues of debentures of a series, requiring registration under section 109, but registration of any such mortgage or charge may be effected on the application of any person interested therein.

(2) Where the registration is effected on the application of some person other than the company, that person shall be entitled to recover from the company the amount of any fees properly paid by him to the registrar on the registration.

(3) Whenever the terms or conditions or extent or operation of any mortgage or charge registered under this section are modified, it shall be the duty of the company to send to the registrar the particulars of such modification, and the provisions of this section as to registration of mortgage or a charge shall apply to such modification of the mortgage or charge as aforesaid.

117. Copy of instrument creating mortgage or charge to be kept at registered office.—Every company shall cause a copy of every instrument creating any mortgage or charge requiring registration under section 109 to be kept at the registered office of the company: Provided that, in the case of a series of uniform debentures, a copy of one such debenture shall be sufficient.

118. Registration of appointment of receiver.—(1) If any person obtains an order for the appointment of a receiver of the property of a company, or appoints such a receiver under any powers contained in any instrument, he shall within fifteen days from the date of the order or of the appointment under the Powers contained in the instrument, file notice of the fact with the registrar, and the registrar shall, on payment of the prescribed fee, enter the fact in the register of mortgages and charges.

(2) If any person makes default in complying with the requirements of this section, he shall be liable to fine not exceeding fifty rupees for every day during which the default continues.

119. Filing of accounts of receivers.—(1) Every receiver of the property of a company who has been appointed under the powers contained in any instrument, and who has taken possession, shall once in every half-year while he remains in possession, and also on ceasing to act as receiver, file with the registrar an abstract in the prescribed form of his receipts and payments during the period in which the abstract relates, and shall, also, on ceasing to act as receiver, file with the registrar notice to that effect, and the registrar, shall enter the notice in the register of mortgages and charges.

(2) Where a receiver of the property of a company has been appointed, every invoice, order for goods, or business letter issued by or on behalf of the company, or the receiver of the company, being a document on or in which the name of the company appears, shall contain a statement that a receiver has been appointed.

(3) If default is made in complying with the requirements of this section, the company and every director, manager, managing agent, secretary or other officer of the company and every receiver who knowingly and wilfully authorises or permits the default, shall be liable to a fine not exceeding two hundred rupees.

120. Rectification of register of mortgages.—(1) The Courts, on being satisfied that the omission to register a mortgage or charge within the time required by section 109, or that the omission or mis-statement of any particular with respect to any such mortgage or charge or the omission to give intimation to the registrar of the payment or satisfaction of a debt for which a charge or mortgage was created was accidental, or due to inadvertence or to some other sufficient cause or is not of a nature to prejudice the position of creditors or shareholders of the company, or that on other grounds it is just and equitable to grant relief, may, on the application of the company or any person interested and on such terms and conditions as seem to the Court just and expedient, order that the time for registration be extended, or, as the case may be, that the omission or mis-statement be rectified, and may make such order as to the costs of the application as it thinks fit.

(2) Where the Court extends the time for the registration of a mortgage or charge, the order shall not prejudice any rights acquired in respect of the property concerned prior to the time when the mortgage or charge is actually registered.

121. Registration or satisfaction of mortgages and charges.—

(1) It shall be the duty of the company to give intimation to the registrar of the payment or satisfaction of any charge or mortgage created by the company and requiring registration under section 109 within twenty-one days from the date of the payment or satisfaction thereof.

(2) The registrar shall on receipt of such intimation cause a notice to be sent to the mortgagee calling upon him to show cause, within a time (not exceeding fourteen days) to be fixed by such notice, why the payment or satisfaction of the charge or mortgage should not be recorded.

(3) The registrar shall, if no cause is shown, order that a memorandum of satisfaction be entered on the register and shall if required furnish the company with a copy thereof.

(4) Where cause is shown, the registrar shall record a note to that effect in the register, and shall inform the company that he has done so.

122. Penalties.—(1) If any company makes default in filing with the registrar for registration the particulars—

- (a) of any mortgage or charge created by the company ; or
 - (b) of the payment or satisfaction of a debt in respect of which a mortgage or charge has been registered under section 109 or section 109A ; or
 - (c) of the issues of debentures of a series ;
- requiring registration with the registrar under the foregoing provision of this Act, then, unless the registration has been effected on the application of some other person, the company, and every officer of the company or other person who is knowingly a party to the default, shall on conviction be liable to a fine not exceeding five hundred rupees for every day during which the default continues.

(2) Subject as aforesaid, if any company makes default in complying with any of the requirements of this Act as to the registration, with the registrar of any mortgage or charge created by the company, the company, and every officer of the company, who knowingly and wilfully authorises or permits the default shall, without prejudice to any other liability, be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding one thousand rupees.

(3) If any person knowingly and wilfully authorises or permits the delivery of any debenture or certificate of debenture stock requiring registration with the registrar under the foregoing provisions of this Act without a copy of the certificate of registration being endorsed upon it, he shall, without prejudice to any other liability, be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding one thousand rupees.

123. Company's register of mortgages.—(1) Every company shall keep a register of mortgages and enter therein all mortgages and charges specifically affecting property of the company and all floating charges on the undertaking or on any property of the company, giving in each case a short description of the property mortgaged or charged, the amount of the mortgage or charge and (except in the case of securities to bearer) the names of the mortgages or persons entitled thereto.

(2) If any director, manager or other officer of the company knowingly and wilfully authorises or permits the omission of any entry required to be made in pursuance of this section, he shall be liable to a fine not exceeding five hundred rupees.

124. Right to inspect copies of instruments creating mortgages and charges and company's register of mortgages.—(1) The copies kept at the registered office of the company in pursuance of section 117 of instruments creating any mortgage or charge requiring registration under this Act with the registrar, and the register of mortgages kept in pursuance of section 123, shall be open at all reasonable times to the inspection of any creditor or a member of the company without fee, and the register of mortgages shall also be open to the inspection of any other person on payment of such fee, not exceeding one rupee for each inspection, as the company may prescribe.

(2) If inspection of the said copies or register is refused, the company shall be liable to a fine not exceeding fifty rupees and a further fine not exceeding twenty rupees for every day during which the refusal continues, and every officer of the company who knowingly authorises or permits the refusal shall incur the like penalty, and in addition to the above penalty,

the Court may by order compel an immediate inspection of the copies or register.

125. Right to inspect the register of debenture-holders and to have copies of trust-deed.—(1) Every register of holders of debentures of a company shall, except when closed in accordance with the articles during such period or periods (not exceeding in the whole thirty days in any year) as may be specified in the articles, be open to the inspection of the registered holder of any such debentures, and of any holder of shares in the company, but subject to such reasonable restrictions as the company may in general meeting impose, so that at least two hours in each day are appointed for inspection, and every such holder may require a copy of the register or any part thereof on payment of six annas for every one hundred words or fractional part thereof required to be copied.

(2) A copy of any trust-deed for securing any issue of debentures shall be forwarded to every holder of any such debentures at his request on payment in the case of a printed trust deed of the sum of one rupee or such less sum as may be prescribed by the company, or, where the trust deed has not been printed, on payment of six annas for every one hundred words or fractional part thereof required to be copied.

(3) If inspection is refused, or a copy is refused or not forwarded, the company shall be liable to a fine not exceeding fifty rupees, and to a further fine not exceeding twenty rupees for every day during which the refusal continues, and every officer of the company who knowingly authorises or permits the refusal shall incur the like penalty, and the Court may by order compel an immediate inspection of the register.

Debentures and Floating Charges

126. Perpetual debentures.—A condition contained in any debentures or in any deed for securing any debentures, whether issued or executed before or after the passing of this Act, shall not be invalid by reason only that thereby the debentures are made irredeemable or redeemable only on the happening of a contingency, however, remote, or on the expiration of a period however long.

127. Power to re-issue redeemed debentures in certain cases.—(1) Where either before or after the commencement of this Act a company has redeemed any debentures previously issued, the company, unless the articles or the conditions of issue expressly otherwise provide, or unless the debentures have been redeemed in pursuance of any obligation on the company so to do (not being an obligation enforceable only by the person to whom the redeemed debentures were issued or his assigns), shall have power, and shall be deemed always to have had power, to keep the debentures alive for the purposes of re-issue, and where a company has purported to exercise such a power the company shall have power, and shall be deemed always to have had power, to re-issue the debentures either by re-issuing the same debentures or by issuing other debentures in their place, and upon such re-issue the person entitled to the debentures, shall have, and shall be deemed always to have had, the same rights and priorities as if the debentures had not previously been issued.

(2) Where with the object of keeping debentures alive for the purpose of re-issue they have, either before or after the commencement of this Act, been transferred to a nominee of a company, a transfer from that nominee shall be deemed to be a re-issue for the purposes of this section.

(3) Where a company has, either before or after the commencement of this Act, deposited any of its debentures to secure advances from time to time on current account or otherwise, the debentures shall not be deemed to have been redeemed by reason only of the account of the company having ceased to be in debit whilst the debentures remained so deposited.

(4) The re-issue of a debenture or the issue of another debenture in its place under the power by this section given to, or deemed to have been possessed by, a company, whether the re-issue or issue was made before or after the commencement of this Act, shall be treated as the issue of a new debenture for the purposes of stamp-duty, but it shall not be so treated for the purposes of any provision limiting the amount or number of debentures to be issued.

Provided that any person lending money on the security of a debenture re-issued under this section which appears to be duly stamped may give the debenture in evidence in any proceedings for enforcing his security without payment of the stamp-duty or any penalty in respect thereof unless he had notice or, but for his negligence, might have discovered, that the debenture was not duly stamped, but in any such case the company shall be liable to pay the proper stamp-duty and penalty.

(5) Nothing in this section shall prejudice—

(a) the operation of any decree or order of a Court of competent jurisdiction pronounced or made before the twenty-fifth day of February, 1910, as between the parties to the proceedings in which the decree or order was made, and any appeal from any such decree or order shall be decided as if this Act had not been passed, or

(b) any power to issue debentures in the place of any debentures paid off or otherwise satisfied or extinguished, reserved to a company by its debentures or the securities for the same

128. Specific performance of contract to subscribe for debentures—A contract with a company to take up and pay for any debentures of the company may be enforced by a decree for specific performance.

129. Payments of certain debts out of assets subject to floating charge in priority to claims under the charge.—(1) Where either a receiver is appointed on behalf of the holders of any debentures of a company secured by a floating charge, or possession is taken by or on behalf of those debenture-holders of any property comprised in or subject to the charge, then, if the company is not at the time in course of being wound up, the debts which in every winding up are under the provisions of Part V relating to preferential payments to be paid in priority to all other debts, shall be paid forthwith out of any assets coming to the hands of the receiver or other person taking possession as aforesaid in priority to any claim for principal or interest in respect of the debentures.

(2) The periods of time mentioned in the said provision of Part V shall be reckoned from the date of the appointment of the receiver or of possession being taken as aforesaid, as the case may be.

(3) Any payments made under this section shall be recouped, as far as may be, out of the assets of the company available for payment of general creditors.

Statements, Books and Accounts

130. Books to be kept by company and penalty for not keeping proper books.—(1) Every company shall cause to be kept proper books of account with respect to—

- (a) all sums of money received and expended by the company and the matters in respect of which the receipt and expenditure takes place ;
- (b) all sales and purchases of goods by the company ;
- (c) the assets and liabilities of the company.

(2) The books of account shall be kept at the registered office of the company or at such other place as the directors think fit, and shall be open to inspection by the directors during business hours.

(3) Where a company has a branch office, the company shall be deemed to have complied with the provisions of sub-section (1) and sub-section (2) if proper books of account relating to the transactions effected at the branch office are kept at the branch office and proper summarised returns, made up to dates at intervals of not more than two months, are sent by the branch office to the registered office of the company or other place referred to in sub-section (2).

(4) In the case of a company managed by a managing agent, the managing agent, or where the managing agent is a firm or company, the partner or director of such firm or company and in any other case the director or directors who have knowingly by their act or omission been the cause of any default by the company in complying with the requirements of this section, shall in respect of such offence be liable to a fine not exceeding one thousand rupees.

131. Annual balance-sheet.—(1) The directors of every company shall at some date not later than eighteen months after the incorporation of the company and subsequently once at least in every calendar year lay before the company in general meeting a balance-sheet and profit and loss account or in the case of a company not trading for profit an income and expenditure account for the period, in the case of the first account since the incorporation of the company and in any other case since the preceding account, made up to a date not earlier than the date of the meeting by more than nine months or in the case of a company carrying on business or having interests outside British India by more than twelve months :

Provided that the registrar may for any special reason extend the period by a period not exceeding three months.

(2) The balance-sheet and the profit and loss account or income and expenditure account shall be audited by the auditor of the company as hereinafter provided, and the auditor's report shall be attached thereto, or there shall be inserted at the foot thereof a reference to the report, and the report shall be read before the company in general meeting and shall be open to inspection by any member of the company.

(3) Every company other than a private company shall send a copy of such balance-sheet and profit and loss account or income and expenditure account so audited together with a copy of the auditors' report to the registered address of every member of the company at least fourteen days before the meeting at which it is to be laid before the members of the company, and shall deposit a copy at the registered office of the company for the inspection of the members of the company during a period of at least fourteen days before that meeting.

131A. Directors' Report.—(1) The directors shall make out and attach to every balance-sheet a report with respect to the state of the company's affairs, the amount, if any, which they recommend should be paid by way of dividend and the amount, if any, which they propose to carry to the Reserve Fund, General Reserve or Reserve Account shown specifically on the balance-sheet or to a Reserve Fund, General Reserve or Reserve Account to be shown specifically in a subsequent balance-sheet.

(2) The report referred to in sub-section(1) may be signed by the chairman of the directors on behalf of the directors if authorised in that behalf by the directors.

(3) The provisions of sub-section (4) of section 130 shall apply to any person being a director who is knowingly and wilfully guilty of a default in complying with this section.

132. Contents of balance-sheet.—(1) The balance-sheet shall contain a summary of the property and assets and of the capital and liabilities of the company in accordance with the requirements indicated by the items contained in the form marked F in the Third Schedule giving such particulars as will disclose the general nature of those liabilities and assets and how the value of the fixed assets has been arrived at.

(2) The balance-sheet shall be in the form marked F in the Third Schedule or as near thereto as circumstances admit.

The profit and loss account shall include particulars showing the total of the amount paid whether as fees, percentages or otherwise to the managing agent, if any, and the directors respectively as remuneration for their services and where a special resolution passed by the members of the company so requires, to the manager, and the total of the amount written off for depreciation. If any director of the company is by virtue of the nomination, whether direct or indirect of the company, a director of any other company, any remuneration or other emoluments received by him for his own use, whether as a director of, or otherwise in connection with the management of, that other company, shall be shown in a note at the foot of the account or in a statement attached thereto.

132A. Balance-sheet to include particulars as to subsidiary companies.—(1) Where a company, in this Act referred to as the holding company, holds shares, either directly or through a nominee, in a subsidiary company or in two or more subsidiary companies there shall be annexed to the balance-sheet of the holding company the last audited balance-sheet, profit and loss account and auditors' report of the subsidiary company or companies, and a statement signed by the persons by whom, in pursuance of section 133, the balance-sheet of the holding company is signed stating how the profits and losses of the subsidiary company, or, where there are two or more subsidiary companies, the aggregate profits and losses of those companies, have been dealt with in or for the purposes of the accounts of the holding company, and in particular how and to what extent—

(a) provision has been made for the losses of a subsidiary company either in the accounts of that company or of the holding company or of both, and

(b) losses of a subsidiary company have been taken into account by the directors of the holding company in arriving at the profits and losses of the company as disclosed in its accounts:

Provided that it shall not be necessary to specify in any such statement the actual amount of the profits or losses of any subsidiary company or the actual amount of any part of any such profits or losses which has been dealt with in any particular manner :

Provided further that for the purposes of this section an investment company, that is to say, a company whose principle business is the acquisition and holding of shares, stocks, debentures or other securities, shall not be deemed to be a holding company by reason only that part of its assets consists in 51 per cent or more of the shares of another company.

(2) If, in the case of a subsidiary company, the auditors' report on the balance-sheet of the company does not state without qualification that the auditors have obtained all the information and explanations they have required and that the balance-sheet is properly drawn up so as to exhibit a true and correct view of the state of the company's affairs according to the best of their information and the explanations given to them and as shown by the books of the company, the statement, which is to be annexed as aforesaid to the balance-sheet of the holding company, shall contain particulars of the manner in which the report is qualified.

(3) For the purposes of this section the profits or losses of a subsidiary company mean the profits or losses shown in any accounts of the subsidiary company made up to a date within the period to which the accounts of the holding company relate, or if there are no such accounts of the subsidiary company available at the time when the accounts of the holding company are made up the profits or losses shown in the last previous accounts of the subsidiary company which became available within that period.

(4) If for any reason the directors of the holding company are unable to obtain such information as is necessary for the preparation of the statement aforesaid, the directors who sign the balance-sheet shall so report in writing and their report shall be annexed to the balance-sheet in lieu of the statement.

(5) The holding company may by a resolution authorise representatives named in the resolution to inspect the books of account kept in accordance with section 130 by any subsidiary company, and on such resolution being passed those books of account shall be open to inspection by those representatives at any time during business hours.

(6) The rights conferred by section 138 upon members of a company may be exercised in respect of any subsidiary company by members of the holding company as if they were members of that subsidiary company.

133. Authentication of balance-sheet.—(1) Save as provided by sub-section (2) the balance-sheet and profit and loss account or income and expenditure account shall—

(i) in the case of a banking company, be signed by the manager or managing agent (if any) and, where there are more than three directors of the company, by at least three of those directors and, where there are not more than three directors, by all the directors ;

(ii) in the case of any other company, be signed by two directors or, when there are less than two directors, by the sole director and by the manager or managing agent (if any) of the company.

(2) When the total number of directors of the company for the time being in British India is less than the number of directors whose signatures

are required by sub-section (1), then the balance-sheet and profit and loss account or income and expenditure account shall be signed by all the directors for the time being in British India, or, if there is only one director for the time being in British India, by such director, but in such a case there shall be subjoined to the balance-sheet and profit and loss account or income and expenditure account a statement signed by such directors or director explaining the reason for non-compliance with the provisions of sub-section (1).

(3) If any default is made in laying before the company or in issuing a balance-sheet and profit and loss account or income and expenditure account as required by section 131 or if any balance-sheet and profit and loss account or income expenditure account is issued, circulated or published which does not comply with the requirements laid down by and under section 131, section 132, section 132A and this section, the company and every officer of the company who is knowingly and wilfully a party to the default shall be punishable with fine which may extend to five hundred rupees.

134. Copy of balance-sheet to be forwarded to the registrar.—

(1) After the balance-sheet and profit and loss account or the income and expenditure account as the case may be, have been laid before the company at the general meeting three copies thereof signed by the manager or secretary of the company shall be filed with the registrar at the same time as the copy of the annual list of members and summary prepared in accordance with the requirements of section 32.

(2) If the general meeting before which a balance-sheet is laid does not adopt the balance-sheet, a statement of that fact and of the reasons therefor shall be annexed to the balance-sheet and to the copies thereof required to be filed with the registrar.

(3) This section shall not apply to a private company.

(4) If a company makes default in complying with the requirements of this section, the company and every officer of the company who knowingly and wilfully authorises or permits the default shall be liable to the like penalty as is provided by section 32 for a default in complying with the provisions of that section.

135. Right of member of company to copies of the balance-sheet and the auditor's report.—Save as otherwise provided in this Act, any member of a company shall be entitled to be furnished with copies of the balance-sheet and the profit and loss account or the income and expenditure account and the auditor's report at a charge not exceeding six annas for every hundred words or fractional part thereof.

Statement to be published by Banking and certain other Companies

136. Certain companies to publish statement in schedule—

(1) Every company being a limited banking company or an insurance company or a deposit, provident or benefit society shall, before it commences business, and also on the first Monday in February and the first Monday in August in every year during which it carries on business, make a statement in the form marked G in the Third Schedule, or as near thereto as circumstances will admit.

(2) A copy of the statement together with a copy of the last audited balance-sheet laid before the members of the company shall be displayed and, until the display of the next following statement, kept displayed in a

conspicuous place in the registered office of the company, and in every branch office or place where the business of the company is carried on.

(3) Every member and every creditor of the company shall be entitled to a copy of the statement on payment of a sum not exceeding eight annas.

(4) If a company makes default in complying with the requirements of this section, it shall be liable to a fine not exceeding fifty rupees for every day during which the default continues; and every officer of the company who knowingly and wilfully authorises or permits the default shall be liable to the like penalty.

(5) This section shall not apply to a life assurance company or provident insurance society to which the provisions of the Indian Life Insurance Companies Act, 1912 (VI of 1912) or of the Provident Insurance Societies Act, 1912 (V of 1912) as the case may be, as to the annual statements to be made by such company or society, apply with or without modifications if the company or society complies with those provisions.

Investigation by the Registrar

137. Power of registrar to call for information or explanation.—(1) Where the registrar on perusal of any document which a company is required to submit to him under the provisions of this Act, is of opinion that any information or explanation is necessary in order that such document may afford full particulars of the matter to which it purports to relate, he may, by a written order, call on the company submitting the document to furnish in writing such information or explanation within such time as he may specify in his order.

(2) On the receipt of an order under sub-section (1), it shall be the duty of all persons who are or have been officers of the company to furnish such information or explanation to the best of their power.

(3) If any such person refuses or neglects to furnish any such information or explanation, he shall be liable to a fine not exceeding fifty rupees in respect of each offence, and the Court may on the application of the registrar and upon notice to the company make an order on the company for production of such documents as in its opinion may reasonably be required by the registrar for his investigation and allow the registrar inspection thereof on such terms and conditions as it thinks fit.

(4) On receipt of such information or explanation the registrar may annex the same to the original document submitted to him ; and any additional document so annexed by the registrar shall be subject to the like provisions as to inspection and the taking of copies as the original document is subject.

(5) If such information or explanation is not furnished within the specified time, or if after perusal of such information or explanation the registrar is of opinion that the document in question discloses an unsatisfactory state of affairs, or that it does not disclose a full and fair statement of the matters to which it purports to relate, the registrar shall report in writing the circumstances of the case to the Central Government.

(6) If it is represented to the registrar in materials placed before him by any contributory or creditor that the business of a company is carried on in fraud of its creditors or in fraud of persons dealing with the company or for a fraudulent purpose, he may after giving the company an opportunity of being heard by written order call on the company for information or explanation on matters specified in the order within such time as he may

specify in the order and the provisions of sub-sections (2) (3) and (5) of this section shall apply to such order. If upon investigation the registrar is satisfied that any representation on which he has taken action under this sub-section is frivolous or vexatious he shall disclose the identity of the informant to the company.

(7). The provisions of this section shall apply *mutatis mutandis* to documents which a liquidator is required to file under this Act.

Inspection and Audit

138. Investigation of affairs of company by inspectors.—

The Central Government may appoint one or more competent inspectors to investigate the affairs of any company and to report thereon in such manner as the Central Government may direct—

(i) in the case of a banking company having a share capital, on the application of members holding not less than one-fifth of the shares issued ;

(ii) in the case of any other company having a share capital, on the application of members holding not less than one-tenth of the shares issued ;

(iii) in the case of a company not having a share capital, on the application of not less than one-fifth in number of the persons on the company's register of members ;

(iv) in the case of any company, on a report by the registrar under section 137, sub-section (5).

139. Application for inspection to be supported by evidence.—

An application by members of a company under section 138 shall be supported by such evidence as the Central Government may require for the purpose of showing that the applicants have good reason for and are not actuated by malicious motives in requiring the investigation ; and Central Government may, before appointing an inspector, require the applicants to give security for payment of the costs of the inquiry.

140. Inspection of books and examination of officers—(1)

It shall be the duty of all persons who are or have been officers of the company to produce to the inspector all books and documents in their custody or power relating to the company.

(2) An inspector may examine on oath any such person in relation to its business, and may administer an oath accordingly.

(3) If any person refuses to produce any book or document which under this section it is his duty to produce, or to answer any question relating to the affairs of the company, he shall be liable to a fine not exceeding fifty rupees in respect of each offence.

141. Results of examination how dealt with.—(1) On the conclusion of the investigation, the inspectors shall report their opinion to the Central Government, and a copy of the report shall be forwarded by the Central Government to the registrar and another copy to the registered office of the company, and a further copy shall, at the request of the applicants for the investigation, be delivered to them.

(2) The report shall be written or printed, as the Central Government directs.

(3) All expenses of, and incidental to, the investigation shall be defrayed by the applicants unless the Central Government directs the same

to be paid by the company, which the Central Government is hereby authorised to do.

Provided that the expenses of and incidental to an investigation held in pursuance of clause (iv) of section 138 shall be paid out of the assets of the company and shall be recoverable as an arrear of a land-revenue.

(4) The registrar shall keep the copy of the report sent to him with the records of the company in his custody.

141A. Institution of prosecutions.—(1) If from any report made under section 138 it appears to the Central Government that any person has been guilty of any offence in relation to the company for which he is criminally liable, the Central Government shall refer the matter to the Advocate General or the Public Prosecutor.

(2) If the officer to whom the matter is referred considers that the case is one in which a prosecution ought to be instituted, he shall cause proceedings to be instituted, and it shall be the duty of all officers and agents of the company, past and present (other than the accused in the proceedings), to give to him all assistance in connection with the prosecution which they are reasonably able to give.

(3) For the purposes of sub-section (2), the expression "agents" in relation to a company shall be deemed to include the bankers and legal advisers of the company and any persons employed by the company as auditors, whether those persons are or are not officers of the company.

(4) Any director, manager, or other officer of the company convicted as the result of a prosecution initiated under this section shall not without the leave of the Court be a director of or in any way whether directly or indirectly be concerned in or take part in the management of a company for a period of five years from the date of such conviction.

142. Power of company to appoint inspectors.—(1) A company may by a special resolution appoint inspectors to investigate its affairs.

(2) Inspectors so appointed shall have the same powers and duties as inspectors appointed by the Central Government, except that, instead of reporting to the Central Government, they shall report in such manner and to such persons as the company in general meeting may direct.

(3) All persons who are or have been officers of the company shall incur the like penalties in case of refusal to produce any book or document required to be produced to inspectors so appointed, or to answer any question, as they would have incurred if the inspectors had been appointed by the Central Government.

143. Report of inspectors to be evidence.—A copy of the report of any inspectors appointed under this Act, authenticated by the seal of the company whose affairs they have investigated, shall be admissible in any legal proceeding as evidence of the opinion of the inspectors in relation to any matter contained in the report.

144. Qualifications and appointment of auditors.—(1) No person shall be appointed or act as an auditor of any company other than a private company not being the subsidiary company of a public company unless he holds a certificate from Central Government entitling him to act as an auditor of companies :

Provided that a firm whereof all the partners practising in India hold such certificates may be appointed by its firm-name to be auditor of a company, and may act in its firm-name.

(2) The Central Government may, by notification in the official Gazette and after previous publication, make rules providing for the grant, renewal or cancellation of such certificates and prescribing conditions and restrictions for such grant, renewal or cancellation :

Provided that nothing contained in such rules shall preclude any person from being granted a certificate merely by reason that he does not practise as a public accountant.

(2A) In particular, and without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing power, such rules may—

(a) provide for the maintenance of a Register of Accountants entitled to apply for such certificates ;

(b) prescribe the qualifications for enrolment on the Register and the fees therefor ;

(c) provide for the examination of candidates for enrolment, and prescribe the fees to be paid by examinees ;

(d) prescribe the circumstances in which the name of any person may be removed from or restored to the Register ;

(e) provide for the establishment, constitution and procedure of an Indian Accountancy Board, consisting of persons representing the interests principally affected or having special knowledge of accountancy in India, to advise it on all matters of administration relating to accountancy, and to assist it in maintaining the standards of qualification and conduct of persons enrolled on the Register ; and

(f) provide for the establishment, constitution and procedure of local accountancy boards at such centres as the Central Government may select, to advise it and the Indian Accountancy Board on any matter that may be referred to them.

(2B) The holder of a certificate granted under this section shall be entitled to be appointed and act as an auditor of companies throughout British India.

(3) Every company shall at each annual general meeting appoint an auditor or auditors to hold office until the next annual general meeting.

(4) If an appointment of an auditor is not made at an annual general meeting, the Central Government may, on the application of any member of the company, appoint an auditor of the company for the current year, and fix the remuneration to be paid to him by the company for his services.

(5) The following persons : that is to say,

(i) a director or officer of the company ; and

(ii) a partner of such director or officer ; and

(iii) in the case of a company other than a private company, not being the subsidiary company of a public company, any person in the employment of such director or officer ; and

(iv) any person indebted to the company ;

shall not be appointed auditors of the company and if any person after being appointed auditor becomes indebted to the company his appointment shall thereupon be terminated.

(6) A person other than a retiring auditor, shall not be capable of being appointed auditor at an annual general meeting unless notice of an intention to nominate that person to the office of auditor has been given by a member of the company to the company not less than fourteen days before such annual general meeting, and the company shall send a copy of any such notice to the retiring auditor, and shall give notice thereof to its members either by advertisement or in any other mode allowed by the articles not less than seven days before the annual general meeting :

Provided that, if after notice of the intention to nominate an auditor has been given to the company, an annual general meeting is called for a date fourteen days or less after the notice has been given, the requirements of this section as to time in respect of such a notice shall be deemed to have been satisfied, and the notice to be sent or given by the company may, instead of being sent or given within the time required by this section, be sent or given at the same time as the notice of the annual general meeting.

(7) The first auditors of the company may be appointed by the directors before the statutory meeting, and if so appointed shall hold office until the members of the company in general meeting, in which case such members at first annual general meeting, unless previously removed by a resolution of that meeting, may appoint auditors.

(8) The directors may fill any casual vacancy in the office of auditor, but while any such vacancy continues, the surviving or continuing auditor or auditors (if any) may act.

(9) The remuneration of the auditors of a company shall be fixed by the company in general meeting, except that the remuneration of any auditors appointed before the statutory meeting, or to fill any casual vacancy, may be fixed by the directors.

145. Powers and duties of auditors.—(1) Every auditor of a company shall have a right of access at all times to the books and accounts and vouchers of the company, and shall be entitled to require from the directors and officers of the company such information and explanation as may be necessary for the performance of the duties of the auditors.

(2) The auditors shall make a report to the members of the company on the accounts examined by them, and on every balance-sheet and profit and loss account laid before the company in general meeting during their tenure of office, and the report shall state :—

(a) whether or not they have obtained all the information and explanations they have required ; and

(b) whether or not in their opinion the balance-sheet and the profit and loss account referred to in the report are drawn up in conformity with the law ; and

(c) whether or not such balance-sheet exhibits a true and correct view of the state of the company's affairs according to the best of their information and the explanations given to them, and as shown by the books of the company ; and

(d) whether in their opinion books of account have been kept by the company as required by section 130.

(A) Where any of the matters referred to in clauses (a), (b), (c) and (d) of sub-section (2) is answered in the negative or with a qualification, the report shall state the reason for such answer.

(3) In the case of a banking company, if the company has branch banks beyond the limits of India, it shall be sufficient if the auditor is allowed access to such copies of and extracts from the books and accounts of any such branch as have been transmitted to the head office of the company in British India.

(4) The auditors of a company shall be entitled to receive notice of and to attend any general meeting of the company at which any accounts which have been examined or reported on by them are to be laid before the company and may make any statement or explanation they desire with respect to the accounts.

(5) If any auditors' report is made which does not comply with the requirements of this section, every auditor who is knowingly and wilfully a party to the default shall be punishable with fine which may extend to one hundred rupees.

146. Rights of preference shareholders, etc., as to receipts and inspection of reports etc.—(1) Holders of preference shares and debentures of a company shall have the same right to receive and inspect the balance-sheets and profit and loss accounts of the company and the reports of the auditors and other reports as is possessed by the holder of ordinary shares in the company.

(2) This section shall not apply to a private company, nor to a company registered before the commencement of this Act.

Provided that in the case of any Public Company whether registered before or after the commencement of this Act the trustees for holders of debentures shall have the right conferred by sub-section (1) on holders of preference shares and debentures of a company.

Carrying on business with less than the legal minimum of members

147. Liability for carrying on business with fewer than seven or in the case of a private company, two members.—If at any time the number of members of a company is reduced, in the case of a private company, below two, or in the case of any other company, below seven, and it carries on business for more than six months while the number is so reduced, every person who is a member of the company during the time that it so carries on business after those six months and is cognisant of the fact that it is carrying on business with fewer than two members or seven members, as the case may be, shall be severally liable for the payment of the whole debts of the company contracted during that time, and may be sued for the same without joinder in the suit of any other member.

Service and Authentication of Documents

148. Service of documents on company.—A document may be served on a company by leaving it at, or sending it by post to, the registered office of the company.

149. Service of documents on registrar.—A document may be served on the registrar by sending it to him by post, or delivering it to him, or by leaving it for him at his office.

150. Authentication of documents.—A document or proceeding requiring authentication by a company may be signed by a director, secretary or other authorised officer of the company, and need not be under its common seal.

Tables, Forms and Rules as to prescribed matters

151. Application and alteration of tables and forms, and power to make rules as to prescribed matters.—(1) The forms in the Third Schedule or forms as near thereto as circumstances admit shall be used in all matters to which those forms refer.

(2) The Central Government may alter any of the tables and forms in the First Schedule, so that it does not increase the amount of fees payable to the registrar in the said Schedule mentioned, and may alter or add to the forms in the Third Schedule.

(3) Any alteration or addition made under sub-section (2) shall be published in the official Gazette, and on such publication the table or form as so altered or the added form, as the case may be, shall have effect as if enacted in this Act, but no alteration made by the Central Government in Table A in the First Schedule shall affect any company registered before the alteration, or repeal, as respects that company, any portion of that table.

(4) In addition to the powers hereinbefore conferred by this section, the Central Government may make rules providing for all or any matters which by this Act are to be prescribed by its authority.

(5) Every such rule shall be published in the official Gazette, and on such publication shall have effect as if enacted in this Act.

Arbitration and Compromise

152. Power for companies to refer matters to arbitration.—(1) A company may by written agreement refer to arbitration, in accordance with the Arbitration Act, 1940 (X of 1940), an existing of future difference between itself and any other company or person.

(2) Companies, parties to the arbitration, may delegate to the arbitrator power to settle any terms or to determine any matter capable of being lawfully settled or determined by the companies themselves, or by their directors or other managing body.

(3) The provisions of the Arbitration Act, 1940 (X of 1940) shall apply to all arbitrations between companies and persons in pursuance of this Act.

153. Power to compromise with creditors and members.—

(1) Where a compromise or arrangement is proposed between a company and its creditors or any class of them, or between the Company and its members or any class of them, the Court may, on the application in a summary way of the company or of any creditor or member of the company or, in the case of a company being wound up, of the liquidator, order a meeting of the creditors or class of creditors, or of the members of the company or class of members, as the case may be, to be called, held and conducted in such manner as the Court directs.

(2) If a majority in number representing three-fourths in value of the creditors, or class of creditors, or members or class of members, as the case may be, present either in person or by proxy at the meeting, agree to any compromise or arrangement, the compromise or arrangement shall, if sanctioned by the Court, be binding on all the creditors or the class of creditors, or on all the members or class of members, as the case may be, and also on the company, or, in the case of a company in the course of being wound up, on the liquidator and contributories of the company.

(3) An order made under sub-section (2) shall have no effect until a certified copy of the order has been filed with the registrar, and a copy of every such order shall be annexed to every copy of the memorandum of the company issued after the order has been made, or in the case of a company not having a memorandum, of every copy so issued of the instrument constituting or defining the constitution of the company.

(4) If a company makes default in complying with sub-section (3) the company and every officer of the company who is knowingly and wilfully in default shall be liable to a fine not exceeding ten rupees for each copy in respect of which default is made.

(5) The Court may, at any time after an application has been made to it under this section, stay the commencement or continuation of any suit or proceeding against a company on such terms as it thinks fit and proper until the application is finally disposed of.

(6) In this section the expression "company" means any company liable to be wound up under this Act and the expression "arrangement" includes a reorganization of the share capital of the company by the consolidation of shares of different classes or by the division of shares into shares of different classes or by both those methods, and for the purposes of this section unsecured creditors who may have filed suits or obtained decrees shall be deemed to be of the same class as other unsecured creditors.

(7) An appeal shall lie from any order made by the Court exercising original jurisdiction under this section to the authority authorised to hear appeals from the decisions of the Court.

153A. Provisions for facilitating arrangements and compromises.—(1) Where an application is made to the Court under section 153 for the sanctioning of a compromise or arrangements proposed between a company and any such persons as are mentioned in that section, and it is shown to the Court that the compromise or arrangement has been proposed for the purposes of or in connection with a scheme for the reconstruction of any company or companies or the amalgamation of any two or more companies, and that under the scheme the whole or any part of the undertaking or the property of any company concerned in the scheme (in this section referred to as a 'transferor company') is to be transferred to another company (in this section referred to as 'the transferee company'), the Court may, either by the order sanctioning the compromise or arrangement or by any subsequent order, make provisions for all or any of the following matters:—

(a) the transfer to the transferee company of the whole or any part of the undertaking and of the property or liabilities of any transferor company;

(b) the allotting or appropriation by the transferee company of any shares, debentures, policies, or other like interests in that company which under the compromise or arrangement are to be allotted or appropriated by that company to or for any person;

(c) the continuation by or against the transferee company of any legal proceedings pending by or against any transferor company;

(d) the dissolution, without winding up, of any transferor company;

(e) the provision to be made for any persons who, within such time and in such manner as the Court directs, dissent from the compromise or arrangement;

(f) such incidental, consequential and supplemental matters as are necessary to secure that the reconstruction or amalgamation shall be fully and effectively carried out.

(2) Where an order under this section provides for the transfer of property or liabilities, that property shall, by virtue of the order, be transferred to and vest in, and those liabilities shall, by virtue of the order, be transferred to and become the liabilities of, the transferee company, and in the case of any property, if the order so directs, freed from any charge which is by virtue of the compromise or arrangement to cease to have effect.

(3) Where an order is made under this section, every company in relation to which the order is made shall cause a certified copy thereof to be delivered to the registrar for registration within fourteen days after the completion of the order, and if default is made in complying with this sub-section, the company and every officer of the company who is knowingly and wilfully in default shall be liable to a fine not exceeding fifty rupees.

(4) In this section the 'expression property' includes property, rights and powers of every description, and the expression 'liabilities' includes duties.

(5) Notwithstanding the provisions of sub-section (6) of section 153, the expression 'company' in this section does not include any company other than a company within the meaning of this Act.

153B. Power to acquire shares of shareholders dissenting from schemes or contract approved by majority.—(1) Where a scheme or contract involving the transfer of shares or any class of shares in a company (in this section referred to as 'the transferor company') to another company, whether a company within the meaning of this Act or not (in this section referred to as the 'transferee company'), has within four months after the making of the offer in that behalf by the transferee company been approved by the holders of not less than three-fourths in value of the shares affected, the transferee company may, at any time within two months after the expiration of the said four months, give notice in the prescribed manner to any dissenting shareholder that it desires to acquire his shares, and where such a notice is given the transferee company shall, unless on an application made by the dissenting shareholder within one month from the date on which the notice was given the Court thinks fit to order otherwise, be entitled and bound to acquire those shares on the terms on which under the scheme or contract the shares of the approving shareholders are to be transferred to the transferee company:

Provided that, where any such scheme or contract has been so approved at any time before the commencement of the Indian Companies (Amendment) Act, 1936 (XXII of 1936), the Court may by order, on an application made to it by the transferee company within two months after the commencement of that Act, authorise notice to be given under this section at any time within fourteen days after the making of the order, and this section shall apply accordingly, except that the terms on which the shares of the dissenting shareholder are to be acquired shall be such terms as the Court may by the order direct instead of the terms provided by the scheme or contract.

(2) Where a notice has been given by the transferee company under this section and the Court has not, on an application made by the dissenting shareholder, ordered to the contrary, the transferee company shall, on the expiration of one month from the date on which the notice has been given,

or, if an application to the Court by the dissenting shareholder is then pending, after that application has been disposed of, transmit a copy of the notice to the transferor company and pay or transfer to the transferor company the amount or other consideration representing the price payable by the transferee company for the shares which by virtue of this section that company is entitled to acquire, and the transferor company shall thereupon register the transferee company as the holder of those shares.

(3) Any sums received by the transferor company under this section shall be paid into a separate bank account, and any such sums and any other consideration so received shall be held by that company on trust for the several persons entitled to the shares in respect of which the said sums or other consideration were respectively received.

(4) In this section the expression 'dissenting shareholder' includes a shareholder who has not assented to the scheme or contract and any shareholder who has failed or refused to transfer his shares to the transferee company in accordance with the scheme or contract.

"Alternative remedy to winding up in cases of mismanagement or oppression.

153C. Power of court to act when company acts in a prejudicial manner or oppresses any part of its members.—(1) Without prejudice to any other action that may be taken, whether in pursuance of this Act or any other law for the time in force, any member of a company who complains that the affairs of the company are being conducted—

- (a) in a manner prejudicial to the interests of the company, or
- (b) in a manner oppressive to some part of the members (including himself),

may make an application to the court for an order under this section.

(2) An application under sub-section (1) may also be made by the Central Government if it is satisfied that the affairs of the company are being conducted as aforesaid.

(3) No application under sub-section (1) shall be made by any member, unless—

(a) in the case of a company having a share capital, the member complaining—

- (i) has obtained the consent in writing of not less than one hundred in number of the members of the company or not less than one-tenth in number of the members, whichever is less, or

- (ii) holds not less than one-tenth of the issued share capital of the company upon which all calls and other sums due have been paid; and

(b) in the case of a company not having a share capital, the member complaining has obtained the consent in writing of not less than one-fifth in number of the members, and where there are several persons having the same interest in any such application and the condition specified in clause (a) or clause (b) of this sub-section is satisfied with reference to one or more of such persons, anyone or more of them may, with the permission of the court, make the application on behalf of, or for the benefit of, all persons so interested, and the

provisions of rule 8 of Order I of the First Schedule to the Code of Civil Procedure, 1908 (Act V of 1908), shall apply to any such application as it applies to any suit within the meaning of that rule.

(4) If on any such application the court is of opinion—

- (a) that the company's affairs are being conducted as aforesaid, and
- (b) that to wind up the company would unfairly and materially prejudice the interests of the company or any part of its members, but otherwise the facts would justify the making of a winding-up order on the ground that it is just and equitable that the company should be wound up,

the court may, with a view to bringing to an end the matters complained of, make such order in relation thereto as it thinks fit.

(5) Without prejudice to the generality of the powers vested in a court under sub-section (4), any order made under that sub-section may provide for—

- (a) the regulation of the conduct of the company's affairs in future ;
- (b) the purchase of the shares or interests of any members of the company by other members thereof or by the company ;
- (c) in the case of a purchase of shares or interests by the company being a company having a share capital, for the reduction accordingly of the company's capital or otherwise ;
- (d) the termination of any agreement, howsoever arrived at, between the company and its manager, managing agent, managing director or any of its other directors ;
- (e) the termination or revision of any agreement entered into between the company and any person other than any of the persons referred to in clause (d), provided that no such agreement shall be terminated or revised except after due notice to the party concerned and, in the case of the revision of any such agreement, after obtaining the consent of the party concerned thereto ;
- (f) the setting aside of any transfer, delivery of goods, payment, execution or other act relating to property made or done by or against the company within three months before the date of the application under sub-section(1), which would, if made or done by or against an individual, be deemed in his insolvency to be a fraudulent preference.

(6) Where an order under this section makes any alteration in, or addition to, the memorandum or articles of any company, then notwithstanding anything contained in any other provision of this Act, but subject to the provisions of the order, the company concerned shall not have power without the leave of the court to make any further alteration in, or addition to, the memorandum or articles inconsistent with the provisions of the order, but subject to the foregoing provisions of this sub-section the alterations or additions made by the order shall have the same effect as if duly made by a resolution of the company, and the provisions of this Act shall apply to the memorandum or articles as so altered or added to accordingly.

(7) A certified copy of every order under this section altering or adding to, or giving leave to alter or add to, the memorandum or articles of any company shall, within fifteen days after the making thereof, be delivered by the company to the registrar for registration, and if a company makes default complying with the provisions of this sub-section, the company and every officer of the company who is in default shall be punishable with fine which may extend to five thousand rupees.

(8) It shall be lawful for the court upon the application of any petitioner or of any respondent to a petition under this section and upon such terms as to the court appears just and equitable, to make any such interim order as it thinks fit for regulating the conduct of the affairs of the company pending the making of a final order in relation to the application.

(9) Where any manager, managing agent, managing director or any other director or any other person who has not been impleaded as a respondent to any application under this section applies to be made a party thereto, the court shall, if it is satisfied that his presence before the court is necessary in order to enable the court effectually and completely to adjudicate upon and settle all the questions involved in the application, direct that the name of any such person be added to the application.

(10) In any case in which the court makes an order terminating any agreement between the company and its manager, managing agent or managing director or any of its other directors, as the case may be, the court may, if it appears to it that the manager, managing agent, managing director or other director, as the case may be, has misapplied or retained or become liable or accountable for any money or property of the company or has been guilty of any misfeasance or breach of trust in relation to the company, compel him to repay or restore the money or property or any part thereof respectively with interest at such rate as the court thinks just, or to contribute such sums to the assets of the company by way of compensation in respect of the misapplication, retainer, misfeasance or breach of trust as the court thinks just, and the provisions of sections 235 and 236 of this Act shall apply as they apply to a company in the course of being wound up.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this section, any material change after the 21st day of July, 1951, in the control of a company, or in the case of a company having a managing agent in the composition of the managing agent which is a firm or in the control of the managing agent which is a company, may be deemed by the court to be a fact which would justify the making of a winding-up order on the ground that it would be just and equitable that the company should be wound up :

Provided that the court is satisfied that by reason of the change the interests of the company or any part of its members are or are likely to be unfairly and materially prejudiced.

153D. Effect of termination of managing agency agreement, etc.—(1) Where by virtue of an order made under sub-section (5) of section 153C an agreement between a company and its manager, managing agent, managing director or other director, as the case may be, is terminated or any other agreement is terminated or revised,—

- (a) the order shall not give rise to any claim on the part of the manager, managing agent, managing director or other director, as the case may be, for damages or for compensation

for loss of office or otherwise, whether the claim is made in pursuance of the agreement or otherwise,

- (b) the order shall not give rise to any claim on the part of any other person for damages or for compensation for the termination or revision of any other agreement, and
- (c) no manager, managing agent, managing director or other director or any associate of such managing agent shall, without the leave of the court, be appointed or reappointed or be entitled to act as the manager, managing agent, managing director or director of the company for a period of five years from the date of the order.

(2) If any person acts as the managing agent or manager of a company in contravention of the provisions of this section, such person, and in the case of a company each of its directors, shall be punishable with imprisonment for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine which may extend to five thousand rupees, or with both.

(3) No court shall grant leave under this section unless notice of the application has been served on the Central Government and the Central Government has been given an opportunity of being heard in the matter.

Explanation.—In this section, the expression ‘associate of a managing agent’ means—

- (a) any firm of which the managing agent is a partner ;
- (b) any partner of the managing agent ;
- (c) any private company in which the managing agent or any partner of the managing agent or any officer of the managing agent is a member, director, managing agent or manager ;
- (d) in the case of a managing agent which is a company, any subsidiary company of the managing agent and any director, managing agent or manager of the managing agent or any subsidiary company of the managing agent ;
- (e) where the managing agent is a private company, any director or any member thereof ;
- (f) any company of which the managing agent, whether alone or together with any partner of the managing agent, and where the managing agent is a company, any director of the managing agent, is entitled to exercise, or control the exercise of, one-quarter or more of the voting power at any general meeting.”

Conversion of private company into public company

154. Conversion of private company into public company.—

(1) If a company, being a private company, alters its articles in such manner that they no longer include the provisions which, under the provisions of clause (13) of sub-section (1) of section 2, are required to be included in the articles of a company in order to constitute it a private company, the company, shall, as on the date of the alteration, cease to be a private company and shall, within a period of fourteen days after the said date, file with the registrar a prospectus or a statement in lieu of prospectus in the form and containing the particulars set out in the form marked II in the Second Schedule.

(2) If default is made in complying with sub-section (1) of this section, the company and every officer of the company who is knowingly and wilfully in default shall be liable to a fine not exceeding five hundred rupees.

(3) Where the articles of a company include the provisions aforesaid but default is made in complying with any of those provisions, the company shall cease to be entitled to the privileges and exemptions conferred on private companies under the provisions contained in this Act, and thereupon the provisions of this Act shall apply to the company as if it were not a private company :

Provided that the Court, on being satisfied that the failure to comply with the conditions was accidental or due to inadvertence or to some other sufficient cause, or that on other grounds it is just and equitable to grant relief, may, on the application of the company or any other person interested and on such terms and conditions as seem to the Court just and expedient, order that the company be relieved from such consequences as aforesaid.

PART V

WINDING UP

Preliminary

155. Mode of winding up.—(1) The winding up of a company may be either—

- (i) by the Court; or
- (ii) voluntary; or
- (iii) subject to the supervision of the Court.

(2) The provisions of this Act with respect to winding up apply, unless the contrary appears, to the winding up of a company in any of these modes.

Contributories

156. Liability as contributories of present and past members.

(1) In the event of a company being wound up, every present and past member shall, subject to the provisions of this section, be liable to contribute to the assets of the company to an amount sufficient for payment of its debts and liabilities and the costs, charges and expenses of the winding up, and for the adjustment of the rights of the contributories among themselves, with the qualifications following (that is to say):—

(i) a past member shall not be liable to contribute if he has ceased to be a member for one year or upwards before the commencement of the winding up;

(ii) a past member shall not be liable to contribute in respect of any debt, or liability of the company contracted after he ceased to be a member;

(iii) a past member shall not be liable to contribute unless it appears to the Court that the existing members are unable to satisfy the contributions required to be made by them in pursuance of this Act;

(iv) in the case of a company limited by shares, no contribution shall be required from any member exceeding the amount (if any) unpaid on the shares in respect to which he is liable as a present or past member;

(v) in the case of a company limited by guarantee, no contribution shall be required from any member exceeding the amount undertaken to be

contributed by him to the assets of the company in the event of its being wound up;

(vi) nothing in this Act shall invalidate any provision contained in any policy of insurance or other contract whereby the liability of individual members on the policy or contract is restricted, or whereby the funds of the company are alone made liable in respect of the policy or contract;

(vii) a sum due to any member of a company in his character of a member, by way of dividends, profit or otherwise, shall not be deemed to be a debt of the company payable to that member in a case of competition between himself and any other creditor not a member of the company; but any such sum may be taken into account for the purpose of the final adjustments of the rights of the contributories among themselves.

(2) In the winding up of a company limited by guarantee which has a share capital, every member of the company shall be liable, in addition to the amount undertaken to be contributed by him to the assets of the company in the event of its being wound up, to contribute to the extent of any sums unpaid on any shares held by him.

157. Liability of directors whose liability is unlimited.—In the winding up of a limited company any director whether past or present, whose liability is, in pursuance of this Act, unlimited, shall, in addition to his liability (if any) to contribute as an ordinary member, be liable to make a further contribution as if he were at the commencement of the winding up a member of an unlimited company:

Provided that—

(i) a past director shall not be liable to make such further contribution if he has ceased to hold office for a year or upwards before the commencement of the winding up;

(ii) a past director shall not be liable to make such further contribution in respect of any debt or liability of the company contracted after he ceased to hold office;

(iii) subject to the articles a director shall not be liable to make such further contribution unless the Court deems it necessary to require that contribution in order to satisfy the debts and liabilities of the company, and the costs, charges and expenses of the winding up.

158. Meaning of "contributory".—The term "contributory" means every person liable to contribute to the assets of a company in the event of its being wound up, and, in all proceedings for determining and in all proceedings prior to the final determination of the persons who are to be deemed contributories includes any person alleged to be a contributory.

159. Nature of liability of contributory.—(1) The liability of a contributory shall create a debt payable at the time specified in the calls made on him by the liquidator.

(2) No claim founded on the liability of a contributory shall be cognizable by any Court of Small Causes sitting outside the Presidency-towns.

160. Contributories in case of death of member.—(1) If a contributory dies either before or after he has been placed on the list of contributories, his legal representatives and his heirs shall be liable in a due

course of administration to contribute to the assets of the company in discharge of his liability and shall be contributories accordingly.

(2) If the legal representatives or heirs make default in paying any money ordered to be paid by them, proceedings may be taken for administering the property of the deceased contributory, whether moveable or immoveable, or both, and of compelling payment thereof of the money due.

(3) For the purposes of this section the surviving coparceners of a contributory who is a member of a Hindu joint family governed by the Mitakshara School of Hindu Law shall be deemed to be his legal representatives and heirs.

161. Contributories in case of insolvency of member.—If a contributory is adjudged insolvent either before or after he has been placed on the list of contributories, then—

(1) his assignee shall represent him for all the purposes of the winding up, and shall be contributories accordingly, and may be called on to admit to proof against the estate of the insolvent, or otherwise to allow to be paid out of his assets in due course of law, any money due from the insolvent in respect of his liability to contribute to the assets of the company; and

(2) there may be proved against the estate of the insolvent the estimated value of his liability to future calls as well as calls already made.

Winding up by Court

162. Circumstances in which company may be wound up by Court.—A company may be wound up by the Court—

(i) if the company has by special resolution resolved that the company be wound up by the Court;

(ii) if default is made in filing the statutory report or in holding the statutory meeting;

(iii) if the company does not commence its business within a year from its incorporation, or suspends its business for a whole year;

(iv) if the number of members is reduced, in the case of a private company, below two or, in the case of any other company, below seven;

(v) if the company is unable to pay its debts;

(vi) if the Court is of opinion that it is just and equitable that the company should be wound up.

163. Company when deemed unable to pay its debts.—(1) A company shall be deemed to be unable to pay its debts—

(i) if a creditor, by assignment or otherwise, to whom the company is indebted in a sum exceeding five hundred rupees then due, has served on the company, by causing the same to be delivered by registered post or otherwise at its registered office, a demand under his hand requiring the company to pay the sum so due and the company has for three weeks thereafter neglected to pay the sum, or to secure or compound for it to the reasonable satisfaction of the creditor; or

(ii) if execution or other process issued on a decree or order of any Court in favour of a creditor of the company is returned unsatisfied in whole or in part; or

(iii) if it is proved to the satisfaction of the Court that the Company is unable to pay its debts, and, in determining whether a company is unable to pay its debts, the Court shall take into account the contingent and prospective liabilities of the company.

(2) The demand referred to in clause (i) of sub-section (1) shall be deemed to have been duly given under the hand of the creditor if it is signed by an agent or legal adviser duly authorised on his behalf, or in the case of a firm if it is signed by such agent or by a legal adviser or any one member of the firm on behalf of the firm.

164. Winding up may be referred to District Court.—Where the High Court makes an order for winding up a company under the Act, it may, if it thinks fit, direct all subsequent proceedings to be had in a District Court; and thereupon such District Court shall, for the purpose of winding up the company, be deemed to be “the Court” within the meaning of this Act, and shall have, for the purposes of such winding up, all the jurisdiction and powers of the High Court.

165. Transfer of winding up from one District Court to another.—If during the progress of a winding up in a District Court it is made to appear to the High Court that the same could be more conveniently prosecuted in any other District Court having jurisdiction to wind up companies, the High Court may transfer the same to such other Court, and thereupon the winding up shall proceed in such other District Court.

166. Provisions as to applications for winding up.—An application to the Court for the winding up of a company shall be by petition presented, subject to the provisions of the section, either by the company, or by any creditor or creditors (including any contingent or prospective creditor or creditors), contributory or contributories, or by all or any of those parties, together or separately, or by the registrar :

Provided that—

(a) a contributory shall not be entitled to present a petition for winding up a company unless—

(i) either the number of members is a reduced, in the case of a private company, below two, or, in the case of any other company, below seven; or

(ii) the shares in respect of which he is contributory or some of them either were originally allotted to him or have been held by him, and registered in his name, for at least six months during the eighteen months before the commencement of the winding up, or have devolved on him through the death of a former holder;

(aa) the registrar shall not be entitled to present a petition for winding up company;

(i) except on the ground that from the financial condition of the company as disclosed in its balance-sheet or from the report of an inspector appointed under section 138 it appears that the company is unable to pay its debts, and

(ii) unless the previous sanction of the Central Government has been obtained to the presentation of the petition;

Provided that no such sanction shall be given unless the company has first been afforded an opportunity of being heard.

(b) a petition for winding up a company on the ground of default in filing the statutory report or in holding the statutory meeting shall not be presented by any person except a shareholder, nor before the expiration of fourteen days after the last day on which the meeting ought to have been held;

(c) the Court shall not give a hearing to a petition for winding up a company by a contingent or prospective creditor until such security for costs has been given as the Court thinks reasonable and until a *prima facie* case for winding up has been established to the satisfaction of the Court.

167. Effect of winding up order.—An order for winding up a company shall operate in favour of all the creditors and of all the contributories of the company as if made on the joint petition of a creditor and of a contributory.

168. Commencement of winding up by Court.—A winding up of a company by the Court shall be deemed to commence at the time of the presentation of the petition for the winding up.

169. Court may grant injunction.—The Court may, at any time after the presentation of the petition for winding up a company under this Act, and before making an order for winding up the company, upon the application of the company or of any creditor or contributory of the company, restrain further proceedings in any suit or proceeding against the company, upon such terms as the Court thinks fit.

170. Powers of Court on hearing petition.—(1) On hearing the petition the Court may dismiss it with or without costs, or adjourn the hearing conditionally or unconditionally, or make any interim order or any other order that it deems just, but the Court shall not refuse to make a winding up order on the ground only that the assets of the company have been mortgaged to an amount equal to or in excess of those assets, or that the company has no assets.

(2) Where the petition is presented on the ground of default in filing the statutory report or in holding the statutory meeting, the Court may order the costs to be paid by any persons who, in the opinion of the Court, are responsible for the default.

(3) Where the Court makes an order for the winding up of a company it shall, except where a liquidator is appointed simultaneously, forthwith cause intimation thereof to be sent to the official receiver.

171. Suits stayed on winding up order.—When a winding up order has been made or a provisional liquidator has been appointed no suit or other legal proceeding shall be proceeded with or commenced against the company except by leave of the Court, and subject to such terms as the Court may impose.

171A. Vacancy in the office of liquidator.—(1) For the purposes of this Act, so far as it relates to the winding up of companies by the Court, the term 'official receiver' means the official receiver attached to the Court, or, if there is no such official receiver, then such person as the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette appoint for the purpose.

(2) On the making of a winding up order, the official receiver shall become the official liquidator of the company and shall continue to act as such until his further continuance is terminated by an order of the Court.

(3) The official receiver shall as such official liquidator forthwith take into his custody and control all the books, documents and the assets of the company.

(4) The official receiver shall be entitled to such remuneration as the Court shall fix.

172. Copy of winding up order to be filed with registrar.—

(1) On the making of a winding up order it shall be the duty of the petitioner in the winding up proceedings and of the company to file with the registrar a copy of the order within a month from the date of the making of the order.

(2) On the filing of a copy of a winding up order, the registrar shall make a minute thereof in his books relating to the company, and shall notify in the Official Gazette that such an order has been made.

(3) Such order shall be deemed to be notice of discharge to the servants of the company, except when the business of the company is continued.

173. Power of Court to stay winding up.—The Court may at any time after an order for winding up, on the application of any creditor or contributory, and on proof to the satisfaction of the Court that all proceedings in relation to the winding up ought to be stayed, make an order staying the proceedings, either altogether or for a limited time, on such terms and conditions as the Court thinks fit.

174. Court may have regard to wishes of creditors or contributories.—The Court may, as to all matters relating to a winding up, have regard to the wishes of the creditors or contributories as proved to it by any sufficient evidence.

Official Liquidators

175. Appointment of official liquidator.—(1) For the purpose of conducting the proceedings in winding up a company and performing such duties in reference thereto as the Court may impose, the Court may appoint a person or persons other than the official receiver to be called an official liquidator or official liquidators.

(2) The Court may make such an appointment provisionally at any time after the presentation of a petition and before the making of an order for winding up but shall before making any such appointment give notice to the company, unless for reasons to be recorded it thinks fit to dispense with notice.

(3) If more persons than one are appointed to the office of official liquidator, the Court shall declare whether any act by this Act required or authorised to be done by the official liquidator is to be done by all or any one or more of such persons.

(4) The Court may determine whether any, and what, security is to be given by any official liquidator on his appointment.

(5) The acts of an official liquidator shall be valid notwithstanding any defect that may afterwards be discovered in his appointment: Provided that nothing in this sub-section shall be deemed to give validity to acts done by an official liquidator after his appointment has been shown to be invalid.

(6) A receiver shall not be appointed of assets in the hands of an official liquidator.

176. Registrations, removals, filling up vacancies and compensation.—(1) Any official liquidator may resign or be removed by the Court on due cause shown.

(2) Any vacancy in the office of an official liquidator appointed by the Court shall be filled up by the Court and until the vacancy is so filled up the official receiver shall be and act as the official liquidator.

(3) There shall be paid to the official liquidator such salary or remuneration, by way of percentage or otherwise, as the Court may direct; and, if more liquidators than one are appointed, such remuneration shall be distributed amongst them in such proportions as the Court directs.

177. Official liquidator.—The Official liquidator shall be described by the style of the official liquidator of the particular company in respect of which he is appointed, and not by his individual name.

177A. Statement of affairs to be made to the liquidator.—

(1) Where the Court has made a winding up order or appointed an official liquidator provisionally, there shall, unless the Court thinks fit to order otherwise and so orders, be made out and submitted to the official liquidator a statement as to the affairs of the company verified by an affidavit and containing the following particulars, namely:—

(a) the assets of the company, stating separately the cash balance in hand and at the bank, if any;

(b) the debts and liabilities;

(c) the names, residences and occupations of the creditors stating separately the amount of secured debts and unsecured debts, and in the case of secured debts particulars of the securities, their value and the dates when they were given;

(d) the debts due to the company and the names, residences and occupations of the persons from whom they are due and the amount likely to be realised therefrom.

(2) The statement shall be submitted and verified by one or more of the persons who are at the relevant date the directors and by the person who is at that date the secretary, manager or other chief officer of the company, or by such of the persons hereinafter in this sub-section mentioned as the official liquidator, subject to the direction of the Court, may require to submit and verify the statement, that is to say, persons—

(a) who are or have been directors or officers of the company;

(b) who have taken part in the formation of the company at any time within one year before the relevant date;

(c) who are in the employment of the company, or have been in the employment of the company within the said year, and are in the opinion of the official liquidator capable of giving the information required;

(d) who are or have been within the said year officers of or in the employment of a company, which is, or within the said year was, an officer of the company to which the statement relates.

(3) The statement shall be submitted within twenty-one days from the relevant date, or within such extended time as the official liquidator or the Court may for special reasons appoint.

(4) Any person making or concurring in making the statement and affidavit required by this section shall be allowed, and shall be paid by the official liquidator or provisional liquidator, as the case may be, out of the assets of the company, such costs and expenses incurred in and about the preparation and making of the statement and affidavit as the official liquidator may consider reasonable, subject to an appeal to the Court.

(5) If any person, without reasonable excuse, knowingly and wilfully makes default in complying with the requirements of this section, he shall be liable to a fine not exceeding one hundred rupees for every day during which the default continues.

(6) Any person stating himself in writing to be a creditor or contributory of the company shall be entitled by himself or by his agent at all reasonable times on payment of the prescribed fee, to inspect the statement submitted in pursuance of this section, and to a copy thereof or extract therefrom.

(7) Any person untruthfully so stating himself to be a creditor or contributory shall be guilty of an offence under section 182 of the Indian Penal Code (XLV of 1860), and shall, on the application of the liquidator or of the official receiver, be punishable accordingly.

(8) In this section the expression "the relevant date" means, in a case where a provisional liquidator is appointed, the date of his appointment, and, in a case where no such appointment is made, the date of the winding up order.

177B. Statement by liquidator.—(1) In a case where a winding up order is made, the official liquidator shall, as soon as practicable after receipt of the statement to be submitted under section 177A, and not later than four, or with the leave of the Court, six months from the date of the order, or in a case where the Court orders that no statement shall be submitted, as soon as practicable after the date of the order, submit a preliminary report to the Court—

(a) as to the amount of capital issued, subscribed, and paid up, and the estimated amount of assets and liabilities, giving separately, under the heading of assets particulars of—

(i) cash and negotiable securities;

(ii) debts due from contributories;

(iii) debts due to and securities, if any, available to the company;

(iv) moveable and immoveable properties belonging to the company;

(v) unpaid calls; and

(b) if the company has failed, as to the causes of the failure; and

(c) whether in his opinion further inquiry is desirable as to any matter relating to the promotion, formation, or failure of the company, or the conduct of the business thereof.

(2) The official liquidator may also, if he thinks fit, make a further report, or further reports, stating the manner in which the company was formed and whether in his opinion any fraud has been committed by any person in its promotion or formation, or by any director or other officer of the company in relation to the company since the formation thereof, and any other matter which in his opinion it is desirable to bring to the notice of the Court.

178. Custody of company's property.—(1) The official liquidator whether appointed provisionally or not shall take into his custody, or

under his control, all the property, effects and actionable claims to which the company is or appears to be entitled.

(2) All the property and effects of the company shall be deemed to be in the custody of the Court as from the date of the order for the winding up of the company.

178A. Committee of Inspection in compulsory winding up.—

(1) The official liquidator shall within a month from the date of the order for the winding up of a company convene a meeting of the creditors of the company (as ascertained from the books and documents of the company) for the purpose of determining whether or not a committee of inspection shall be appointed to act with the liquidator, and who are to be members of the committee, if appointed.

(2) The official liquidator shall within a week from the date of the creditors' meeting convene a meeting of the contributories to consider the decision of the creditors and to accept the same with or without modifications.

(3) If the contributories do not accept the decision of the creditors in its entirety, it shall be the duty of the official liquidator to apply to the Court for directions as to whether there shall be a committee of inspection and, if so, what shall be the composition of the committee, and who shall be members thereof.

(4) A committee of inspection appointed under this section shall consist of not more than twelve members being creditors and contributories of the company or persons holding general or special powers of attorney from creditors or contributories in such proportions as may be agreed on by the meetings of creditors and contributories, or as, in case of difference, may be determined by the Court.

(5) The committee of inspection shall have the right to inspect the accounts of the official liquidator at all reasonable times.

(6) The committee shall meet at such times as they may from time to time appoint, and, failing such appointment, at least once a month, and the liquidator or any member of the committee may also call a meeting of the committee as and when he thinks necessary.

(7) The committee may act by a majority of their members present at a meeting, but shall not act unless a majority of the committee are present.

(8) A member of the committee may resign by notice in writing signed by him and delivered to the liquidator.

(9) If a member of the committee becomes bankrupt, or compounds or arranges with his creditors, or is absent from five consecutive meetings of the committee without the leave of those members who together with himself represent the creditors or contributories, as the case may be, his office shall thereupon become vacant.

(10) A member of the committee may be removed by an ordinary resolution at a meeting of creditors if he represents creditors, or of contributories if he represents contributories, of which seven days' notice has been given, stating the object of the meeting.

(11) On a vacancy occurring in the committee the liquidator shall forthwith summon a meeting of creditors or of contributories, as the case may require, to fill the vacancy, and the meeting may, by resolution, re-appoint the same or appoint another creditor or contributory to fill the vacancy.

(12) The continuing members of the committee, if not less than two, may act notwithstanding any vacancy in the committee.

179. Powers of official liquidator.—The official liquidator shall have power, with the sanction of the Court, to do the following things :—

(a) to institute or defend any suit or prosecution, or other legal proceeding, civil or criminal, in the name and on behalf of the company ;

(b) to carry on the business of the company so far as may be necessary for the beneficial winding up of the same ;

(c) to sell the immoveable and moveable property of the company by public auction or private contract, with power to transfer the whole thereof to any person or company, or to sell the same in parcels ;

(d) to do all acts and to execute, in the name and on behalf of the company, all deeds, receipts, and other documents, and for that purpose to use, when necessary, the company's seal ;

(e) to prove, rank and claim in the insolvency of any contributory, for any balance against his estate, and to receive dividends in the insolvency, in respect of that balance, as a separate debt due from the insolvent, and rateably with the other separate creditors ;

(f) to draw, accept, make and indorse any bill of exchange, hundi or promissory note in the name and on behalf of the company, with the same effect with respect to the liability of the company as if the bill, hundi, or note had been drawn, accepted, made or indorsed by or on behalf of the company in the course of its business ;

(g) to raise on the security of the assets of the company any money requisite ;

(h) to take out, in his official name, letters of administration to any deceased contributory, and to do in his official name any other act necessary for obtaining payment of any money due from a contributory or his estate which cannot be conveniently done in the name of the company ; and in all such cases the money due shall, for the purpose of enabling the liquidator to take out the letters of administration or recover the money, be deemed to be due to the liquidator himself : Provided that nothing herein empowered shall be deemed to affect the rights, duties and privileges of any Administrator General.

(i) to do all such other things as may be necessary for winding up the affairs of the company and distributing its assets.

180. Discretion of official liquidator.—The Court may provide by any order that the official liquidator may exercise any of the above powers without the sanction or intervention of the Court, and, where an official liquidator is provisionally appointed, may limit and restrict his powers by the order appointing him.

181. Provision for legal assistance to official liquidator.—The official liquidator may, with the sanction of the Court, appoint an advocate, attorney or pleader entitled to appear before the Court to assist him in the performance of his duties : Provided that, where the official liquidator is an attorney, he shall not appoint his partner, unless the latter consents to act without remuneration.

182. Liquidator to keep books containing proceedings of meetings and to submit account of his receipts to Court.—(1) The official liquidator of a company which is being wound up by the Court

shall keep, in manner prescribed, proper books in which he shall cause to be made entries or minutes of proceedings at meetings, and of such other matters as may be prescribed, and any creditor or contributory may, subject to the control of the Court, personally or by his agent inspect any such books.

(2) Every official liquidator shall, at such times as may be prescribed but not less than twice in each year during his tenure of office, present to the Court an account of his receipts and payments as such liquidator.

(3) The account shall be in the prescribed form, shall be made in duplicate and shall be verified by a declaration in the prescribed form.

(4) The Court shall cause the account to be audited in such manner as it thinks fit and for the purpose of the audit the liquidator shall furnish the Court with such vouchers and information as the Court may require, and the Court may at any time require the production of and inspect any books or accounts kept by the liquidator.

(5) When the account has been audited, one copy thereof shall be filed and kept by the Court, and the other copy shall be delivered to the registrar for filing, and each copy shall be open to the inspection of any creditor, or of any person interested.

183. Exercise and control of liquidator's powers.—(1) Subject to the provisions of this Act the official liquidator of a company which is being wound up by the Court shall, in the administration of the assets of the company and in the distribution thereof among its creditors, have regard to any directions that may be given by resolution of the creditors or contributories at any general meeting or by the committee of inspection, and any directions given by the creditors or contributories at any general meeting shall in case of conflict be deemed to override any directions given by the committee of inspection.

(2) The official liquidator may summon general meetings of the creditors or contributories for the purpose of ascertaining their wishes, and it shall be his duty to summon meetings at such times as the creditors or contributories by resolution, may direct, or whenever requested in writing to do so by one-tenth in value of the creditors or contributories as the case may be.

(3) The official liquidator may apply to the Court, in manner prescribed for directions in relation to any particular matter arising in the winding up.

(4) Subject to the provisions of this Act, the official liquidator shall use his own discretion in the administration of the assets of the company and in the distribution thereof among the creditors.

(5) If any person is aggrieved by any act or decision of the official liquidator, that person may apply to the Court, and the Court may confirm, reverse or modify the act or decision complained of, and make such order as it thinks just in the circumstances.

Ordinary Powers of Court

184. Settlement of list of contributories and application of assets.—(1) As soon as may be after making a winding up order, the Court shall settle a list of contributories, with power to rectify the register of members in all cases where rectification is required in pursuance of this Act, and shall cause the assets of the company to be collected and applied in discharge of its liabilities.

(2) In settling the list of contributories, the Court shall distinguish between persons who are contributories in their own right and persons who are contributories as being representatives of or liable for the debts of others.

185. Power to require delivery of property.—The Court may, at any time after making a winding up order, require any contributory for the time being settled on the list of contributories and any trustee, receiver, banker, agent, or officer of the company to pay, deliver, surrender or transfer forthwith, or within such time as the Court directs, to the official liquidator any money, property or documents in his hands to which the company is *prima facie* entitled.

186. Power to order payment of debts by contributory.—

(1) The Court may, at any time after making a winding up order, make an order on any contributory for the time being settled on the list of contributories to pay, in manner directed by the order, any money due from him or from the estate of the person whom he represents to the company exclusive of any money payable by him or the estate by virtue of any call in pursuance of this Act.

(2) The Court in making such an order may, in the case of an unlimited company, allow to the contributory by way of set-off any money due to him or to the estate which he represents from the company on any independent dealing or contract with the company, but not any money due to him as a member of the company in respect of any dividend or profit ; and may, in the case of a limited company, make to any director whose liability is unlimited or to his estate the like allowance :

Provided that, in the case of any company, whether limited or unlimited, when all the creditors are paid in full, any money due on any account whatever to a contributory from the company may be allowed to him by way of set-off against any subsequent call.

187. Power of Court to make calls.—(1) The Court may, at any time after making a winding up order and either before or after it has ascertained the sufficiency of the assets of the company, make calls on and order payment thereof by all or any of the contributories for the time being settled on the list of the contributories to the extent of their liability, for payment of any money which the Court considers necessary to satisfy the debts and liabilities of the company, and the costs, charges and expenses of winding up, and for the adjustment of the rights of the contributories among themselves.

(2) In making the call the Court may take into consideration the probability that some of the contributories may partly or wholly fail to pay the call.

188. Power to order payment into bank.—The Court may order any contributory, purchaser or other person from whom money is due to the company to pay the same into * * * the account of the official liquidator in any scheduled bank as defined in clause (e) of section 2 of the Reserve Bank of India Act, 1934 (II of 1934) instead of the official liquidator, and any such order may be enforced in the same manner as if it had directed payment to the official liquidator.

189. Regulation of account with Court.—All moneys, bills, hundis, notes and other securities paid and delivered into the Bank where the liquidator of the Company may have his account, in the event of a

company being wound up by the Court, shall be subject in all respects to the orders of the Court.

190. Order on contributory conclusive evidence.—(1) An order made by the Court on a contributory shall (subject to any right of appeal) be conclusive evidence that the money, if any, thereby appearing to be due or ordered to be paid is due.

(2) All other pertinent matters stated in the order shall be taken to be truly stated as against all persons, and in all proceedings whatsoever.

191. Power to exclude creditors not proving in time.—The Court may fix a time or times within which creditors are to prove their debts or claims, or to be excluded from the benefit of any distribution made before those debts are proved.

192. Adjustment of rights of contributories.—The Court shall adjust the rights of the contributories among themselves, and distribute any surplus among the persons entitled thereto.

193. Power to order costs.—The Court may, in the event of the assets being insufficient to satisfy the liabilities, make an order as to the payment out of the assets of the costs, charges and expenses incurred in the winding up in such order of priority as the Court thinks just.

194. Dissolution of company.—(1) When the affairs of a company have been completely wound up, the Court shall make an order that the company be dissolved from the date of the order, and the company shall be dissolved accordingly.

(2) The order shall be reported within fifteen days of the making thereof by the official liquidator to the registrar, who shall make in his books a minute of the dissolution of the company.

(3) If the official liquidator makes default in complying with the requirements of this section, he shall be liable to a fine not exceeding fifty rupees for every day during which he is in default.

Extraordinary Powers of Court

195. Power to summon persons suspected of having property of company.—(1) The Court may, after it has made a winding up order, summon before it any officer of the company or person known or suspected to have in his possession any property of the company, or supposed to be indebted to the company, or any person whom the Court deems capable of giving information concerning the trade, dealings, affairs or property of the company.

(2) The Court may examine him on oath concerning the same, either by word of mouth or on written interrogatories, and may reduce his answers to writing and require him to sign them.

(3) The Court may require him to produce any documents in his custody or power relating to the company; but, where he claims any lien on documents produced by him, the production shall be without prejudice to that lien, and the Court shall have jurisdiction in the winding up to determine all questions relating to that lien.

(4) If any person so summoned, after being tendered a reasonable sum for his expenses, refuses to come before the Court at the time appointed, not having a lawful impediment (made known to the Court at the time of its sitting, and allowed by it), the Court may cause him to be apprehended and brought before the Court for examination.

196. Power to order public examination of directors, etc.—

(1) When an order has been made for winding up a company by the Court, and the official liquidator has applied to the Court stating that in his opinion a fraud has been committed by any person in the promotion or formation of the company or by any director or other officer of the company, in relation to the company since its formation, the Court may, after consideration of the application, direct that any person who has taken any part in the promotion or formation of the company, or has been a director, manager or other officer of the company shall attend before the Court on a day appointed by the Court for that purpose, and be publicly examined as to the promotion or formation or the conduct of the business of the company, or as to his conduct and dealings as director, manager or other officer thereof.

(2) The official liquidator shall take part in the examination, and for that purpose may, if specially authorised by the Court in that behalf, employ such legal assistance as may be sanctioned by the Court.

(3) Any creditor or contributory may also take part in the examination either personally or by any person entitled to appear before the Court.

(4) The Court may put such questions to the person examined as the Court thinks fit.

(5) The person examined shall be examined on oath, and shall answer all such questions as the Court may put or allow to be put to him.

(6) A person ordered to be examined under this section may at his own cost employ any person entitled to appear before the Court, who shall be at liberty to put to him such questions as the Court may deem just for the purpose of enabling him to explain or qualify any answers given by him: Provided that if he is, in the opinion of the Court, exculpated from any charges made or suggested against him the Court may allow him such costs as in its discretion it may think fit.

(7) Notes of the examination shall be taken down in writing, and shall be read over to or by, and signed by, the person examined, and may thereafter be used in evidence against him in civil proceedings, and shall be open to the inspection of any creditor or contributory at all reasonable times.

(8) The Court may, if it thinks fit, adjourn the examination from time to time.

(9) An examination under this section may, if the Court so directs, and subject to any rules in this behalf, be held before any District Judge or before any officer of the High Court, being an official referee, master, registrar or deputy registrar, and the powers of the Court under this section as to the conduct of the examination, but not as to costs, may be exercised by the person before whom the examination is held.

197. Power to arrest absconding contributory.—The Court, at any time, either before or after making a winding up order on proof of probable cause for believing that contributory is about to quit British India or otherwise to abscond, or to remove or conceal any of his property, for the purpose of evading payment of calls or of avoiding examination respecting the affairs of the company, may cause the contributory to be arrested and his books and papers and movable property to be seized, and him and them to be safely kept until such time as the Court may order.

198. Saving of other sums—Any powers by this Act conferred on the Court shall be in addition to, and not in restriction of, any existing

powers of instituting proceedings against any contributory or debtor of the company, or the estate of any contributory or debtor, for the recovery of any call or other sums.

Enforcement of and Appeal from Orders

199. Power to enforce orders.—All orders made by a Court under this Act may be enforced in the same manner in which decrees of such Court made in any suit pending therein may be enforced.

200. Order made in any Court to be enforced by other Courts.—Any order made by a Court for or in the course of the winding up of a company shall be enforced in any place in British India other than that in which such Court is situate, by the Court that would have had jurisdiction in respect of such company if the registered office of the company had been situate at such other place, and in the same manner in all respects as if such order had been made by the Court that is hereby required to enforce the same.

201. Mode of dealing with orders to be enforced by other Courts.—Where any order made by one Court is to be enforced by another Court, a certified copy of the order so made shall be produced to the proper officer of the Court required to enforce the same, and the production of such certified copy shall be sufficient evidence of such order having been made; and thereupon the last-mentioned Court shall take the requisite steps in the matter for enforcing the order, in the same manner as if it were the order of the Court enforcing the same.

202. Appeals from orders.—Re-hearings of and appeals from, any order or decision made or given in the matter of the winding up of a company by the Court may be had in the same manner and subject to the same conditions in and subject to which appeals may be had from any order or decision of the same Court in cases within its ordinary jurisdiction.

Voluntary winding up

203. Circumstances in which company may be wound up voluntarily.—A company may be wound up voluntarily—

(1) when the period (if any) fixed for the duration of the company by the articles expires, or the event (if any) occurs, on the occurrence of which the articles provide that the company is to be dissolved and the company in general meeting has passed a resolution requiring the company to be wound up voluntarily;

(2) if the company resolves by special resolution that the company be wound up voluntarily;

(3) if the company resolves by extraordinary resolution to the effect that it cannot by reason of its liability continue its business, and that it is advisable to wind up:

and the expression 'resolution for voluntarily winding up' when used hereafter in this Part means a resolution passed under clause (1), clause (2) or clause (3) of this section.

204. Commencement of voluntary winding up.—A voluntary winding up shall be deemed to commence at the time of the passing of the resolution for voluntarily winding up.

205. Effect of voluntary winding up on status of company.—When a company is wound up voluntarily, the company shall, from the commencement of the winding up, cease to carry on its business, except so far as may be required for the beneficial winding up thereof:

Provided that the corporate state and corporate powers of the company, shall, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in its articles, continue until it is dissolved.

206. Notice of resolution to wind up voluntarily.—(1) Notice of any special resolution or extraordinary resolution for winding up a company voluntarily shall be given by the company within ten days of the passing of the same by advertisement in the official Gazette, and also in some newspaper (if any) circulating in the district where the registered office of the company is situate.

(2) If a company makes default in complying with the requirements of this section, it shall be liable to a fine not exceeding fifty rupees for every day during which the default continues ; and every officer of the company who knowingly and wilfully authorises or permits the default shall be liable to a like penalty.

207. Declaration of solvency.—(1) Where it is proposed to wind up a company voluntarily, the directors of the company, or, in the case of a company having more than two directors, the majority of the directors may, at a meeting of the directors held before the date on which the notices of the meeting at which the resolution for the winding up of the company is to be proposed are sent out, make a declaration verified by an affidavit to the effect that they have made a full inquiry into the affairs of the company, and that, having so done, they have formed the opinion that the company will be able to pay its debts in full within a period, not exceeding three years, from the commencement of the winding up.

(2) Such declaration shall be supported by a report of the company's auditors on the company's affairs, and shall have no effect for the purposes of this Act unless it is delivered to the registrar for registration before the date mentioned in sub-section (1) of this section.

(3) A winding up in the case of which a declaration has been made and delivered in accordance with this section is in this Act referred to as 'a members' voluntary winding up', and a winding up in the case of which a declaration has not been made and delivered as aforesaid is in this Act referred to as 'a creditors' voluntary winding up'.

Members' voluntary winding up

208. Provisions applicable to a members' voluntary winding up.—The provisions contained in sections 208A to 208E, both inclusive, shall apply in relation to a members' voluntary winding up.

208A. Power of company to appoint and fix remuneration of liquidators.—(1) The company in general meeting shall appoint one or more liquidators for the purpose of winding up the affairs and distributing the assets of the company, and may fix the remuneration to be paid to him or them.

(2) On the appointment of a liquidator all the powers of the directors shall cease, except so far as the company in general meeting, or the liquidator, sanctions the continuance thereof.

208B. Power to fill vacancy in office of liquidator.—(1) If a vacancy occurs by death, resignation or otherwise in the office of liquidator appointed by the company, the company in general meeting may, subject to any arrangement with its creditors, fill the vacancy.

(2) For that purpose a general meeting may be convened by any contributory or, if there were more liquidators than one, by the continuing liquidators.

(3) The meeting shall be held in manner provided by this Act or by the articles, or in such manner as may, on application by any contributory or by the continuing liquidators, be determined by the Court.

208C. Power of liquidator to accept shares etc., as consideration for sale of property of company.—(1) Where a company is proposed to be, or is in course of being, wound up altogether voluntarily, and the whole or part of its business or property is proposed to be transferred or sold to another company, whether a company within the meaning of this Act or not (in this section called “the transferee company”), the liquidator of the first-mentioned company (in this section called “the transferor company”) may, with the sanction of a special resolution of that company conferring either a general authority on the liquidator or an authority in respect of any particular arrangement, receive, in compensation or part compensation for the transfer or sale, shares, policies, or other like interests in the transferee company, for distribution among the members of the transferor company, or may enter into any other arrangement whereby the members of the transferor company may, in lieu of receiving cash, shares, policies, or other like interests or in addition thereto, participate in the profits of or receive any other benefit from the transferee company.

(2) Any sale or arrangement in pursuance of this section shall be binding on the members of the transferor company.

(3) If any member of the transferor company who did not vote in favour of the special resolution expresses his dissent therefrom in writing addressed to the liquidator and left at the registered office of the company within seven days after the passing of the special resolution, he may require the liquidator either to abstain from carrying the resolution into effect or to purchase his interest at a price to be determined by agreement or by arbitration in manner hereafter provided.

(4) If the liquidator elects to purchase the member's interest, the purchase money must be paid before the company is dissolved, and be raised by the liquidator in such manner as may be determined by special resolution.

(5) A special resolution shall not be invalid for the purposes of this section by reason that it is passed before or concurrently with a resolution for voluntary winding up or for appointing liquidators, but if an order is made within a year for winding up the company by or subject to the supervision of the Court, the special resolution shall not be valid unless sanctioned by the Court.

(6) The provisions of the Arbitration Act, 1940 (X of 1940), other than those restricting the application of the Act in respect of the subject-matter of the arbitration, shall apply to all arbitrations in pursuance of this section.

208D. Duty of liquidator to call general meeting at end of each year.—(1) in the event of the winding up continuing for more than one year, the liquidator shall summon a general meeting of the company at the end of the first year from the commencement of the winding up and of each succeeding year, or as soon thereafter as may be convenient within ninety days of the close of the year, and shall lay before the meeting an account of his acts and dealings and of the conduct of the winding up during the preceding year and a statement in the prescribed form containing the prescribed particulars with respect to the position of the liquidation.

(2) If the liquidator fails to comply with this section, he shall be liable to fine not exceeding one hundred rupees.

208E. Final meeting and dissolution.—(1) As soon as the affairs of the company are fully wound up, the liquidator shall make up an account of the winding up, showing how the winding up has been conducted and the property of the company has been disposed of, and thereupon shall call a general meeting of the company for the purpose of laying before it the account, and giving any explanation thereof.

(2) The meeting shall be called by advertisement specifying the time, place and object thereof, and published one month at least before the meeting in the manner specified in sub-section (1) of section 206 for publication of a notice under that sub-section.

(3) Within one week after the meeting the liquidator shall send to the registrar a copy of the account, and shall make a return to him of the holding of the meeting and of its date, and if the copy is not sent or the return is not made in accordance with the sub-section the liquidator shall be liable to a fine not exceeding fifty rupees for every day during which the default continues :

Provided that, if a quorum is not present at the meeting, the liquidator shall, in lieu of the said return, make a return that the meeting was duly summoned and that no quorum was present thereat, and upon such return being made the provisions of this sub-section as to the making of the return shall be deemed to have been complied with.

(4) The registrar on receiving the account and either of the returns mentioned in sub-section (3) shall forthwith register them and on the expiration of three months from the registration of the return the company shall be deemed to be dissolved ;

Provided that the Court may, on the application of the liquidator or any other person who appears to the Court to be interested, make an order deferring the date at which the dissolution of the company is to take effect for such time as the Court thinks fit.

(5) It shall be the duty of the person on whose application an order of the Court under this section is made, within twenty-one days after the making of the order, to deliver to the registrar a certified copy of the order for registration, and if that person fails so to do he shall be liable to a fine not exceeding fifty rupees for every day during which the default continues.

Creditors' voluntary winding up

209. Provisions applicable to a creditors' voluntary winding up.—The provisions contained in sections 209A to 209H, both inclusive, shall apply in relation to a creditors' voluntary winding up.

209A. Meeting of creditors.—(1) The company shall cause a meeting of the creditors of the company to be summoned for the day, or the day next following the day, on which there is to be held the meeting at which the resolution for voluntary winding up is to be proposed, and shall cause the notices of the said meeting of creditors to be sent by post to the creditors simultaneously with the sending of the notices of the said meeting of the company.

(2) The company shall cause notice of the meeting of the creditors to be advertised in the manner specified in sub-section (1) of section 206 for the publication of a notice under that sub-section.

(3) The directors of the company shall—

(a) cause a full statement of the position of the company's affairs together with list of the creditors of the company and the estimated amount of their claims to be laid before the meeting of creditors to be held as aforesaid; and

(b) appoint one of their number to preside at the said meeting.

(4) It shall be the duty of the director appointed to preside at the meeting of creditors to attend the meeting and preside thereat.

(5) If the meeting of the company at which the resolution for voluntary winding up is to be proposed is adjourned and the resolution is passed at an adjourned meeting, any resolution passed at the meeting of the creditors, held in pursuance of sub-section (1) of this section, shall have effect as if it had been passed immediately after the passing of the resolution for winding up the company.

(6) If default is made—

(a) by the company in complying with sub-sections (1) and (2);

(b) by the directors of the company in complying with sub-section (3);

(c) by any director of the company in complying with sub-section (4);

The company, directors or director, as the case may be, shall be liable to a fine not exceeding one thousand rupees and, in the case of default by the company, every officer of the company who is in default shall be liable to the like penalty.

209B. Appointment of liquidator.—The creditors and the company at their respective meetings mentioned in section 209A may nominate a person to be liquidator for the purpose of winding up the affairs and distributing the assets of the company, and if the creditors and the company nominate different persons, the person nominated by the creditors shall be liquidator, and if no person is nominated by the creditors the person, if any, nominated by the company shall be liquidator.

Provided that in the case of different persons being nominated, any director, member or creditor of the company may, within seven days after the date on which the nomination was made by the creditors, apply to the Court for an order either directing that the person nominated as liquidator by the company shall be liquidator instead of or jointly with the person nominated by the creditors, or appointing some other person to be liquidator instead of the person appointed by the creditors.

209C. Appointment of committee of inspection.—The creditors at the meeting to be held in pursuance of section 209A or at any subsequent meeting may, if they think fit, appoint a committee of inspection consisting of not more than five persons, and if such a committee is appointed the company may, either at the meeting at which the resolution for voluntary winding up is passed or at any time subsequently in general meeting, appoint such number of persons as they think fit to act as members of the committee not exceeding five in number.

Provided that the creditors may, if they think fit, resolve that all or any of the persons so appointed by the company ought not to be members of the committee of inspection, and, if the creditors so resolve, the persons mentioned in the resolution shall not, unless the Court otherwise directs, be qualified to act as members of the committee, and on any application to the Court under this provision the Court may, if it thinks fit, appoint other

persons to act as such members in place of the persons mentioned in the resolution.

209D. Fixing of liquidators' remuneration and cesser of directors' powers.—(1) The committee of inspection, or if there is no such committee, the creditors, may fix the remuneration to be paid to the liquidator or liquidators, and where the remuneration is not so fixed, it shall be determined by the Court.

(2) On the appointment of a liquidator, all the powers of the directors shall cease, except so far as the committee of inspection, or if there is no such committee, the creditors, sanction the continuance thereof.

209E. Power to fill vacancy in office of liquidator.—If a vacancy occurs, by death, resignation or otherwise, in the office of a liquidator other than a liquidator appointed by or by the direction of, the Court, the creditors may fill the vacancy.

209F. Application of section 208C to a creditors' voluntary winding up.—The provisions of section 208C shall apply in the case of a creditors' voluntary winding up as in the case of a members' voluntary winding up with the modification that the powers of the liquidator under the said section shall not be exercised except with the sanction either of the Court or of the committee of inspection.

209G. Duty of liquidator to call meetings of company and of creditors at end of each year.—(1) In the event of the winding up continuing for more than one year, the liquidator shall summon a general meeting of the company and a meeting of creditors at the end of the first year from the commencement of the winding up, and of each succeeding year, or as soon thereafter as may be convenient, and shall lay before the meetings an account of his acts and dealings and of the conduct of the winding up during the preceding year and a statement in the prescribed form containing the prescribed particulars with respect to the position of the winding up.

(2) If the liquidator fails to comply with this section he shall be liable to a fine not exceeding one hundred rupees.

209H. Final meeting and dissolution.—(1) As soon as the affairs of the company are fully wound up, the liquidator shall make up an account of the winding up showing how the winding up has been conducted and the property of the company has been disposed of, and thereupon shall call a general meeting of the company and a meeting of the creditors for the purpose of laying the account before the meetings and giving any explanation thereof.

(2) Each such meeting shall be called by advertisement specifying the time, place and object thereof and published one month at least before the meeting in the manner specified in sub-section (1) of section 206 for the publication of a notice under that sub-section.

(3) Within one week after the date of the meetings, or, if the meetings are not held on the same date, after the date of the later meeting, the liquidator shall send to the registrar a copy of the account; and shall make a return to him of the holding of the meetings and of their dates, and if the copy is not sent or the return is not made in accordance with this sub-section the liquidator shall be liable to a fine not exceeding fifty rupees for every day during which the default continues:

Provided that, if a quorum (which for the purposes of this section shall be two persons) is not present at either such meeting, the liquidator shall,

in lieu of such return, make a return that the meeting was duly summoned and that no quorum was present thereat, and upon such a return being made the provisions of this sub-section as to the making of the return shall, in respect of that meeting, be deemed to have been complied with.

(4) The registrar on receiving the account and in respect of each such meeting either of the returns mentioned in sub-section (3) shall forthwith register them, and on the expiration of three months from the registration thereof the company shall be deemed to be dissolved :

Provided that the Court may, on the application of the liquidator or of any other person who appears to the Court to be interested, make an order deferring the date at which the dissolution of the company is to take effect for such time as the Court thinks fit.

(5) It shall be the duty of the person on whose application an order of the Court under this section is made, within ten days after the making of the order, to deliver to the registrar a certified copy of the order for registration, and if that person fails to do so he shall be liable to a fine not exceeding fifty rupees for every day during which the default continues.

Members' or creditors' voluntary winding up

210. Provisions applicable to every voluntary winding up.—

The provisions contained in sections 211 to 218, both inclusive, shall apply to every voluntary winding up whether a members' or a creditors' winding up.

211. Distribution of property of company.—Subject to the provisions of this Act as to preferential payments, the property of a company shall, on its winding up, be applied in satisfaction of its liabilities *pari passu* and, subject to such application, shall, unless the articles otherwise provide, be distributed among the members according to their rights and interests in the company.

212. Powers and duties of liquidator in voluntary winding up.—(1) The liquidator may -

(a) in the case of a members' voluntary winding up, with the sanction of an extraordinary resolution of the company, and in the case of a creditors' voluntary winding up, with the sanction of either the Court or the committee of inspection, exercise any of the powers given by clauses (d), (c), (f) and (h) of section 179 to a liquidator in a winding up. The exercise by the liquidator of the powers given by this clause shall be subject to the control of the Court and any creditor or contributory may apply to the Court with respect to any exercise or proposed exercise of any of these powers;

(b) without the sanction referred to in clause (a), exercise any of the other powers by this Act given to the liquidator in a winding up by the Court;

(c) exercise the power of the Court under this Act of settling a list of contributories, and the list of contributories shall be *prima facie* evidence of the liability of the persons named therein to be contributories;

(d) exercise the power of the Court of making calls;

(e) summon general meetings of the company for the purpose of obtaining the sanction of the company by special or extraordinary resolution or for any other purpose he may think fit.

(2) The liquidator shall pay the debts of the company and shall adjust the rights of the contributories among themselves.

(3) When several liquidators are appointed, any power given by this Act may be exercised by such one or more of them as may be determined at the time of their appointment, or, in default of such determination, by any number not less than two.

213. Power of Court to appoint and remove liquidator in voluntary winding up.—(1) If from any cause whatever there is no liquidator acting, the Court may appoint a liquidator.

(2) The Court may, on cause shown, remove a liquidator and appoint another liquidator.

214. Notice by liquidator of his appointment.—(1) The liquidator shall, within twenty-one days after his appointment, deliver to the registrar for registration a notice of his appointment in the form prescribed.

(2) If the liquidator fails to comply with the requirements of this section, he shall be liable to a fine not exceeding fifty rupees for every day during which the default continues.

215. Arrangement when binding on creditors.—(1) Any arrangement entered into between a company about to be, or in the course of being wound up and its creditors shall, subject to the right of appeal under this section, be binding on the company if sanctioned by an extraordinary resolution, and on the creditors if acceded to by three-fourths in number and value of the creditors.

(2) Any creditor or contributory may, within three weeks from the completion of the arrangement, appeal to the Court against it, and the Court may thereupon, as it thinks just, amend, vary or confirm the arrangement.

216. Power to apply to Court to have questions determined of powers exercised.—(1) The liquidator or any contributory or creditor may apply to the Court to determine any question arising in the winding up of a company, or to exercise, as respects the enforcing of calls, staying of proceedings or any other matter, all or any of the powers which the Court might exercise if the company were being wound up by the Court.

(2) The liquidator or any creditor or contributory may apply for an order setting aside any attachment, distress or execution put into force against the estate or effects of the company after the commencement of the winding up.

Such application shall be made —

(a) if the attachment, distress or execution is levied or put into force by a High Court, to such High Court, and

(b) if the attachment, distress or execution is levied or put into force in any other Court, to the Court having jurisdiction to wind up the company.

(3) The Court, if satisfied that the determination of the question or the required exercise of power or the order applied for will be just and beneficial, may accede wholly or partially to the application on such terms and conditions as it thinks fit, or may make such other order on the application as it thinks just.

217. Cost of voluntary winding up.—All costs, charges and expenses properly incurred in the winding up, including the remuneration of the liquidator, shall, subject to the rights of secured creditors, if any, be payable out of the assets of the company in priority to all other claims.

218. Saving for rights of creditors and contributories.—The winding up of a company shall not bar the right of any creditor or contributory to have it wound up by the Court, but in the case of an application by a contributory, the Court must be satisfied that the rights of the contributories will be prejudiced by a voluntary winding up.

219.

220. Power of Court to adopt proceedings of voluntary winding up.—Where a company is being wound up voluntarily, and an order is made for winding up by the Court, the Court may, if it thinks fit, by the same or any subsequent order, provide for the adoption of all or any of the proceedings in the voluntary winding up.

Winding up subject to supervision of Court

221. Power to order winding up subject to supervision.—When a company has by special or extraordinary resolution resolved to wind up voluntarily, the Court may make an order that the voluntary winding up shall continue, but subject to such supervision of the Court, and with such liberty for creditors, contributories or others to apply to the Court, and generally on such terms and conditions as the Court thinks just.

222. Effect of petition for winding up subject to supervision.—A petition for the continuance of a voluntary winding up subject to the supervision of the Court shall, for the purpose of giving jurisdiction to the Court over suits, be deemed to be a petition for winding up by the Court.

223. Court may have regard to wishes of creditors and contributories.—The Court may, in deciding between a winding up by the Court and a winding up subject to supervision, in the appointment of liquidators, and in all other matters relating to the winding up subject to supervision, have regard to the wishes of the creditors or contributories as proved to it by any sufficient evidence.

224. Power for Court to appoint or remove liquidators.—(1) Where an order is made for a winding up subject to supervision, the Court may by the same or any subsequent order appoint any additional liquidator.

(2) A liquidator appointed by the Court under this section shall have the same powers, be subject to the same obligations, and in all respects stand in the same position as if he had been appointed by the company.

(3) The Court may remove any liquidator so appointed by the Court or any liquidator continued under the supervision order, and fill any vacancy occasioned by the removal, or by death or resignation.

225. Effect of supervision order.—(1) Where an order is made for a winding up subject to supervision, the liquidator may, subject to any restrictions imposed by the Court, exercise all his powers, without the sanction or intervention of the Court, in the same manner as if the company were being wound up altogether voluntarily.

(2) Except as provided in sub-section (1), and save for the purposes of section 196, any order made by the Court for a winding up subject to the supervision of the Court shall for all purposes, including the staying of suits and other proceedings be deemed to be an order of the Court for winding up the company by the Court, and shall confer full authority on the Court to make calls or to enforce calls made by the liquidators, and to exercise all other powers which it might have exercised if an order had been made for winding up the company altogether by the Court.

(3) In the construction of the provisions whereby the Court is empowered to direct any act or thing to be done to or in favour of the official liquidator, the expression "official liquidator" shall be deemed to mean the liquidator conducting the winding up subject to the supervision of the Court.

226. Appointment in certain cases of voluntary liquidators to office of official liquidators.—Where an order has been made for the winding up of a company subject to supervision, and an order is afterwards made for winding up by the Court, the Court may, by the last-mentioned order or by any subsequent order, appoint the voluntary liquidators or any of them, either provisionally or permanently, and either with or without the addition of any other person, to be official liquidator in the winding up by the Court.

Supplemental Provisions

227. Avoidance of transfers, etc., after commencement of winding up—(1) In the case of voluntary winding up every transfer of shares, except transfers made to or with the sanction of the liquidator, and every alteration in the status of the members of the company made after the commencement of the winding up shall be void.

(2) In the case of a winding up by or subject to the supervision of the Court, every disposition of the property (including actionable claims) of the company, and every transfer of shares, or alteration in the status of its members, made after the commencement of the winding up shall, unless the Court otherwise orders, be void.

228. Debts of all descriptions to be proved.—In every winding up (subject in the case of insolvent companies to the application in accordance with the provisions of this Act of the law of insolvency) all debts payable on a contingency, and all claims against the company, present or future, certain or contingent, shall be admissible to proof against the company, a just estimate being made, so far as possible, of the value of such debts or claims as may be subject to any contingency or for some other reason do not bear a certain value.

229. Application of insolvency rules in winding up of insolvent companies.—In the winding up of an insolvent company the same rules shall prevail and be observed with regard to the respective rights of secured and unsecured creditors and to debts provable and to the valuation of annuities and future and contingent liabilities as are in force for the time being under the law of insolvency with respect to the estates of persons adjudged insolvent; and all persons who in any such case would be entitled to prove for and receive dividends out of the assets of the company may come in under the winding up, and make such claims against the company as they respectively are entitled to by virtue of this section.

230. Preferential payments.—(1) In a winding up there shall be paid in priority to all other debts—

(a) all revenue, taxes, cesses and rates, whether payable to the Crown or to a local authority, due from the company at the date hereinafter mentioned and having become due and payable within the twelve months next before that date;

(b) all wages or salary of any clerk or servant in respect of service rendered to the company within the two months next before the said date, not exceeding one thousand rupees for each clerk or servant;

(c) all wages of any labourer or workman, not exceeding five hundred rupees for each, whether payable for time or piecework, in respect of services rendered to the company within the two months next before the said date;

(d) compensation payable under the Workmen's Compensation Act, 1923 (VIII of 1923), in respect of the death or disablement of any officer or employee of the company;

(e) all sums due to any employee from a provident fund, a pension fund, a gratuity fund or any other fund for the welfare of the employees maintained by the company; and

(f) the expenses of any investigation held in pursuance of clause (iv) of section 138 of this Act.

(2) The foregoing debts shall—

(a) rank equally among themselves and be paid in full, unless the assets are insufficient to meet them, in which case they shall abate in equal proportion; and

(b) so far as the assets of the company available for payment of general creditors are insufficient to meet them, have priority over the claims of holders of debentures under any floating charge created by the company and be paid accordingly out of any property comprised in or subject to that charge.

(3) Subject to the retention of such sums as may be necessary for the costs and expenses of the winding up, the foregoing debts shall be discharged forthwith so far as the assets are sufficient to meet them.

(4) In the event of a landlord or other person distraining or having distrained on any goods or effects of the company within three months next before the date of a winding up order, the debts to which priority is given by this section shall be a first charge on the goods or effects so distrained on, or the proceeds of the sale thereof:

Provided that in respect of any money paid under any such charge the landlord or other person shall have the same right of priority as the person to whom the payment is made.

(5) The date hereinbefore in this section referred to is—

(a) in the case of a company ordered to be wound up compulsorily which had not previously commenced to be wound up voluntarily, the date of the winding up order; and

(b) in any other case, the date of the commencement of the winding up.

230A. Disclaimer of property.—(1) Where any part of the property of a company which is being wound up consists of land of any tenure burdened with onerous covenants, of shares or stock in companies, of unprofitable contracts or of any other property that is unsaleable, or not readily saleable, by reason of its binding the possessor thereof to the performance of any onerous act, or to the payment of any sum of money, the liquidator of the company, notwithstanding that he had endeavoured to sell or has taken possession of the property or exercised any act of ownership in relation thereto, may, with the leave of the Court, and subject to the provisions of this section, by writing signed by him, at any time within twelve months after the commencement of the winding up or such extended period as may be allowed by the Court, disclaim the property:

Provided that, where any such property has not come to the knowledge of the liquidator within one month after the commencement of the winding up, the power under this section of disclaiming the property may be exercised at any time within twelve months after he has become aware thereof or such extended period as may be allowed by the Court.

(2) The disclaimer shall operate to determine, as from the date of disclaimer, the rights, interests, and liabilities of the company, and the property of the company, in or in respect of the property disclaimed, but shall not, except so far as is necessary for the purpose of releasing the company and the property of the company from liability, affect the rights or liabilities of any other person.

(3) The Court, before or on granting leave to disclaim, may require, such notices to be given to persons interested, and impose such terms as a condition of granting leave and make such other order in the matter as the Court thinks just.

(4) The liquidator shall not be entitled to disclaim any property under this section in any case where an application in writing has been made to him by any persons interested in the property requiring him to decide whether he will or will not disclaim, and the liquidator has not, within a period of twenty-eight days after the receipt of the application or such further period as may be allowed by the Court, given notice to the applicant that he intends to apply to the Court for leave to disclaim, and in the case of a contract, if the liquidator, after such an application as aforesaid, does not within the said period or further period disclaim the contract, the company shall be deemed to have adopted it.

(5) The Court may, on the application of any person who is, as against the liquidator, entitled to the benefit or subject to the burden of a contract made with the company, make an order rescinding the contract on such terms as to payment by or to either party of damages for the non-performance of the contract, or otherwise as the Court thinks just, and any damages payable under the order to any such person may be proved by him as a debt in the winding up.

(6) The Court may, on an application by any person who either claims any interest in any disclaimed property or is under any liability not discharged by this Act in respect of any disclaimed property and on hearing any such persons as it thinks fit make an order for the vesting of the property in or the delivery of the property to any person entitled thereto, or to whom it may seem just that the property should be delivered by way of compensation for such liability as aforesaid, or a trustee for him, and on such terms as the Court thinks just, and on any such vesting order being made, the property comprised therein, shall vest accordingly in the person therein named in that behalf without any conveyance or assignment for the purpose:

Provided that, where the property disclaimed is of a lease-hold nature, the Court shall not make a vesting order in favour of any person claiming under the company whether as under lessee or as mortgagee except upon the terms of making that person—

(a) subject to the same liabilities and obligations as those to which the company was subject under the lease in respect of the property at the commencement of the winding up; or

(b) if the Court thinks fit, subject only to the same liabilities and obligations as if the lease had been assigned to that person at that date;

and in either event (if the case so requires) as if the lease had comprised only the property comprised in the vesting order, and any mortgagee or under-lessee declining to accept a vesting order upon such terms shall be excluded from all interest in and security upon the property, and, if there is no person claiming under the company who is willing to accept an order upon such terms, the Court shall have power to vest the estate and interest of the company in the property in any person liable, either personally or in a representative character, and either alone or jointly with the company, to perform the lessee's covenants in the lease, freed and discharged from all estates, incumbrances and interests created therein by the company.

(7) Any person injured by the operation of a disclaimer under this section shall be deemed to be a creditor of the company to the amount of the injury, and may accordingly prove the amount as debt in the winding up.

231. Fraudulent Preference.—(1) Any transfer, delivery of goods, payments, execution or other act relating to property which would, if made or done by or against an individual, be deemed in his insolvency a fraudulent preference, shall, if made or done by or against a company, be deemed, in the event of its being wound up, a fraudulent preference of its creditors, and be invalid accordingly.

(2) For the purpose of this section the presentation of a petition for winding up in the case of a winding up by or subject to the supervision of the Court, and a resolution for winding up in the case of a voluntary winding up, shall be deemed to correspond with the act of insolvency in the case of an individual.

(3) Any transfer or assignment by a company of all its property to trustees for the benefit of all creditors shall be void.

232. Avoidance of certain attachments executions, etc.—

(1) Where any company is being wound up by or subject to the supervision of the Court, any attachment, distress or execution put in force without leave of the Court against the estate or effects or any sale held without leave of the Court of any of the properties of the company after the commencement of the winding up shall be void.

(2) Nothing in this section applies to proceedings by the Crown.

233. Effect of floating charge.—Where a company is being wound up a floating charge on the undertaking or property of the company created within three months of the commencement of the winding up shall, unless it is proved that the company immediately after the creation of the charge was solvent, be invalid except to the amount of any cash paid to the company at the time of, or subsequently to the creation of, and in consideration for, the charge, together with interest on that amount at the rate of five per cent. per annum.

234. General scheme of liquidation may be sanctioned.—(1) The liquidator may, with the sanction of the Court when the company is being wound up by the Court or subject to the supervision of the Court, and with the sanction of an extraordinary resolution of the company in the case of a voluntary winding up, do the following things or any of them :

(i) pay any classes of creditors in full;

(ii) make any compromise or arrangement with creditors or persons claiming to be creditors or having or alleging themselves to have any claim, present or future, whereby the company may be rendered liable;

(iii) compromise all calls and liabilities to calls, debts and liabilities capable of resulting in debts, and all claims, present or future, certain or contingent subsisting or supposed to subsist between the company and a contributory or alleged contributory or other debtor or person apprehending liability to the company, and all questions in any way relating to or affecting the assets or the winding up of the company, on such terms as may be agreed, and take any security for the discharge of any such call, debt, liability or claim, and give a complete discharge in respect thereof.

(2) The exercise by the liquidator of the powers of this section shall be subject to the control of the Court and any creditor or contributory may apply to the Court with respect to any exercise or proposed exercise of any of these powers.

235. Power of Court to assess damages against delinquent directors, etc.—(1) Where, in the course of winding up a company, it appears that any person who has taken part in the formation or promotion of the company, or any past or present director, manager or liquidator, or any officer of the company has misapplied or retained or become liable or accountable for any money or property of the company, or been guilty of any misfeasance or breach of trust in relation to the company, the Court may, on the application of the liquidator, or of any creditor or contributory made within three years from the date of the first appointment of a liquidator in the winding up or of the misapplication, retainer, misfeasance or breach of trust, as the case may be, whichever is longer, examine into the conduct of the promoter, director, manager, liquidator or officer, and compel him to repay or restore the money or property or any part thereof respectively with interest at such rate as the Court thinks just, or to contribute such sum to the assets of the company by way of compensation in respect of the misapplication, retainer, misfeasance or breach of trust as the Court thinks just.

(2) This section shall apply notwithstanding that the offence is one for which the offender may be criminally responsible.

236. Penalty for falsification of books.—If any director, manager, officer or contributory of any company being wound up destroys, mutilates, alters or falsifies or fraudulently secretes any books, papers or securities, or makes, or is privy to the making of any false or fraudulent entry in any register book of account or document belonging to the company with intent to defraud or deceive any person, he shall be liable to imprisonment for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

237. Prosecution of delinquent directors.—(1) If it appears to the Court in the course of winding up by, or subject to the supervision of, the Court that any past or present director, manager or other officer, or any member, of the company has been guilty of any offence in relation to the company for which he is criminally liable, the Court may, either on the application of any person interested in the winding up or of its own motion, direct the liquidator either himself to prosecute the offender or to refer the matter to the registrar.

(2) If it appears to the liquidator in the course of voluntary winding up that any past or present director, manager or other officer, or any member of the company has been guilty of any offence in relation to the company for which he is criminally liable, he shall forthwith report the matter to the registrar and shall furnish to him such information and give to him such access to and facilities for inspecting and taking copies of

any documents, being information or documents in the possession or under the control of the liquidator relating to the matter in question, as he may require.

(3) Where any report is made under sub-section (2) to the registrar, he may, if he thinks fit, refer the matter to the Central Government for further inquiry, and the Central Government shall thereupon investigate the matter and may, if they think it expedient apply to the Court for an order conferring on any person designated by the Central Government for the purpose with respect of the company concerned all such powers of investigating the affairs of the company as are provided by this Act in the case of a winding up by the Court.

(4) If on any report to the registrar under sub-section (2) it appears to him that the case is not one in which proceedings ought to be taken by him, he shall inform the liquidator accordingly, and thereupon, subject to the previous sanction of the Court, the liquidator may himself take proceedings against the offender.

(5) If it appears to the Court in the course of a voluntary winding up that any past or present director, manager or other officer, or any member, of the company has been guilty as aforesaid, and that no report with respect to the matter has been made by the liquidator to the registrar, the Court may on the application of any person interested in the winding up or of its own motion, direct the liquidator to make such a report, and on a report being made accordingly, the provisions of this section shall have effect as though the report has been made in pursuance of the provisions of sub-section(2).

(6) If, where any matter is reported or referred to the registrar under this section, he considers that the case is one in which a prosecution ought to be instituted, he shall place the papers before the Advocate General or the public prosecutor and if advised to do so institute proceedings :

Provided that no prosecution shall be undertaken without first giving the accused person an opportunity of making a statement in writing to the registrar and of being heard thereon.

(7) Notwithstanding anything contained in the Indian Evidence Act, 1872 (I of 1872), when any proceedings are instituted under this section it shall be the duty of the liquidator and of every officer and agent of the company past and present (other than the defendant in the proceedings) to give all assistance in connection with prosecution which he is reasonably able to give, and for the purposes of this sub-section the expression agent in relation to a company shall be deemed to include any banker or legal adviser of the company and any person employed by the company as auditor, whether the person is or is not an officer of the company.

(8) If any person fails or neglects to give assistance in manner required by sub-section (7), the Court may, on the application of the registrar, direct that person to comply with the requirements of the said sub-section, and where any such application is made with respect to a liquidator, the Court may, unless it appears that failure or neglect to comply was due to the liquidator not having in his hands sufficient assets of the company to enable him so to do, direct that costs of the application shall be borne by the liquidator personally.

238. Penalty for false evidence.—If any person, upon any examination upon oath authorised under this Act, or in any affidavit, deposition.

or solemn affirmation, in or about the winding up of any company under this Act, or otherwise in or about any matter arising under this Act, intentionally gives false evidence he shall be liable to imprisonment for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

238A. Penal Provisions.—(1) If any person, being a past or present director, managing agent, manager or other officer of a company which at the time of the commission of the alleged offence is being wound up, whether by or under the supervision of the Court or voluntarily, or is subsequently ordered to be wound up by the Court or subsequently passes a resolution for voluntary winding up—

(a) does not to the best of his knowledge and belief fully and truly discover to the liquidator all the property, real and personal, of the company, and how and to whom and for what consideration and when the company disposed of any part thereof, except such part as has been disposed of in the ordinary way of the business of the company ; or

(b) does not deliver up to liquidator, or as he directs, all such part of the real and personal property of the company as is in his custody or under his control, and which he is required by law to deliver up ; or

(c) does not deliver up to liquidator, or as he directs, all books and papers in his custody or under his control belonging to the company and which he is required by law to deliver up ; or

(d) within twelve months next before the commencement of the winding up or at any time thereafter conceals any part of the property of the company to the value of one hundred rupees or upwards or conceals any debt due to or from the company ; or

(e) within twelve months next before the commencement of the winding up or at any time thereafter fraudulently removes any part of the property of the company to the value of one hundred rupees or upwards ; or

(f) makes any material omission in any statement relating to the affairs of the company ; or

(g) knowing or believing that a false debt has been proved by any person under the winding up, fails for the period of a month to inform the liquidator thereof ; or

(h) after the commencement of the winding up prevents the production of any book or paper affecting or relating to the property or affairs of the company ; or

(i) within twelve months next before the commencement of the winding up or at any time thereafter, conceals, destroys, mutilates or falsifies, or is privy to the concealment, destruction, mutilation or falsification of any book or paper affecting or relating to the property or affairs of the company ; or

(j) within twelve months next before the commencement of the winding up or at any time thereafter makes or is privy to the making of any false entry in any book or paper affecting or relating to the property or affairs of the company, or

(k) within twelve months next before the commencement of the winding up or at any time thereafter fraudulently parts with, alters or makes any omission in, or is privy to the fraudulent parting with, altering or making any omission in, any document affecting or relating to the property or affairs of the company ; or

(l) after the commencement of the winding up, or at any meeting of the creditors of the company within twelve months next before the commencement of the winding up, attempts to account for any part of the property of the company by fictitious losses or expenses ; or

(m) has within twelve months next before the commencement of the winding up or at any time thereafter, by any false representation or other fraud, obtained any property for or on behalf of the company on credit which the company does not subsequently pay for ; or

(n) within twelve months next before the commencement of the winding up or at any time thereafter, under the false pretence that the company is carrying on its business, obtains on credit, for or on behalf of the company, any property which the company does not subsequently pay for ; or

(o) within twelve months next before the commencement of the winding up or at any time thereafter pawns, pledges or disposes of any property of the company which has been obtained on credit and has not been paid for, unless such pawning, pledging or disposing is in the ordinary way of the business of the company ; or

(p) is guilty of any false representation or other fraud for the purpose of obtaining the consent of the creditors of the company or any of them to an agreement with reference to the affairs of the company or to the winding up : he shall be punishable, in the case of the offences mentioned respectively in clauses (m) (n) and (o) of this sub-section, with imprisonment for a term not exceeding five years, and, in the case of any other offence, with imprisonment for a term not exceeding two years :

Provided that it shall be a good defence to a charge under any of clauses (b), (c), (d), (f), (n) and (o), if the accused proves that he had no intent to defraud, and to a charge under any of clauses (a), (h), (i) and (j), if he proves that he had no intent to conceal the state of affairs of the company or to defeat the law.

(2) Where any person pawns, pledges or disposes of any property in circumstances which amount to an offence under clause (o) of sub-section (1) every person who takes in pawn or pledge or otherwise receives the property knowing it to be pawned, pledged or disposed of in such circumstances as aforesaid shall be punishable with imprisonment for a term not exceeding three years.

239. Meetings to ascertain wishes of creditors or contributories.—(1) Where by this Act the Court is authorised in relation to winding up to have regard to the wishes of creditors or contributories, as proved to it by any sufficient evidence, the Court may, if it thinks fit for the purpose of ascertaining those wishes, direct meetings of the creditors or contributories to be called, held and conducted in such manner as the Court directs, and may appoint a person to act as chairman of any such meeting and to report the result thereof to the Court.

(2) In the case of creditors, regard shall be had to the value of each creditor's debt.

(3) In the case of contributories regard shall be had to the number of votes conferred on each contributory by the articles.

240. Documents of company to be evidence.—Where any company is being wound up, all documents of the company and of the liquidators shall, as between the contributories of the company, be *prima facie* evidence of the truth of all matters purporting to be therein recorded.

241. Inspection of documents.—After an order for a winding up by or subject to the supervision of the Court, the Court may make such order for inspection by creditors and contributories of the company of its documents as the Court thinks just, and any documents in the possession of the company may be inspected by creditors or contributories accordingly, but not further or otherwise.

242. Disposal of documents of company.—(1) When a company has been wound up and is about to be dissolved, the documents of the company and of the liquidators may be disposed of as follows that is to say):

(a) in the case of a winding up by or subject to the supervision of the Court, in such way as the Court directs;

(b) in the case of a voluntary winding up, in such way as the company by extraordinary resolution directs.

(2) After three years from the dissolution of the company, no responsibility shall rest on the company or the liquidators, or any person to whom the custody of the documents has been committed, by reason of the same not being forth-coming to any person claiming to be interested therein.

243. Power of Court to declare dissolution of company void.—

(1) Where a company has been dissolved, the Court may at any time within two years of the date of the dissolution, on an application being made for the purpose by the liquidator of the company or by any other person who appears to the Court to be interested, make an order, upon such terms as the Court thinks fit, declaring the dissolution to have been void, and thereupon such proceedings may be taken as might have been taken if the company had not been dissolved.

(2) It shall be the duty of the person on whose application the order was made, within twenty-one days after making of the order, to file with the registrar a certified copy of the order, and if that person fails so to do, he shall be liable to a fine not exceeding fifty rupees for every day during which the default continues.

244. Information as to pending liquidations.—(1) Where a company is being wound up, if the winding up is not concluded within one year after its commencement, the liquidator shall, once in each year and at intervals of not more than twelve months, until the winding up is concluded, file in Court or with the registrar, as the case may be, a statement in the prescribed form and containing the prescribed particulars with respect to the proceedings in and position of the liquidation.

(2) Any person stating himself in writing to be a creditor or contributory of the company shall be entitled, by himself or by his agent, at all reasonable times, on payment of the prescribed fee, to inspect the statement, and to receive a copy thereof or extract therefrom; but any person untruthfully so stating himself to be a creditor or contributory shall be deemed to be guilty of an offence under section 182 of the Indian Penal Code (XLV of 1860), and shall be punishable accordingly on the application of the liquidator.

(3) If a liquidator fails to comply with the requirements of this section, he shall be liable to a fine not exceeding five hundred rupees for each day during which the default continues.

(4) When the statement is filed in Court a copy shall simultaneously be filed with the registrar and shall be kept by him along with the other records of the company.

244A. Payments of liquidator into bank.—(1) Every liquidator of a company which is being wound up by the Court shall, in such manner and at such times as may be prescribed, pay the money received by him into a scheduled bank as defined in clause (c) of section 2 of the Reserve Bank of India Act, 1934 (II of 1934) :

Provided that if the Court is satisfied that for the purpose of carrying on the business of the company or of obtaining advances or for any other reason it is for the advantage of the creditors or contributories that the liquidator should have an account with any other bank, the Court may authorise the liquidator to make his payments into or out of such other bank as the Court may select and thereupon those payments shall be made in the prescribed manner.

(2) If any such liquidator at any time retains for more than ten days a sum exceeding five hundred rupees or such other amount as the Court may in any particular case authorise him to retain, then, unless he explains the retention to the satisfaction of the Court, he shall pay interest on the amount so retained in excess at the rate of twenty per cent per annum and shall be liable to disallowance of all or such part of his remuneration as the Court may think just and to be removed from his office by the Court and shall be liable to pay any expenses occasioned by reason of his default.

(3) A liquidator of a company which is being wound up shall open a special banking account and pay all sums received by him as liquidator into such account.

244B. Unclaimed dividends and undistributed assets to be paid to Companies Liquidation Account.—(1) Where any company is being wound up, if the liquidator has in his hands or under his control any money of the company representing unclaimed dividends payable to any creditor or undistributed assets refundable to any contributory which have remained unclaimed or undistributed for six months after the date on which they become payable or refundable, the liquidator shall forthwith pay the said money into the Reserve Bank of India to the credit of the Central Government in an account to be called the Companies Liquidation Account, and the liquidator shall, on the dissolution of the company, similarly pay into the said account any money representing unclaimed dividends or undistributed assets in his hands at the date of dissolution.

(2) The liquidator shall, when making any payment referred to in sub-section (1), furnish to such officer as the Central Government may appoint in this behalf a statement in the prescribed form setting forth in respect of all sums included in such payment the nature of the sums, the names and last known addresses of the persons entitled to participate therein, the amount to which each is entitled and the nature of his claim thereto, and such other particulars as may be prescribed.

(3) The receipt of the Reserve Bank of India for any money paid to it under sub-section (1) shall be an effectual discharge of the liquidator in respect thereof.

(4) Where the company is being wound up by the Court, the liquidator shall make the payments referred to in sub-section (1) by transfer from the special banking account referred to in sub-section (3) of section 244A, and where the company is wound up voluntarily, or subject to the supervision of the Court, the liquidator shall, when filing a statement in pursuance of sub-section (1) of section 244 indicate the sum of money which is payable to the Reserve Bank of India under sub-section (1) which he has had in

his hands or under his control during the six months preceding the date to which the said statement is brought down, and shall, within fourteen days of the date of filing the said statement, pay that sum into the Companies Liquidation Account.

(5) Any person claiming to be entitled to any money paid into the Companies Liquidation Account in pursuance of this section may apply to the Court for an order for payment thereof, and the Court, if satisfied that the person claiming is entitled, may make an order for the payment, to that person of the sum due :

Provided that before making such order the Court shall cause a notice to be served on such officer as the Central Government may appoint in this behalf calling on the officer to show cause within one month from the date of the service of the notice why the order should not be made.

(6) Any money paid into the Companies Liquidation Account in pursuance of this section, which remains unclaimed thereafter for a period of fifteen years shall be transferred to the general revenue account of the Central Government ; but any claim preferred under sub-section (5) to any money so transferred shall be allowable as if such transfer had not been made, the order for payment on such claim being treated as an order for refund of revenue.

(7) Any liquidator retaining any money which should have been paid by him into the Companies Liquidation Account under this section shall pay interest on the amount retained at the rate of twenty per cent per annum and shall also be liable to pay any expenses occasion by reason of his default, and where the winding up is by or under the supervision of the Court, he shall also be liable to disallowance of all or such part of his remuneration as the Court may think just and to be removed from his office by the Court.

(8) Nothing in this section shall apply in relation to companies with objects confined to a single Province which are not trading corporations.

245. Court of person before whom affidavit may be sworn.—

(1) Any affidavit required to be sworn under the provisions or for the purposes of this Part may be sworn in British India, or elsewhere within the dominions of His Majesty before any Court, Judge or person lawfully authorised to take and receive affidavits, or in any part of India other than British India before any Court authorised or continued by the Central Government or the Crown Representative, or in any place outside His Majesty's dominions before any of His Majesty's Consuls or Vice-Consuls.

(2) All Courts, Judges, Justices, Commissioners, and persons acting judicially in British India shall take judicial notice of the seal or stamp or signature (as the case may be) of any such Court, Judge, person, Consul or Vice-Consul attached, appended or subscribed to any such affidavit or to any other document to be used for the purposes of this Part.

Rules

246. Power of High Court to make rules.—(1) The High Court may, from time to time, make rules consistent with this Act and with the Code of Civil Procedure, 1908 (V) of 1908), concerning the mode of proceeding to be had for winding up a company in such Court and in the Courts subordinate thereto, and for voluntary winding up (both members and creditors), for the holding of meetings of creditors and members in connection with proceedings under section 153 of this Act, and for giving effect

to the provisions hereinbefore contained as to the reduction of the capital and the sub-divisions of the shares of a company and generally for all application to be made to the Court under the provisions of this Act and shall make rules providing for all matters relating to the winding up of companies which, by this Act, are to be prescribed.

(2) Without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing power, the High Court may by such rules enable or require all or any of the powers and duties conferred and imposed on the Court by this Act, in respect of the matters following, to be exercised or performed by the official liquidator, and subject to the control of the Court, that is to say, the powers and duties of the Court in respect of—

(a) holding and conducting meetings to ascertain the wishes of creditors and contributories ;

(b) settling lists of contributories and rectifying the register of members where required, and collecting and applying the assets ;

(c) requiring delivery of property or documents to the liquidator ;

(d) making calls ;

(e) fixing a time within which debts and claims must be proved :

Provided that the official liquidator shall not, without the special leave of the Court, rectify the register of members, and shall not make any call without the special leave of the Court.

Removal of defunct Companies from Register

247. Registrar may strike defunct company off register.—

(1) Where the registrar has reasonable cause to believe that a company is not carrying on business or in operation, he shall send to the company by post a letter inquiring whether the company is carrying on business or in operation.

(2) If the registrar does not within one month of sending the letter receive any answer thereto, he shall within fourteen days after the expiration of the month send to the company by post a registered letter referring to the first letter, and stating that no answer thereto has been received and that, if an answer is not received to the second letter within one month from the date thereof, a notice will be published in the official Gazette with a view to striking the name of the company off the register.

(3) If the registrar either receives an answer from the company to the effect that it is not carrying on business or in operation, or does not within one month after sending the second letter receive any answer, he may publish in the official Gazette, and send to the company by post a notice that, at the expiration of three months from the date of that notice, the name of the company mentioned therein will, unless cause is shown to the contrary, be struck off the register and the company will be dissolved.

(4) If, in any case where a company is being wound up, the registrar has reasonable cause to believe either that no liquidator is acting or that the affairs of the company are fully wound up and the returns required to be made by the liquidator have not been made for a period of six consecutive months after notice by the registrar demanding the returns has been sent by post to the company, or to the liquidator at his last known place of business, the registrar may publish the official Gazette and send to the company a like notice as is provided in the last preceding sub-section.

(5) At the expiration of the time mentioned in the notice the registrar may, unless cause to the contrary is previously shown by the company, strike its name off the register and shall publish notice thereof in the official Gazette and, on the publication in the official Gazette of this notice, the company shall be dissolved: Provided that the liability (if any) of every director and member of the company shall continue and may be enforced as if the company had not been dissolved.

(6) If a company or any member or creditor thereof feels aggrieved by the company having been struck off the register, the Court, on the application of the company or member or creditor, may, if satisfied that the company was at the time of the striking off carrying on business or in operation, or otherwise that it is just that the company be restored to the register, order the name of the company to be restored to the register, and thereupon the company shall be deemed to have continued in existence as if its name had not been struck off and the Court may by the order give such directions and make such provisions as seem just for placing the company and all other persons in the same position as nearly as may be as if the name of the company had not been struck off.

(7) A letter or notice under this section may be addressed to the company of its registered office, or if no office has been registered, to the care of some director, manager or other officer of the company, or, if there is no director, manager or other officer of the company whose name and address are known to the registrar, may be sent to each of the persons who subscribed the memorandum, addressed to him at the address mentioned in the memorandum.

PART VI

REGISTRATION OFFICE AND FEES

248. Registration Offices.—(1) For the purposes of the registration of the companies under this Act, there shall be offices at such places as the Central Government thinks fit, and no company shall be registered except at an office within the province in which, by the memorandum, the registered office of the company is declared to be established.

(2) The Central Government may appoint such registrars and assistant registrars as it thinks necessary for the registration of companies under this Act, and may make regulations with respect to their duties.

(3) The salaries of the persons appointed under this section shall be fixed by the Central Government.

(4) The Central Government may direct a seal or seals to be prepared for the authentication of documents required for or connected with the registration of companies.

(5) Any person may inspect the documents kept by the registrar on payment of such fees as may be appointed by the Central Government, not exceeding one rupee for each inspection; and any person may require a certificate of the incorporation of any company, or a copy or extract of any other document or any part of any other document to be certified by the registrar on payment for the certificate, certified copy or extract, of such fees as the Central Government may appoint, not exceeding three rupees for a certificate of incorporation, and not exceeding six annas for every hundred words or fractional part thereof required to be copied.

(6) Whenever any act is by this Act directed to be done to or by the registrar it shall, until the Central Government otherwise directs, be done to or by the existing registrar of joint-stock companies or in his absence to or by such person as the Central Government may for the time being authorise but, in the event of the Central Government altering the constitution of the existing registry offices or any of them, any such act shall be done to or by such officer and at such place with reference to the local situation of the registered offices of the companies to be registered as the Central Government may appoint.

249. Fees.—(1) There shall be paid to the registrar in respect of the several matters mentioned in Table B in the First Schedule the several fees therein specified, or such smaller fees as the Central Government may direct.

(2) All fees paid to the registrar in pursuance of this Act shall be accounted for to the Crown.

249A. Enforcing submission of returns and documents to registrar.—(1) If a company, having made default in complying with any provision of this Act which requires it to file with, deliver or send to the registrar any return, account or other document, or to give notice to him of any matter, fails to make good the default within fourteen days after the service of a notice on the company requiring it to do so, the Court may, on an application made to the Court by any member or creditor of the company or by the registrar, make an order directing the company and any officer thereof to make good the default within such time as may be specified in the order.

(2) Any such order may provide that all costs of and incidental to the application shall be borne by the company or by any officers of the company responsible for the default.

(3) Nothing in this section shall be taken to prejudice the operation of any enactment imposing penalties on a company or its officers in respect of any such default, as aforesaid.

PART VII

APPLICATION OF ACT TO COMPANIES FORMED AND REGISTERED UNDER FORMER COMPANIES ACTS

250. Application of Act to companies formed under former Companies Acts.—In the application of this Act to existing companies, it shall apply in the same manner in the case of a limited company, other than a company limited by guarantee, as if the company had been formed and registered under this Act as a company limited by shares; in the case of a company limited by guarantee, as if the company had been formed and registered under this Act as a company limited by guarantee; and, in the case of a company, other than a limited company, as if the company had been formed and registered under this Act as an unlimited company:

Provided that—

(1) nothing in Table A in the First Schedule shall apply to a company formed and registered under Act XIX of 1857 and Act VII of 1860 or either of them, or under the Indian Companies Act, 1866 (X of 1866), or the Indian Companies Act, 1882 (VI of 1882);

(2) reference, express or implied, to the date of registration shall be construed as a reference to the date at which the company was registered

under Act No. XIX of 1857 and Act No. VII of 1860, or either of them, or under the Indian Companies Act, 1866 (X of 1866), or the Indian Companies Act, 1882 (VI of 1882), as the case may be.

251. Application of Act to companies registered but not formed under former Companies Acts.—This Act shall apply to every company registered but not formed under Act No. XIX of 1857 and Act No. VII of 1860 or either of them, or under the Indian Companies Act, 1866 (X of 1866), or the Indian Companies Act, 1882 (VI of 1882), in the same manner as it is hereinafter in this Act declared to apply to companies registered but not formed under this Act.

Provided that reference, express or implied, to the date of registration shall be construed as a reference to the date of which the company was registered under the said Acts or any of them.

252. Mode of transferring.—A company registered under Act XIX of 1857 and Act VII of 1860 or either of them may cause its shares to be transferred in the manner hitherto in use, or in such other manner as the company may direct.

PART VIII

COMPANIES AUTHORISED TO REGISTER UNDER THIS ACT

253. Companies capable of being registered.—(1) With the exceptions and subject to the provisions mentioned and contained in this section,—

(i) any company consisting of seven or more members, which was in existence on the first day of May, eighteen hundred and eighty-two, including any company registered under Act No. XIX of 1857 and Act No. VII of 1860 or either of them, and

(ii) any company formed after the date aforesaid whether before or after the commencement of this Act, in pursuance of any Act of Parliament or Indian law other than this Act, or of Letters Patent, or being otherwise duly constituted according to law, and consisting of seven or more members; may at any time register under this Act as an unlimited company or as a company limited by shares, or as a company limited by guarantee; and the registration shall not be invalid by reason that it has taken place with a view to the company being wound up.

(2) Provided as follows :—

(a) a company having the liability of its members limited by Act of Parliament or Indian law or by Letters Patent, and not being a joint-stock company as hereinafter defined, shall not register in pursuance of this section;

(b) a company having the liability of its members limited by Act of Parliament or Indian law or by Letters Patent shall not register in pursuance of this section as an unlimited company or as a company limited by guarantee;

(c) a company that is not a joint-stock company as hereinafter defined shall not register in pursuance of this section as a company limited by shares;

(d) a company shall not register in pursuance of this section without the assent of a majority of such of its members as are present in person or by proxy (in cases where proxies are allowed by the articles) at a general meeting summoned for the purpose;

(e) where a company not having the liability of its members limited by Act of Parliament or Indian law or by Letters Patent is about to register as a limited company, the majority required to assent as aforesaid shall consist of not less than three-fourths of the members present in person or by proxy at the meeting ;

(f) where a company is about to register as a company limited by guarantee, the assent to its being so registered shall be accompanied by a resolution declaring that each member undertakes to contribute to the assets of the company, in the event of its being wound up while he is a member, or within one year afterwards, for payment of the debts and liabilities of the company contracted before he ceased to be a member, and of the costs and expenses of winding up, and for the adjustment of the rights of the contributories among themselves such amount as may be required not exceeding a specified amount.

(3) In computing any majority under this section when a poll is demanded regard shall be had to the number of votes to which each member is entitled according to the articles.

(4) A company registered under the Indian Companies Act, 1882 (VI of 1882), shall not be registered in pursuance of this section.

254. Definition of "Joint-stock company".—For the purposes of this Part as far as relates to registration of companies as companies limited by shares, a joint-stock company means a company having a permanent paid-up or nominal share capital of fixed amount divided into shares, also of fixed amount, or held and transferable as stock, or divided and held partly in one way and partly in the other, and formed on the principle of having for its members the holders of those shares or that stock, and no other persons ; such a company, when registered with limited liability under this Act, shall be deemed to be a company limited by shares.

255. Requirements for registration by joint-stock companies.—Before the registration in pursuance of this Part of a joint-stock company, there shall be delivered to the registrar the following documents (that is to say) :—

(1) a list showing the names, addresses and occupations of all persons who on a day named in the list, not being more than six clear days before the day of registration, were members of the company, with the addition of the shares or stock held by them respectively, distinguishing, in cases where the shares are numbered, each share by its number ;

(2) a copy of any Act of Parliament, India Law, Royal Charter, Letters Patent, deed of settlement, contract of co-partnery or other instrument constituting or regulating the company ; and

(3) if the company is intended to be registered as a limited company, a statement specifying the following particulars (that is to say) :—

(a) the nominal share capital of the company and the number of share into which it is divided or the amount of stock of which it consists ;

(b) the number of shares taken and the amount paid on each share ;

(c) the name of the company, with the addition of the word "Limited" as the last word thereof ; and

(d) in the case of a company intended to be registered as a company limited by guarantee, the resolution declaring the amount of the guarantee.

256. Requirements for registration by other than joint-stock companies.—Before the registration in pursuance of this Part of any company not being a joint-stock company, there shall be delivered to the registrar—

(1) a list showing the names, addresses and occupations of the directors of the company ; and

(2) a copy of any Act of Parliament, Indian Law, Letters Patent, deed of settlement contract of copartnery or other instrument constituting or regulating the company ; and

(3) in the case of a company intended to be registered as a company limited by guarantee, a copy of the resolution declaring the amount of the guarantee.

257. Authentication of statement of existing companies.—The list of members and directors and any other particulars relating to the company required to be delivered to the registrar shall be duly verified by the declaration of any two or more directors or other principal officers of the company.

258. Registrar may require evidence as to nature of company.—The registrar may require such evidence as he thinks necessary for the purpose of satisfying himself whether any company proposing to be registered is or is not a joint-stock company as hereinbefore defined.

259. On registration of banking company with limited liability, notice to be given to customers.—(1) Where a banking company, which was in existence on the first day of May eighteen hundred and eighty-two, proposes to register as a limited company, it shall, at least thirty days before so registering, give notice of its intention so to register to every person who has a banking account with the company, either by delivery of the notice to him, or by posting it to him at, or delivering it at, his last known address.

(2) If the company omits to give the notice required by this section, then as between the company and the person for the time being interested in the account in respect of which the notice ought to have been given, and so far as respects the account down to the time at which notice is given, but not further or otherwise, the certificate or registration with limited liability shall have no operation.

260. Exemption of certain companies from payment of fees.—No fees shall be charged in respect of the registration pursuance of this Part of a company if it is not registered as a limited company, or if before its registration as a limited company the liability of the shareholders was limited by some Act of Parliament or Indian law or by Letters Patent

261. Addition of "Limited" to name.—When a company registers in pursuance of this Part with limited liability, the word "Limited" shall form and be registered as part of its name.

262. Certificate of registration of existing companies.—On compliance with the requirements of this Part with respect to registration, and on payment of such fees, if any, as are payable under Table B in the First Schedule, the registrar shall certify under his hand that the company applying for registration is incorporated as a company under this Act, and in the case of a limited company that it is limited, and thereupon the company shall be incorporated, and shall have perpetual succession and a common seal.

263. Vesting of property on registration.—All property, moveable and immoveable, and including all interests and rights in, to and out of property, moveable and immoveable, and including obligations and actionable claims as may belong to or be vested in a company at the date of its registration in pursuance of this Part, shall, on registration, pass to and vest in the company as incorporated under this Act for all the estate and interest of the company therein.

264. Saving of existing liabilities.—The registration of a company in pursuance of this Part shall not affect the rights or liabilities of the company in respect of any debt or obligation incurred or any contract entered into by, to with, or on behalf of the company before registration.

265. Continuation of costing suits.—All suits and other legal proceedings which at the time of the registration of a company in pursuance of this Part are pending by or against the company, or the public officer or any member thereof, may be continued in the same manner as if the registration had not taken place; nevertheless execution shall not issue against the effects of any individual member of the company on any decree or order obtained in any such suit or proceeding; but in the event of the property and effects of the company being insufficient to satisfy the decree or order, an order may be obtained for winding up the company.

266. Effect of registration under Act.—When a company is registered in pursuance of this Part—

(i) all provisions contained in any Act of Parliament, Indian law, deed of settlement, contract of co-partnery, Letter Patent, or other instrument constituting or regulating the company, including, in the case of a company registered as a company limited by guarantee, the resolution, declaring the amount of the guarantee, shall be deemed to be conditions and regulations of the company, in the same manner and with the same incidence as if so much thereof as would, if the company had been formed under this Act, have been required to be inserted in the memorandum, were contained in a registered memorandum, and the residue thereof were contained in registered articles;

(ii) all the provisions of this Act shall apply to the company and the members, contributories and creditors thereof in the same manner in all respects as if it had been formed under this Act subject as follows (that is to say):—

(a) the regulations in Table A in the First Schedule shall not apply unless adopted by special resolution;

(b) the provisions of this Act relating to the numbering of shares shall not apply to any joint-stock company whose shares are not numbered;

(c) subject to the provisions of this section, the company shall not have power to alter any provision contained in any Act of Parliament or Indian law relating to the company;

(d) subject to the provisions of this section, the company shall not have power, without the sanction of the Central Government, to alter any provision contained in any Letters Patent relating to the company;

(e) the company shall not have power to alter any provision contained in a Royal Charter or Letters Patent with respect to the objects of the company;

(f) in the event of the company being wound up, every person shall be a contributory, in respect of the debts and liabilities of the company

contracted before registration who is liable to pay or contribute to the payment of any debt or liability of the company contracted before registration, or to pay or contribute to the payment of any sum for the adjustment of the rights of the members among themselves in respect of any such debt or liability ; or to pay or contribute to the payment of the cost and expenses of winding up the company, so far as relates to such debts or liabilities as aforesaid ; and every contributory shall be liable to contribute to the assets of the company, in the course of the winding up, all sums due from him in respect of any such liability as aforesaid ; and in the event of the death or insolvency of any contributory, the provisions of this Act with respect to the legal representatives and heirs of deceased contributories, and with reference to the assignees of insolvent contributories, shall apply ;

(iii) the provisions of this Act with respect to—

(a) the registration of an unlimited company as limited ;

(b) the powers of an unlimited company on registration as a limited company to increase the nominal amount of its share capital and to provide that a portion of its share capital shall not be capable of being called up except in the event of winding up ;

(c) the power of a limited company to determine that a portion of its share capital shall not be capable of being called up except in the event of winding up ; shall apply notwithstanding any provisions contained in any Act of Parliament, Indian law, Royal Charter, deed of settlement, contract of copartnership, Letters Patent or other instrument constituting or regulating the company ;

(iv) nothing in this section shall authorise the company to alter any such provisions contained in any deed of settlement, contract of copartnership, Letters Patent or other instrument constituting or regulating company, as would, if the company had originally been formed under this Act, have been required to be contained in the memorandum and are not authorised to be altered by this Act ;

(v) nothing in this Act shall derogate from any lawful power of altering its constitution or regulations which may, by virtue of any Act of Parliament, Indian law, deed of settlement, contract of copartnership, Letters Patent or other instrument constituting or regulating the company, be vested in the company.

267. Power to substitute memorandum and articles for deed of settlement.—(1) Subject to the provisions of this section, a company registered in pursuance of this Part may by special resolution alter the form of its constitution by substituting a memorandum and articles for a deed of settlement.

(2) The provisions of this Act with respect to confirmation by the Court and registration of an alteration of the objects of a company shall, so far as applicable apply to an alteration, under this section with the following modifications :

(a) there shall be substituted for the printed copy of the altered memorandum required to be filed with the registrar a printed copy of the substituted memorandum of articles ; and

(b) on the registration of the alteration being certified by the registrar, the substituted memorandum and articles shall apply to the company in the same manner as if it were a company registered under this Act with that memorandum and those articles, and the company's deed of settlement shall cease to apply to the company.

(3) An alteration under this section may be made either with or without any alteration of the objects of the company under this Act.

(4) In this section the expression "deed of settlement" includes any contract of co-partnery or other instrument constituting or regulating the company, not being an Act of Parliament, an Indian law, a Royal Charter or Letters Patent.

268. Power of Court to stay or restrain proceedings.—The provisions of this Act with respect to staying and restraining suits and legal proceedings against a company at any time after the presentation of a petition for winding up and before the making of a winding up order shall, in the case of a company registered in pursuance of this Part, where the application to stay or restrain is by a creditor, extend to suits and legal proceedings against any contributory of the company.

269. Suits stayed on winding up order.—Where an order has been made for winding up a company registered in pursuance of this Part, no suits or other legal proceeding shall be commenced or proceeded with against the company or any contributory of the company in respect of any debt of the company, except by leave of the Court, and subject to such terms as the Court may impose.

PART IX

WINDING UP OF UNREGISTERED COMPANIES

270. Meaning of "unregistered company".—For the purposes of this Part, the expression "unregistered company" shall not include a railway company incorporated by Act of Parliament or by an Indian law, nor a company registered under the Indian Companies Act, 1866 (X of 1866), or under any Act, repealed thereby, or under the Indian Companies Act, 1882 (VI of 1882) or under this Act but save as aforesaid shall include any partnership, association or company consisting of more than seven members.

271. Winding up of unregistered companies.—(1) Subject to the provisions of this Part, any unregistered company may be wound up under this Act and all the provisions of this Act with respect to winding up shall apply to an unregistered company, with the following exceptions and additions:—

(i) an unregistered company shall, for the purpose of determining the Court having jurisdiction in the matter of the winding up, be deemed to be registered in the province where its principle place of business is situate or, if it has a principal place of business situate in more than one province, then in each province where it has a principal place of business; and the principal place of business situate in that province in which proceedings are being instituted shall, for all the purposes of the winding up, be deemed to be the registered office of the company;

(ii) no unregistered company shall be wound up under this Act voluntarily or subject to supervision;

(iii) the circumstances in which an unregistered company may be wound up are as follows (that is to):—

(a) if the company is dissolved, or has ceased to carry on business or is carrying on business only for the purpose of winding up its affairs;

(b) if the company is unable to pay its debts;

(c) if the Court is of opinion that it is just and equitable that the company should be wound up;

(iv) an unregistered company shall, for the purposes of this Act, be deemed to be unable to pay its debts—

(a) if a creditor, by assignment or otherwise, to whom the company indebted in a sum exceeding five hundred rupees then due, has served on the company, by leaving at its principal place of business, or by delivering to the secretary, or some director, manager or principal officer of the company, or by otherwise serving in such manner as the Court may approve or direct, a demand under his hand requiring the company to pay the sum so due and the company has for three weeks after the service of the demand neglected to pay the sum, or to secure or compound for it to the satisfaction of the creditor;

(b) if any suit or other legal proceeding has been instituted against any member for any debt or demand due or claimed to be due, from the company or from him in his character of member, and notice in writing of the institution of the suit or other legal proceeding having been served on the company by leaving the same at its principal place of business or by delivering it to the secretary, or some director, manager or principal officer of the company or by otherwise serving the same in such manner as the Court may approve or direct, the company has not within ten days after service of the notice paid, secured or compounded for the debt or demand, or procured the suit or other legal proceeding to be stayed, or indemnified the defendant to his reasonable satisfaction against the suit or other legal proceeding, and against all costs, damages and expenses to be incurred by him by reason of the same;

(c) if execution or other process issued on a decree or order obtained in any Court in favour of a creditor against the company, or any member thereof as such, or any person authorised to be sued as nominal defendant on behalf of the company, is returned unsatisfied; and

(d) if it is otherwise proved to the satisfaction of the Court that the company is unable to pay its debts.

(2) Nothing in this Part shall affect the operation of any enactment which provides for any partnership, association or company being wound up, or being wound up as a company or as an unregistered company, under any enactment repealed by this Act, except that references in any such first-mentioned enactment to any such repealed enactment shall be read as references to the corresponding provision, (if any) of this Act.

(3) Where a company incorporated outside British India which has been carrying on business in British India ceases to carry on business in British India it may be wound up as an unregistered company under this Part, notwithstanding that it has been dissolved or otherwise ceased to exist as a company under or by virtue of the laws of the company under which it was incorporated.

272. Contributories in winding up of unregistered companies.—(1) In the event of an unregistered company being wound up, every person shall be deemed to be a contributory who is liable to pay or contribute to the payment of any debt or liability of the company, or to pay or contribute to the payment of any sum for the adjustment of the rights of the members among themselves, or to pay or contribute to the payment of the costs and expenses of winding up the company, and every contributory

shall be liable to contribute to the assets of the company all sums due from him in respect of any such liability as aforesaid.

(2) In the event of any contributory dying or being adjudged insolvent, the provisions of this Act with respect to the legal representatives and heirs of deceased contributories, and to the assignees of insolvent contributories shall apply.

273. Power to stay or restrain proceedings.—The provisions of this Act with respect to staying and restraining suits and legal proceedings against a company at any time after the presentation of a petition for winding up and before the making of a winding up order shall, in the case of an unregistered company, where the application to stay or restrain is by a creditor, extend to suits and legal proceedings against any contributory of the company.

274. Suits stayed on winding up order.—Where an order has been made for winding up an unregistered company, no suit or other legal proceedings shall be proceeded with or commenced against any contributory of the company in respect of any debt of the company, except by leave of the Court, and subject to such terms as the Court may impose.

275. Directions as to property in certain cases.—If an unregistered company has no power to sue and be sued in a common name or if for any reason it appears expedient, the Court may by the winding up order, or by any subsequent order, direct that all or any part of the property, moveable or immoveable, including all interests and rights in, to and out of property, moveable and immoveable, and including obligations and actionable claims as may belong to the company or to trustees on its behalf, is to vest in the official liquidator by his official name, and thereupon the property or the part thereof specified in the order shall vest accordingly; and the official liquidator may, after giving such indemnity (if any) as the Court may direct, bring or defend in his official name any suit or other legal proceeding relating to that property, or necessary to be brought or defended for the purposes of effectually winding up the company and recovering its property.

276. Provisions of this Part cumulative.—The provisions of this Part with respect to unregistered companies shall be in addition to, and not in restriction of, any provisions hereinbefore in this Act contained with respect to winding up companies by the Court, and the Court or official liquidator may exercise any powers or do any act in the case of unregistered companies which might be exercised or done by it or him in winding up companies formed and registered under this Act; but an unregistered company shall not, except in the event of its being wound up, be deemed to be a company under this Act, and then only to the extent provided by this Part.

PART X

COMPANIES ESTABLISHED OUTSIDE BRITISH INDIA

277. Requirements as to companies established outside British India.—(1) Every company incorporated outside British India, which at the commencement of this Act, has a place of business in British India, and every such company which after the commencement of this Act establishes such a place of business within British India, shall, within six months from the commencement of this Act or within one month from the

establishment of such place of business, as the case may be, file with the registrar in the province in which such place of business is situated,—

- (a) a certified copy of the charter, statutes or memorandum and articles of the company, or other instrument constituting or defining the constitution of the company, and if the instrument is not written in the English language, a certified translation thereof ;
- (b) the full address of the registered or principal office of the company
- (c) a list of the directors and managers (if any) of the company;
- (d) the names and addresses of some one or more persons resident in British India authorised to accept on behalf of the company service of process and any notices required to be served on the company;

(e) the full address of that office of the company in British India which is to be deemed the principal place of business in British India of the company ; and, in the event of any alteration being made in any such instrument or in any such address or in the directors or managers or in the names or addresses of any such persons as aforesaid, the company shall, within the prescribed time, file with the registrar a notice of the alteration.

(2) Any process or notice required to be served on the company shall be sufficiently served, if addressed to any person whose name has been so filed as aforesaid and left at or sent by post to the address which has been so filed.

(3) Every company to which this section applies shall in every year file with the registrar of the province in which the company has its principal place of business—

(i) in a case where by the law, for the time being in force, of the country in which the company is incorporated such company is required to file with the public authority an annual balance-sheet,—three copies of that balance-sheet and if the balance-sheet does not contain all the information provided for in the form marked H in the Third Schedule, such supplementary statements in triplicate as shall furnish such information ; or

(ii) in a case where no such provision is made by the law, for the time being in force, of the country in which the company is incorporated,—such a statement in triplicate in the form of a balance-sheet as such company would, if it were a company formed and registered under this Act, be required to file in accordance with the provisions of the Act :

(4) Every company to which this section applies and which uses the word "Limited" as part of its name, shall—

(a) in every prospectus inviting subscriptions for its shares or debentures in British India, state the country in which the company is incorporated; and

(b) conspicuously exhibit on every place where it carries on business in British India the name of the company and the country in which the company is incorporated in letters easily legible in English characters and also, if any place where it carries on business is beyond the local limits of the ordinary original civil jurisdiction of a High Court, in the characters of one of the vernacular languages used in that place; and

(c) have the name of the company and of the country in which the company is incorporated mentioned in legible English characters in all

bill heads and letter paper, and in all notices, advertisements and other official publications of the company.

(5) Every company to which this section applies shall if the liability of the members of the company is limited cause notice of that fact to be stated in legible characters in every prospectus inviting subscriptions for its shares, and in all bill-heads and letter paper notices, advertisements and other official publications of the company in British India, and to be affixed on every place where it carries on business.

(6) If any company to which this section applies fails to comply with any of the requirements of this section, the company, and every officer or agent of the company, shall be liable to a fine not exceeding five hundred rupees or, in the case of a continuing offence, fifty rupees for every day during which the default continues.

(7) For the purposes of this section--

(a) the expression "certified" means certified in the prescribed manner to be a true copy or a correct translation;

(b) the expression "place of business" includes a share transfer or share registration office;

(c) the expression "director" includes any person occupying the position of director, by whatever name called; and

(d) the expression "prospectus" means any prospectus, notice, circular, advertisement or other invitation offering to the public for subscription or purchase any shares or debentures of the company.

(8) There shall be paid to the registrar for registering any document required by this section to be filed with him a fee of five rupees or such smaller fee as may be prescribed.

277 A. Restriction on sale and offer for sale of share.—(1)
It shall not be lawful for any person—

(a) to issue, circulate or distribute in British India any prospectus offering for subscription shares in or debentures of a company incorporated or to be incorporated outside British India whether the company has or has not established or when formed will or will not establish, a place of business in British India, unless—

(i) before the issue, circulation or distribution of the prospectus in British India a copy thereof, certified by the chairman and two other directors of the company as having been approved by resolution of the managing body, has been delivered for registration to the registrar;

(ii) the prospectus states on the face of it that the copy has been so delivered;

(iii) the prospectus is dated; and

(iv) the prospectus otherwise complies with this Part; or

(b) to issue to any person in British India a form of application for shares in or debentures of such a company or intended company as aforesaid, unless the form is issued with a prospectus which complies with this Part:

Provided that this provision shall not apply if it is shown that the form of application was issued in connection with a *bona fide* invitation to a person to enter into an underwriting agreement with respect to the shares or debentures.

(2) This section shall not apply to the issue to existing members or debenture holders of a company of a prospectus or form of application relating to shares or debentures of the company, whether an applicant for shares or debentures will or will not have the right to renounce in favour of other persons, but, subject as aforesaid, this section shall apply to a prospectus or form of application whether issued on or with reference to the formation of a company or subsequently.

(3) Where any document by which any shares in or debentures of a company incorporated outside British India are offered for sale to the public would, if the company concerned had been a company within the meaning of this Act, have been deemed by virtue of section 98A to be a prospectus issued by the company, that document shall be deemed to be, for the purposes of this section, a prospectus issued by the company.

(4) An offer of shares or debentures for subscription or sale to any person whose ordinary business or part of whose ordinary business it is to buy or sell shares or debentures, whether as principal or agent, shall not be deemed an offer to the public for the purposes of this section.

(5) Any person who is knowingly responsible for the issue, circulation or distribution of any prospectus, or for the issue of a form of application for shares or debentures, in contravention of the provisions of this section shall be liable to a fine not exceeding five thousand rupees.

(6) In this section and in section 277B, the expressions 'prospectus', 'shares' and 'debentures' have the same meanings as when used in relation to a company incorporated under this Act.

277 B. Requirements as to prospectus.—(1) In order to comply with this Part a prospectus, in addition to complying with the provisions of sub-clauses (ii) and (iii) of clause (a) of sub-section (1) of section 277 A, must—

- (a) contain particulars with respect to the following matters:—
 - (i) the objects of the company;
 - (ii) the instrument constituting or defining the constitution of the company;
 - (iii) the enactments, or provisions having the force of an enactment, by or under which the incorporation of the company was effected;
 - (iv) an address in British India where the said instrument, enactments or provisions, or copies thereof, and if the same are in a foreign language a translation thereof in the English language certified in the prescribed manner, can be inspected;

- (v) the date on which and the country in which the company was incorporated;

- (vi) whether the company has established a place of business in British India and, if so, the address of its principal office in British India :

Provided that the provisions of sub-clauses (i), (ii) and (iii) of this clause shall not apply in the case of a prospectus issued more than two years after the date at which the company is entitled to commence business;

- (b) subject to the provisions of this section, state the matters specified in sub-section (1A) of section 93 and set out the reports specified in that section :

Provided that—

(i) where any prospectus is published as a newspaper advertisement, it shall be a sufficient compliance with the requirement that the prospectus must specify the objects of the company if the advertisement specified the primary object with which the company was formed, and

(ii) in section 93 of this Act a reference to the articles of the company shall be deemed to be a reference to the constitution of the company.

(2) Any condition requiring or binding any applicant for shares or debentures to waive compliance with any requirement of this section, or purporting to affect him with notice of any contract, document, or matter not specifically referred to in the prospectus, shall be void.

(3) In the event of non-compliance with or contravention of any of the requirements of this section, a director or other person responsible for the prospectus shall not incur any liability by reason of the non-compliance or contravention, if—

(a) as regards any matter not disclosed, he proves that he was not cognisant thereof; or

(b) he proves that the non-compliance or contravention arose from an honest mistake of fact on his part, or

(c) the non-compliance or contravention was in respect of matters which, in the opinion of the Court dealing with the case, were immaterial or were otherwise such as ought, in the opinion of that Court, having regard to all the circumstances of the case, reasonably to be excused :

Provided that in the event of failure to include in a prospectus a statement with respect to the matters specified in clause (n) of sub-section (1) of section 93, no director or other person shall incur any liability in respect of the failure unless it be proved that he had knowledge of the matters not disclosed.

(4) Nothing in this section shall limit or diminish any liability which any person may incur under the general law or this Act, apart from this section.

277C. Restriction on canvassing for sale of shares.—(1) It shall not be lawful for any person to go from house to house offering shares of a company incorporated outside India for subscription or purchase to the public or any member of the public.

(2) In this sub-section the expression 'house' shall not include an office used for business purposes.

(3) Any person acting in contravention of this section shall be liable to a fine not exceeding rupees one hundred.

277D. Registration of charges.—(1) The provisions of sections 109 to 117, both inclusive, and 120 to 125, both inclusive, shall extend to charges on properties in British India which are created and to charges on property in British India which is acquired after the commencement of the Indian companies (Amendment) Act, 1936 (XXII of 1936), by a company incorporated outside British India which has an established place of business in British India.

Provided that references in the said sections to the registrar shall be deemed to be references to the registrar of the province in which the principal place of business in British India of such company is situated, and

references to the registered office of the company shall be deemed to be references to the principal place of business in British India of the company :

Provided further that, where a charge is created outside British India or the completion of the acquisition of property takes place outside British India, sub-clause (i) of the proviso to sub-section (1) of section 109 and the proviso to sub-section (1) of section 109A shall apply as if the property wherever situated were situated outside British India.

(2) This section shall be deemed not to have come into force until the commencement of the Indian Companies (Amendment) Act, 1938 (II of 1938) :

Provided that where the provisions of section 109 and sections 117 to 120 have not been complied with in respect of any charge or mortgage created since the 15th day of January, 1937, as required by this Act, those provisions shall be complied with within four weeks from the commencement of the Indian Companies (Amendment) Act, 1938 (II of 1938).

277E. Notice of appointment of receiver.—The provisions of sections 118 and 119 shall *mutatis mutandis* apply to the case of all companies incorporated outside British India but having an established place of business in British India and the provisions of section 130 shall apply to such companies to the extent of requiring them to keep at their principal place of business, in British India the books of account required by that section with respect to money received and expended, sales and purchases made, and assets and liabilities in relation to its business in British India.

Provided that references in the said section to the registrar shall be deemed to be references to the registrar of the province in which the principal place of business in British India of such company is situated, and references to the registered office, of the company shall be deemed to be references to the principal place of business in British India of the company.

PART XA

BANKING COMPANIES

277F. Definition of banking company.—A 'banking company' means a company which carries on as its principal business the accepting of deposits of money on current account or otherwise, subject to withdrawal by cheque, draft or order, notwithstanding that it engages in addition in any one or more of the following forms of business, namely :—

(1) the borrowing, raising or taking up of money, the lending or advancing of money either upon or without security; the drawing, making, accepting, discounting, buying, selling, collecting and dealing in bills of exchange, hundies, promissory notes, coupons, drafts, bills of lading, railway receipts, warrants, debentures, certificates, scrips and other instruments, and securities whether transferable or negotiable or not; the granting and issuing of letters of credit, travellers cheques and circular notes; the buying, selling and dealing in bullion and specie; the buying and selling of foreign exchange including foreign banknotes, the acquiring, holding, issuing on commission, underwriting and dealing in stock, funds, shares, debentures, debenture stock, bonds, obligations, securities and investments of all kinds; the purchasing and selling of bonds, scrips or other forms of securities on behalf of constituents or others; the negotiating of loans and advances; the receiving of all kinds of bonds, scrips or valuables on deposit, or for safe custody or otherwise; the collecting and transmitting of money and securities:

(2) Acting as agents for governments or local authorities or for any other person or persons; the carrying on of agency business of any description other than the business of a managing agent of a company not being a banking company including the power to act as attorneys and to give discharges and receipts;

(3) Contracting for public and private loans and negotiating and issuing the same :

(4) The promoting, effecting, insuring guaranteeing, underwriting, participating in managing and carrying out of any issue, public or private, of State, Municipal or other loans or of shares, stock, debentures, or debenture stock of any company, corporation or association and the lending of money for the purpose of any such issue;

(5) carrying on and transacting every kind of guarantee and indemnity business ;

(6) Promoting or financing or assisting in promoting or financing any business undertaking or industry, either existing or new, and developing or forming the same either through the instrumentality of syndicates or otherwise;

(7) acquisition by purchase, lease, exchange, hire or otherwise of any property immoveable or moveable and any rights or privileges which the company may think necessary or convenient to acquire or the acquisition of which in the opinion of the company is likely to facilitate the realisation of any securities held by the company or to prevent or diminish any apprehended loss or liability;

(8) managing, selling and realising all property moveable and immoveable which may come into the possession of the company in satisfaction or part satisfaction of any of its claims;

(9) acquiring and holding and generally dealing with any property and any right, title or interest in any property moveable or immoveable which may form part of the security for any loans or advance or which may be connected with any such security;

(10) undertaking and executing trusts;

(11) undertaking the administration of estates as executor, trustee or otherwise;

(12) taking or otherwise acquiring and holding shares in any other company having objects similar to those of the company;

(13) establishing and supporting or aiding in the establishment and support of associations, institutions, funds, trusts and conveniences calculated to benefit employees or ex-employees of the company or the dependents or connections of such persons; granting pensions and allowances and making payments towards insurance; subscribing to or guaranteeing moneys or charitable or benevolent objects or for any exhibition or for any public, general or useful objects;

(14) the acquisition, construction, maintenance and alteration of any building or works necessary or convenient for the purposes of the company.

(15) selling, improving, managing, developing, exchanging, leasing, mortgaging, disposing of or turning into account or otherwise dealing with all or any part of the property and rights of the company;

(16) acquiring and undertaking the whole or any part of the business of any person or company, when such business is of a nature enumerated or described in this section;

(17) doing all such other things as are incidental or conducive to the promotion or advancement of the business of the company.

Provided that any company which uses as part of the name under which it carries on business the word "bank", "banker" or "banking" shall be deemed to be a banking company notwithstanding that the accepting of deposits of money on current account or otherwise, subject to withdrawal by cheque, draft or order, is not, or is not shown to be, the principal business of the company.

277G. Limitation of activities of banking company.—(1) No company formed after the commencement of the Indian Companies (Amendment) Act, 1936 (XXII of 1936), for the purpose of carrying on business as a banking company or which uses as part of the name under which it proposes to carry on business the word 'bank', 'banker' or 'banking' shall be registered under this Act, unless the memorandum limits the objects of the company to the carrying on of the business of accepting deposits of money on current account or otherwise subject to withdrawal by cheque, draft or otherwise alone with some or all of the forms of business specified in Section 277F.

(2) No banking company whether incorporated in or outside British India shall after the expiry of two years from the commencement of the said Act on any form of business other than those specified in section 277F.

Provided that the Central Government, may, by notification in the Official Gazette, specify in addition to the businesses set forth in clauses (1) to (17) of section 277F other forms of business which it may be lawful under this section for a banking company to engage in.

277H. Banking company not to employ managing agent.—No banking company shall after the expiry of two years from the commencement of the Indian Companies (Amendment) Act, 1936 (XXII of 1936), employ or be managed by a managing agent other than a banking company for the management of the company.

277HH. Prohibition of employment of managing agents and restrictions on certain forms of employment.—No banking company, whether incorporated in or outside British India, which carries on business in British India, shall, after the expiry of two years from the commencement of the Indian Companies (Amendment) Act, 1944 (IV of 1944), employ or be managed by a managing agent, or any person whose remuneration or part of whose remuneration takes the form of commission or a share in the profits of the company, or any person having a contract with the company for its management for a period exceeding five years at any one time :

Provided that the period of five years shall, for the purposes of this section, be computed from the date on which this section comes into force :

Provided further that any such contract may be renewed or extended for a further period not exceeding five years at a time if and so often as the directors think fit.

277I. Restrictions on commencement of business and conditions for carrying on business by banking company.—(1) Notwithstanding anything contained in section 103, no banking company incorporated under this Act on or after the 15th day of January, 1937, shall

commence business unless shares have been allotted to an amount sufficient to yield a sum of at least fifty thousand rupees as working capital, and unless a declaration duly verified by an affidavit signed by the directors and the manager that such a sum has been received by way of paid-up capital has been filed with the registrar.

(2) No banking company, whether incorporated in or outside British India, if incorporated on or after the 15th day of January, 1937, shall, after the expiry of two years from the commencement of the Indian Companies (Amendment) Act, 1944 (IV of 1944), carry on business in British India unless it satisfies the following conditions, namely:—

(a) that the subscribed capital of the company is not less than half the authorised capital, and the paid-up capital is not less than half the subscribed capital, and

(b) that the capital of the company consists of ordinary shares only, or ordinary shares and such preference shares as may have been issued before the commencement of the Indian Companies (Amendment) Act, 1944 (IV of 1944), only, and

(c) that the voting rights of all shareholders are strictly proportionate to the contribution made by the shareholder, whether a preference shareholder or an ordinary shareholder, to the paid-up capital of the company.

277J. Prohibition of charge on unpaid capital.—No banking company shall create any charge upon any unpaid capital of the company, and any such charge shall be invalid.

277K. Reserve fund.—(1) Every banking company shall, after the commencement of the Indian Companies (Amendment) Act, 1936 (XXII of 1936), maintain a reserve fund.

(2) Every banking company shall out of the declared profits of each year and before any dividend is declared transfer a sum equivalent to not less than twenty per cent. of such profits to the reserve fund until the amount of the said fund is equal to the paid-up capital.

(3) A banking company shall invest the amount standing to the credit of its reserve fund in Government securities or in securities mentioned or referred to in section 20 of the Indian Trusts Act, 1882 (II of 1882), or keep deposited in a special account to be opened by the company for the purpose in a scheduled bank as defined in clause (e) of section (2) of the Reserve Bank of India Act, 1934 (II of 1934):

Provided that the provision of the sub-section shall not apply to a banking company incorporated before the commencement of the Indian Companies (Amendment) Act, 1936 (XXII of 1936), till after the expiry of two years from the commencement of the said Act.

277L. Cash reserve.—(1) Every banking company shall maintain by way of cash reserve in cash a sum equivalent to at least one and a half per cent. of the time liabilities and five per cent. of the demand liabilities of such company and shall file with the registrar before the tenth day of every month three copies of a statement of the amount so held on the Friday of each week of the preceding month with particulars of the time and demand liabilities of each such day.

(2) For the purpose of sub-section (1) 'demand liabilities' means liabilities which must be met on demand, and 'time liabilities' means liabilities which are not demand liabilities.

(3) Nothing in this section or in section 277K shall apply to a scheduled bank as defined in clause (c) of section 2 of the Reserve Bank of India Act, 1934 (II of 1934).

(4) If default is made in complying with the requirements of section 277G, section 277H, section 277HH, section 277-I, section 277J, section 277K or section 277M or with the requirements of this section as to the maintenance of a cash reserve, every director or other officer of the company who is knowingly and wilfully a party to the default shall be liable to a fine not exceeding five hundred rupees for every day during which the default continues, and if default is made in complying with the requirements of this section as to the filing of the statement referred to in sub-section (1), to a fine not exceeding one hundred rupees for every day during which the default continues.

277M. Restriction on nature of subsidiary companies.—(1) A banking company shall not form any subsidiary company except a subsidiary company formed for the purpose of undertaking and executing trusts, undertaking the administration of estates as executor, trustee or otherwise and such other purposes set forth in section 277F as are incidental to the business of accepting deposits of money on current account or otherwise.

(2) Save as provided in sub-section (1), a banking company shall not hold shares in any company whether as pledgee, mortgagee or absolute owner of an amount exceeding forty per cent. of the issued share capital of that company :

Provided that nothing in this sub-section shall apply to shares held by a banking company before the commencement of the Indian Companies (Amendment) Act, 1936 (XXII of 1936).

277N. Power of Court to stay proceedings.—(1) The Court may on the application of a banking company which is temporarily unable to meet its obligations make an order staying the commencement or continuance of all actions and proceedings against the company for a fixed period of time on such terms and conditions as it shall think fit and proper and may from time to time extend the period.

(2) No such application shall be maintainable unless accompanied by a report of the registrar :

Provided, however, the Court may, for sufficient reasons, grant interim relief, even if the application is not accompanied by such report.

(3) The registrar shall for the purposes of his report be entitled at the cost of the company to investigate the financial condition of the company and for such purpose to have the books and documents of the company examined by an accountant holding a certificate issued under section 144.

PART XI.

SUPPLEMENTAL

Legal Proceedings, offences, etc.

278. Cognizance of offences.—(1) No Court inferior to that of a Presidency Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class shall try any offence against this Act.

(2) If any offence which by this Act is declared to be punishable by fine only is committed by any person within the local limits of the

ordinary original civil jurisdiction of the High Courts of Judicature at Fort William, Madras and Bombay, such offence shall be punishable upon summary conviction by any Presidency Magistrate of the place at which such Court is held.

(3) Notwithstanding anything in the Code of Criminal Procedure, 1898 (V of 1898), every offence against this Act shall, for the purposes of the said Code, be deemed to be non-cognizable.

279. Application of fines.—The Court imposing any fine under this Act may direct that the whole or any part thereof be applied in or towards payment of the costs of the proceedings, or in or towards the rewarding of the person on whose information the fine is recovered.

280. Power to require limited company to give security for costs.—Where a limited company is plaintiff or petitioner in any suit or other legal proceeding, any Court having jurisdiction in the matter may, if it appears that there is reason to believe that the company will be unable to pay the costs of the defendant if successful in his defence, require sufficient security to be given for those costs, and may stay all proceedings until the security is given.

281. Power of Court to grant relief in certain cases.—(1) If in any proceeding for negligence, default, breach of duty or breach of trust against a person to whom this section applies, it appears to the Court hearing the case that that person is or may be liable in respect of the negligence, default, breach of duty or breach of trust, but that he has acted honestly and reasonably, and that having regard to all the circumstances of the case, including those connected with his appointment, he ought fairly to be excused for the negligence, default, breach of duty or breach of trust, that Court may relieve him, either wholly or partly, from his liability on such terms as the Court may think fit.

(2) Where any person to whom this section applies has reason to apprehend that any claim will or might be made against him in respect of any negligence, default, breach of duty or breach of trust, he may apply to the Court for relief, and the court on any such application shall have the same power to relieve him as under this section it would have had if it had been a Court before which proceedings against that person for negligence, default, breach of duty or breach of trust had been brought.

(3) The persons to whom this section applies are the following :—

- (a) directors of a company ;
- (b) managers and managing agents of a company ;
- (c) officers of a company ;
- (d) persons employed by a company as auditors, whether they are or are not officers of the company.

282. Penalty for false statement.—Whoever in any return, report, certificate, balance-sheet or other document, required by or for the purposes of any of the provisions of this Act, wilfully makes a statement false in any material particular, knowing it to be false shall be punishable with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine.

282A. Penalty for wrongful withholding of property.—Any director, managing agent, manager or other officer or employee of a company who wrongfully obtains possession of an property of a Company,

or having any such property in his possession wrongfully withholds it or wilfully applies it to purposes other than those expressed or directed in the articles and authorised by this Act, shall, on the complaint of the company or any creditor or contributory thereof, be punishable with fine not exceeding one thousand rupees and may be ordered by the Court trying the offence to deliver up or refund within a time to be fixed by the Court any such property improperly obtained or wrongfully withheld or wilfully misapplied or in default to suffer imprisonment for a period not exceeding two years.

282B. Penalty for misapplication of securities by employers.

(1) All moneys or securities deposited with a company by its employees in pursuance of their contracts of service with the company shall be kept or deposited by the company in a special account to be opened by the company for the purpose in a scheduled bank as defined in clause (e) of section 2 of the Reserve Bank of India Act, 1934 (II of 1934), and no portion thereof shall be utilised by the company except for the purposes agreed to in the contract of service.

(2) Where a provident fund has been constituted by a company for its employees or any class of its employees, all moneys contributed to such fund (whether by the company or by the employees) or accruing by way of interests or otherwise to such fund after the commencement of the Indian Companies (Amendment) Act, 1936 (XXII of 1936), shall be either deposited in a Post Office Savings Bank account or invested in securities mentioned or referred to in clauses (a) to (e) of section 20 of the Indian Trusts Act, 1882 (II of 1882), and all moneys belonging to such fund at the commencement of the said Act which are not so deposited or invested shall be so deposited or invested in such securities by annual instalments not exceeding ten in number and not less in amount in any year than one-tenth of the whole amount of such moneys.

Provided that where one-tenth part of the whole amount of the moneys belonging to such fund exceeds the maximum amount which may be deposited in a Post Office Savings Bank account under the rules regulating such deposits for the time being in force, the amount of such excess may be kept or deposited in a special account to be opened for the purpose in a scheduled bank as defined in clause (e) of section 2 of the Reserve Bank of India Act, 1934 (II of 1934).

(3) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the rules of any fund to which sub-section (2) applies or in any contract between a company and its employees, no employee shall be entitled to receive in respect of such portion of the amount to his credit in such fund as is invested in accordance with the provisions of sub-section (2) interests at a rate exceeding the rate of interest yielded by such investment.

(4) An employee shall be entitled on request made in this behalf to the company to see the bank's receipt for any money or security such as is referred to in sub-section (1) and sub-section (2).

(5) Any director, managing agent, manager or other officer of the company who knowingly contravenes or permits or authorises the contravention of the provisions of this section shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding five hundred rupees.

(6) Nothing in sub-section (2) shall affect any rights of an employee under the rules of a provident fund to obtain advances from or to withdraw money standing to his credit in the fund, where the fund is recognized provident fund within the meaning of clause (a) of section 58A of the Indian

Income-Tax Act, 1922 (XI of 1922), or, the rules of the fund contain provisions corresponding to rules 4, 5, 6, 7, 8 and 9 of the Indian Income-tax (Provident Funds Relief Rules.)

283. Penalty for improper use of word "Limited".—If any person or persons trade or carry on business under any name or title of which "Limited" is that last word, that person or those persons shall, unless duly incorporated with limited liability, be liable to a fine not exceeding fifty rupees for every day upon which that name or title has been used.

284. Savings of pending proceedings for winding up.—The provisions with respect to winding up contained in this Act as amended by the Indian Companies (Amendment) Act, 1936 (XXII of 1936), shall not apply to any company of which the winding up has commenced before the commencement of the Indian Companies (Amendment) Act, 1936 (XXII of 1936), but every such company shall be wound up in the same manner and with the same incidents as if the Indian Companies (Amendment) Act, 1936 (XXII of 1936), had not been passed.

285. Saving of document.—Every instrument of transfer or other document made before the commencement of this Act in pursuance of any enactment hereby repealed, shall be of the same force as if this Act had not been passed, and for the purposes of that instrument or document the repealed enactment shall be deemed to remain in full force.

286. Former registration offices and registers continued. —

(1) The offices existing at the commencement of this Act for registration of joint-stock companies shall be continued as if they had been established under this Act.

(2) Registers of companies kept in any such existing offices shall respectively be deemed part of the registers of companies to be kept under this Act.

287. Savings for Indian Life Assurance Companies Act, 1912, and Provident Insurance Societies Act, 1912.—Nothing in this Act shall affect the provisions of the Indian Life Assurance Companies Act, 1912 (VI of 1912), or of the Provident Insurance Societies Act 1912 (V of 1912).

288. Construction of "registrar of joint-stock companies" in Act XXI of 1860.—In sections 1 and 18 of Act No. XXI of 1860 (*for the registration of Literary, Scientific and Charitable Societies*), the words "registrar of joint-stock companies" shall be construed to mean the registrar under this Act.

289. Act not to apply to Banks of Bengal, Madras or Bombay.—Save as provided in sections 188 and 189, nothing in this Act shall be deemed to apply to the Bank of Bengal, the Bank of Madras and the Bank of Bombay.

289A. Application of Act to non-trading companies with purely Provincial objects.—The powers conferred by this Act on the Central Government shall, in relation to companies with objects confined to a single Province which are not trading corporations, be powers of the Provincial Government.

"289B. Power of Central Government to appoint advisory commission and to make rules in respect of certain matters.—(1) For the purpose of advising it in relation to any matter arising out of section 86J, section 87AA, clause (c) of section 87B, section 87BB or section

87CC, the Central Government may constitute a commission consisting of not more than three persons with suitable qualifications and appoint one of them to be the chairman thereof.

(2) It shall be the duty of the commission to inquire into and advise the Central Government on all applications for approval made to the Central Government under any of the sections referred to in sub-section (1) and on all other matters which may be referred to it by the Central Government under any of the said sections.

(3) Every application for approval made to the Central Government under any of the sections referred to in sub-section (1) shall be in such form as may be prescribed.

(4) Before any application for approval is made to the Central Government, there shall be issued by or on behalf of the company a general notice to the members indicating the nature of the approval sought, and such notice shall be published once in the principal Indian language of the State in which the registered office of the company is situate in a newspaper circulating in that State, and once in English in a newspaper similarly circulating, and copies of the publication duly certified by the company shall be attached to the application for approval :

Provided that nothing in this sub-section shall apply to a private company which is not the managing agent of a public company.

(5) For the purpose of making any inquiry under this section the commission may—

- (a) require the production before it of any books or other documents in the possession, custody or control of the company relating to any matter under inquiry ;
- (b) call for any further information or explanation if the commission is of opinion that such information or explanation is necessary in order that the books or other documents produced before it may afford full particulars of the matter to which they purport to relate ;
- (c) with such assistants as it thinks necessary, inspect any books or other documents so produced and make copies thereof or take extracts therefrom ;
- (d) require any manager, managing agent, managing director or any other director or other officer of the company or any shareholder or any other person who, in the opinion of the commission, is likely to furnish information with respect to the affairs of the company relating to any matter under inquiry, to appear before it, and examine such person on oath or require him to furnish such information as may be required and administer an oath accordingly to the person for the purpose.

(6) If any person refuses or neglects to produce any book or other document in his possession or custody which he is required to produce under this section or to answer any question put to him relating to any matter under inquiry, he shall be punishable with imprisonment for a term which may extend to two years and shall also be liable to fine.

(7) No suit or other legal proceeding shall lie against the Central Government, the commission or any member of the commission in respect of anything which is in good faith done or intended to be done in pursuance

of this section or the sections referred to in sub-section (1) or of any rules or orders made thereunder."

290. Repeal of Acts and Savings.—(1) The enactments mentioned in the Fourth Schedule are hereby appealed to the extent specified in the fourth column thereof:

Provided that the repeal shall not affect—

(a) the incorporation of any company registered under any enactment hereby repealed; nor

(b) Table B in the Schedule annexed to Act No. XIX of 1857, or any part thereof, so far as the same applies to any company existing at the commencement of this Act; nor

(c) Table A in the First Schedule annexed to the Indian Companies Act, 1882 (VI of 1882), or any part thereof, so far as the same applies to any company existing at the commencement of this Act.

(2) All fees directed, resolutions passed and other things duly done under any enactment hereby repealed, shall be deemed to have been directed, passed or done under this Act.

(3) The mention of particular matters in this section or in any other section of this Act shall not prejudice the general application of section 6 of the General Clauses Act, 1897 (X of 1897), with regard to the effect of repeals.

SCHEDULES

THE FIRST SCHEDULE

(See sections 2, 17, 18, 79, 266)

TABLE A

REGULATIONS FOR MANagements OF A COMPANY LIMITED BY SHARES

Preliminary

1. In these regulations, unless the context otherwise requires, expressions defined in the Indian Companies Act, 1913 (VII of 1913), or any statutory modification thereof in force at the date at which these regulations become binding on the company, shall have the meanings so defined; and words importing the singular shall include the plural, and *vice versa*, and words importing the masculine gender shall include females, and words importing persons shall include bodies corporate.

Business

2. The directors shall have regard to the restrictions on the commencement of business imposed by section 103 of the Indian Companies Act, 1913 (VII of 1913), if, and so far as, those restrictions are binding upon the company.

Shares

3. Subject to the provisions, if any, in that behalf of the memorandum of association of the company, and without prejudice to any special rights previously conferred on the holders of existing shares in the company, any share in the company may be issued with such preferred, deferred or other special rights, or such restrictions, whether in regard to dividend, voting, return of share capital, or otherwise, as the company may from time to time by special resolution determine and any preference share may

with the sanction of a special resolution be issued on the terms that it is or at the option of the company is liable to be redeemed.

4. If at any time the share capital is divided into different classes of shares, the rights attached to any class (unless otherwise provided by the terms of issue of the shares of that class) may subject to the provisions of section 66A of the Indian Companies Act, 1913 (VII of 1913), be varied with the consent in writing of the holders of three-fourths of the issued shares of that class, or with the sanction of an extraordinary resolution passed at a separate general meeting of the holders of the shares of the class. To every such separate general meeting the provisions of these regulations relating to general meetings shall *mutatis mutandis* apply, but so that the necessary quorum shall be two persons at least holding or representing by proxy one-third of the issued shares of the class.

5. No share shall be offered to the public for subscription except upon the terms that the amount payable on application shall be at least five per cent of the nominal amount of the share ; and the directors shall, as regards any allotment of shares, duly comply with such of the provisions of sections 101 and 104 of the Indian Companies Act, 1913 (VII of 1913), as may be applicable thereto.

6. Every person whose name is entered as a member in the register of members shall, without payment, be entitled to a certificate under the common seal of the company specifying the share or shares held by him and the amount paid up thereon : Provided that, in respect of a share or shares held jointly by several persons, the company shall not be bound to issue more than one certificate, and delivery of a certificate for a share to one of several joint-holders shall be sufficient delivery to all.

7. If a share certificate is defaced, lost or destroyed, it may be removed on payment of such fee, if any, not exceeding eight annas, and on such terms, if any, as to evidence and indemnity as the directors think fit.

8. Except to the extent allowed by section 54A of the Indian Companies Act, 1913 (VII of 1913), no part of the funds of the company shall be employed in the purchase of, or in loans upon the security of, the company's shares.

Lien

9. The company shall have a lien on every share (not being a fully-paid share) for all moneys (whether presently payable or not) called or payable at a fixed time in respect of that share, and the company shall also have a lien on all shares (other than fully-paid shares) standing registered in the name of a single person, for all moneys presently payable by him or his estate to the company ; but the directors may at any time declare any share to be wholly or in part exempt from the provisions of this clause. The company's lien, if any, on a share shall extend to all dividends payable thereon.

10. The company may sell, in such manner as the director thinks fit, any shares on which the company has a lien, but no sale shall be made unless some sum in respect of which the lien exists is presently payable, nor until the expiration of fourteen days after a notice in writing, stating and demanding payment of such part of amount in respect of which the lien exists as is presently payable, has been given to the registered holder for the time being of the share, or the person entitled by reason of his death or insolvency to the share.

11. The proceeds of the sale shall be applied in payment of such part of the amount in respect of which the lien exists as is presently payable, and the residue shall (subject to a like lien for sums not presently payable as existed upon the shares prior to the sale) be paid to the person entitled to the shares at the date of the sale. The purchaser shall be registered as the holder of the shares, and he shall not be bound to see to the application of the purchase-money, nor shall his title to the shares be affected by any irregularity or invalidity in the proceedings in reference to the sale.

Calls on shares

12. The directors may from time to time make calls upon the members in respect of any moneys unpaid on their shares, provided that no call shall exceed one-fourth of the nominal amount of the share, or be payable at less than one month from the last call; and each member shall (subject to receiving at least fourteen days' notice specifying the time or times of payments) pay to the company at the time or times so specified the amount called on his shares.

13. The joint-holders of a share shall be jointly and severally liable to pay all calls in respect thereof.

14. If a sum called in respect of a share is not paid before or on the day appointed for payment thereof, the person from whom the sum is due shall pay interest upon the sum at the rate of five per cent. per annum from the day appointed for the payment thereof to the time of the actual payment, but the directors shall be at liberty to waive payment of that interest wholly or in part.

15. The provisions of these regulations as to payment of interest shall apply in the case of non-payment of any sum which, by the terms of issue of a share, becomes payable at a fixed time, whether on account of the amount of the share, or by way of premium, as if the same had become payable by virtue of a call duly made and notified.

16. The directors may make arrangements on the issue of shares for a difference between the holders in the amount of calls to be paid and in the times of payment.

17. The directors may, if they think fit, receive from any member willing to advance the same all or any part of the moneys uncalled and unpaid upon any shares held by him; and upon all or any of the moneys so advanced may (until the same would, but for such advance, become presently payable) pay interest at such rate (not exceeding, without the sanction of the company in general meeting, six per cent.) as may be agreed upon between the member paying the sum in advance and the directors.

Transfer and transmission of shares

18. The instrument of transfer of any share in the company shall be executed both by the transferor and transferee and the transferor shall be deemed to remain holder of the share until the name of the transferee is entered in the register of members in respect thereof.

19. Shares in the company shall be transferred in the following form, or in any usual or common form which the directors shall approve:

I, A.B. of _____, in consideration of the sum of rupees _____ paid to me by C.D. of _____ (hereinafter called "the said transferee"), do hereby transfer to the said transferee the share or shares numbered in the undertaking called the _____ Company, Limited, to hold unto the said transferee, his executors, administrators and

assigns, subject to the several conditions on which I held the same at the time of the execution thereof, and I, the said transferee, do hereby agree to take the said share or shares subject to the conditions aforesaid. As witness our hands the _____ day of _____ 19____

Witness to the signatures of, etc.

20. The directors may decline to register any transfer of shares, not being fully paid shares, to a person of whom they do not approve, and may also decline to register any transfer of shares on which the company has lien. The directors may also suspend the registration of transfers during the fourteen days immediately preceding the ordinary general meeting in each year. The directors may decline to recognise any instrument of transfer unless—

(a) a fee not exceeding two rupees is paid to the company in respect thereof ; and

(b) the instrument of transfer is accompanied by the certificate of the shares to which it relates and such other evidence as the directors may reasonably require to show the right of the transferor to make the transfer.

If the directors refuse to register a transfer of any shares, they shall within two months after the date on which the transfer was lodged with the company send to the transferee and the transferor notice of the refusal.

21. The executors or administrators of a deceased sole holder of a share shall be the only persons recognised by the company as having any title to the shares. In the case of a share registered in the names of two or more holders, the survivors or survivor, or the executors or administrators of the deceased survivor, shall be the only persons recognised by the company as having any title to the share.

22. Any person becoming entitled to a share in consequence of the death or insolvency of a member shall, upon such evidence being produced as may from time to time be required by the directors, have the right, either to be registered as a member in respect of the share or instead of being registered himself, to make such transfer of the share as the deceased or insolvent person could have made ; but the directors shall, in either case, have the same right to decline or suspend registration as they would have had in the case of a transfer of the share by the deceased or insolvent person before the death or insolvency.

23. A person becoming entitled to a share by reason of the death or insolvency of the holder shall be entitled to the same dividends and other advantages to which he would be entitled if he were the registered holder of the share, except that he shall not, before being registered as a member in respect of the share, be entitled in respect of it to exercise any right conferred by membership in relation to meetings of the company.

Forfeiture of shares

24. If a member fails to pay any call or instalment of a call on the day appointed for payment thereof, the directors may, at any time thereafter during such time as any part of such call or instalment remains unpaid, serve a notice on him requiring payment of so much of the call or instalment as is unpaid, together with any interest which may have accrued.

25. The notice shall name further day (not earlier than the expiration of fourteen days, from the date of the notice) on or before which the payment required by the notice is to be made, and shall state that, in the event of non-payment at or before the time appointed, the shares in respect of which the call was made will be liable to be forfeited.

26. If the requirements of any such notice as aforesaid are not complied with, any share in respect of which the notice has been given may at any time thereafter, before the payment required by the notice has been made, be forfeited by a resolution of the directors to that effect.

27. A forfeited share may be sold or otherwise disposed of on such terms and in such manner as the directors think fit and at any time before a sale or disposition the forfeiture may be cancelled on such terms as the directors think fit.

28. A person whose shares have been forfeited shall cease to be a member in respect of the forfeited shares, but shall, notwithstanding, remain liable to pay to the company all moneys which, at the date of forfeiture, were presently payable by him to the company in respect of the shares, but his liability shall cease if and when the company received payment in full of the nominal amount of the shares.

29. A duly verified declaration in writing that the declarant is a director of the company, and that a share in the company has been duly forfeited on a date stated in the declaration, shall be conclusive evidence of the facts therein stated as against all persons claiming to be entitled to the share, and that declaration, and the receipt of the company for the consideration, if any, given for the share on the sale or disposition thereof, shall constitute a good title to the share, and the person to whom the share is sold or disposed of shall be registered as the holder of the share and shall not be bound to see to the application of the purchase-money (if any), nor shall his title to the share be affected by any irregularity or invalidity in the proceedings in reference to the forfeiture, sale or disposal of the share.

30. The provisions of these regulations as to forfeiture shall apply in the case of non-payment of any sum which, by the terms of issue of a share, becomes payable at a fixed time, whether on account of the amount of the share, or by way of premium, as if the same had been payable by virtue of a call duly made and notified.

Conversion of shares into stock

31. The directors may, with the sanction of the company previously given in general meeting, convert any paid-up shares into stock, and may with the like sanction re-convert any stock into paid-up shares of any denomination.

32. The holders of stock may transfer the same or any part thereof in the same manner, and subject to the same regulations, as, and subject to which, the shares from which the stock arose might previously to conversion have been transferred, or as near thereto as circumstances admit; but the directors may from time to time fix the minimum amount of stock transferable, and restrict or forbid the transfer of fractions of that minimum, but the minimum shall not exceed the nominal amount of the shares from which the stock arose.

33. The holders of stocks shall, according to the amount of the stock held by them, have the same rights, privileges and advantages as regards dividends, voting at meetings of the company, and other matters, as if they held the shares from which the stock arose, but no such privilege or advantage (except participation in the dividends and profits of the company) shall be conferred by any such aliquot part of stock as would not, if existing in shares, have conferred that privilege or advantage.

34. Such of the regulations of the company (other than those relating to share warrants), as are applicable to paid-up shares shall apply to stock,

and the words "share" and "share-holder" therein shall include "stock" and "stockholder".

Share warrants

35. The company may issue share-warrants, and accordingly the directors may in their discretion, with respect to any share which is fully paid-up, on application in writing signed by the person registered as holder of the share, and authenticated by such evidence (if any) as the directors may from time to time require as to the identity of the person signing the request, and on receiving the certificate (if any) of the share, and the amount of the stamp duty on the warrant and such fee as the directors may from time to time require, issue under the company's seal a warrant, duly stamped, stating that the bearer of the warrant is entitled to the shares therein specified, and may provide by coupons or otherwise for the payment of dividends, or other moneys on the shares included in the warrant.

36. A share-warrant shall entitle the bearer to the shares included in it and the shares shall be transferred by the delivery of the share-warrant, and the provisions of the regulations of the company with respect to transfer and transmission of shares shall not apply thereto.

37. The bearer of a share-warrant shall, on surrender of the warrant to the company for cancellation, and on payment of such sum as the directors may from time to time prescribe be entitled to have his name entered as a member in the register of members in respect of the shares included in the warrant.

38. The bearer of a share-warrant may at any time deposit the warrant at the office of the company, and so long as the warrant remains so deposited, the depositor shall have the same right of signing a requisition for calling a meeting of the company, and of attending and voting and exercising the other privileges of a member at any meeting held after the expiration of two clear days from the time of deposit, as if his name were inserted in the register of members as the holder of the shares included in the deposited warrant. Not more than one person shall be recognised as depositor of the share-warrant. The company shall, on two days' written notice, return the deposited share-warrant to the depositor.

39. Subject as herein otherwise expressly provided, no person shall, as bearer of a share-warrant, sign a requisition for calling a meeting of the company, or attend, or vote or exercise any other privilege of a member at a meeting of the company, or be entitled to receive any notices from the company; but the bearer of a share-warrant shall be entitled in all other respects to the same privileges and advantages as if he were named in the register of members as the holder of the shares included in the warrant, and he shall be a member of the company.

40. The directors may, from time to time, make rules as to the terms on which (if they shall think fit) a new share-warrant or coupon may be issued by way of renewal in case of defacement, loss or destruction.

Alteration of Capital

41. The directors may, with the sanction of the company in general meeting, increase the share capital by such sum, to be divided into shares of such amount, as the resolution shall prescribe.

42. Subject to any direction to the contrary that may be given by the resolution sanctioning the increase of share capital, all new shares shall, before issue, be offered to such persons as at the date of the offer are entitled

to receive notices from the company of general meetings in proportion, as nearly as the circumstances admit, to the amount of the existing shares to which they are entitled. The offer shall be made by notice specifying the number of shares offered, and limiting a time within which the offer, if not accepted, will be deemed to be declined, and after the expiration of that time, or on the receipt of an intimation from the person to whom the offer is made that he declines to accept the shares offered, the directors may dispose of the same in such manner as they think, most beneficial to the company. The directors may likewise so dispose of any new shares which (by reason of the ratio which the new shares bear to shares held by persons entitled to an offer of new shares) cannot, in the opinion of the directors, be conveniently offered under this article.

43. The new shares shall be subject to the same provisions with reference to the payment of calls, lien, transfer, transmission, forfeiture and otherwise as the shares in the original share capital.

44. The company may, by ordinary resolution- -

(a) consolidate and divide its share capital into shares of larger amount than its existing shares ;

(b) by sub-division of its existing shares or any of them, divide the whole or any part of its share capital into shares of smaller amount than is fixed by the memorandum of association, subject, nevertheless, to the provisions of paragraph (d) of sub-section (1) of section 50 of the Indian Companies Act, 1913 (VII of 1913) ;

(c) cancel any shares which, at the date of the passing of the resolution, have not been taken or agreed to be taken by any person ;

44A. The company may, by special resolution, reduce its shares capital in any manner and with, and subject to any incident authorised and consent required, by law.

General Meetings

45. The statutory general meeting of the company shall be held within the period required by section 77 of the Indian Companies Act, 1913 (VII of 1915).

46. A general meeting shall be held within eighteen months from the date of its incorporation and thereafter once at least in every year at such time (not being more than fifteen months after the holding of the last preceding general meeting) and place as may be prescribed by the company in general meeting, or, in default, at such time in the month following that in which the anniversary of the company's incorporation occurs, and at such place as the directors shall appoint. In default of a general meeting being so held, a general meeting shall be held in the month next following, and may be called by any two members in the same manner as nearly as possible as that in which meetings are to be called by the directors.

47. The above-mentioned general meetings shall be called ordinary meetings ; all other general meetings shall be called extraordinary.

48. The directors may, wherever they think fit, call an extraordinary general meeting, and extraordinary general meetings shall also be called on such requisition, or in default may be called by such requisitionists as provided by section 78 of the Indian Companies Act, 1913 (VII of 1913). If at any time there are not within British India sufficient directors capable

of acting to form a quorum, any director or any two members of the company may call an extraordinary general meeting in the same manner as nearly as possible as that in which meetings may be called by directors.

Proceedings at General Meetings

49. Subject to the provisions of sub-section (2) of section 81 of the Indian Companies Act, 1913 (VII of 1913), relating to special resolutions, fourteen days' notice at the least (exclusive of the day on which the notice is served or deemed to be served, but inclusive of the day for which notice is given) specifying the place, the day and the hour of meeting and, in case of special business, the general nature of that business, shall be given in manner hereinafter mentioned, or in such other manner, if any, as may be prescribed by the company in general meeting, to such persons as are, under the Indian Companies Act, 1913 (VII of 1913), or the regulations of the company, entitled to receive such notices from the company; but the accidental omission to give notice to or the non-receipt of notice by any member shall not invalidate the proceedings at any general meeting.

50. All business shall be deemed special that is transacted at an extraordinary meeting, and all that is transacted at an ordinary meeting with the exception of sanctioning a dividend, the consideration of the accounts, balance-sheets and the ordinary report of the directors and auditors, the election of directors and other officers in the place of those retiring by rotation, and the fixing of the remuneration of the auditors.

51. No business shall be transacted at any general meeting unless a quorum of members is present at the time when the meeting proceeds to business; save as herein otherwise provided, two members in the case of a private company and five members in the case of any other company personally present shall be a quorum.

52. If within half an hour from the time appointed for the meeting a quorum is not present, the meeting, if called upon the requisition of members, shall be dissolved; in any other case, it shall stand adjourned to the same day in the next week at the same time and place, and, if at the adjourned meeting a quorum is not present within half an hour from the time appointed for the meeting, the members present shall be a quorum.

53. The chairman, if any, of the board of directors shall preside as chairman at every general meeting of the company.

54. If there is no such chairman, or if at any meeting he is not present within fifteen minutes after the time appointed for holding the meeting, or is unwilling to act as chairman, the members present shall choose some one of their number to be chairman.

55. The chairman may, with the consent of any meeting at which a quorum is present (and shall if so directed by the meeting), adjourn the meeting from time to time and from place to place, but no business shall be transacted at any adjourned meeting other than the business left unfinished at the meeting from which the adjournment took place. When a meeting is adjourned for ten days or more, notice of the adjourned meeting shall be given as in the case of an original meeting. Save as aforesaid, it shall not be necessary to give any notice of an adjournment or of the business to be transacted at an adjourned meeting.

56. At any general meeting a resolution put to the vote of the meeting shall be decided on a show of hands, unless a poll is (before or on the declaration of the result of the show of hands) demanded in accordance with the

provisions of clause (c) of sub-section (1) of section 79 of the Indian Companies Act, 1913 (VII of 1913), and unless a poll is so demanded, a declaration by the chairman that a resolution has, on a show of hands, being carried, or carried unanimously, or by a particular majority, or lost, and an entry to that effect in the book of the proceedings of the company shall be conclusive evidence of the fact, without proof of the number or proportion of the votes recorded in favour of, or against, that resolution.

57. If a poll is duly demanded, it shall be taken in such manner as the chairman directs, and the result of the poll shall be deemed to be the resolution of the meeting at which the poll was demanded.

58. In the case of an equality of votes, whether on a show of hands or on a poll, the chairman of the meeting at which the show of hands takes place, or at which the poll is demanded, shall be entitled to a second or casting vote.

59. A poll demanded on the election of a chairman or on a question of adjournment shall be taken forthwith. A poll demanded on any other question shall be taken at such time as the chairman of the meeting directs.

Votes of Members

60. On a show of hands every member present in person shall have one vote. On a poll every member shall have one vote in respect of each share or each hundred rupees of stock held by him.

61. In the case of joint-holders, the vote of the senior who tenders a vote, whether in person or by proxy, shall be accepted to the exclusion of the votes of the other joint-holders; and for this purpose seniority shall be determined by the order in which the names stand in the register of members.

62. A member of unsound mind, or in respect of whom an order has been made by any Court having jurisdiction in lunacy, may vote, whether on a show of hands or on a poll, by his committee or other legal guardian, and any such committee or guardian may, on a poll, vote by proxy.

63. No member shall be entitled to vote at any general meeting unless all calls or other sums presently payable by him in respect of shares in the company have been paid.

64. On a poll votes may be given either personally or by proxy: Provided that no company shall vote by proxy as long as a resolution of its directors in accordance with the provisions of section 80 of the Indian Companies Act, 1913 (VII of 1913), is in force.

65. The instrument appointing a proxy shall be in writing under the hand of the appointer or of his attorney duly authorised in writing, or, if the appointer is a corporation either under the common seal, or under the hand of an officer or attorney so authorised. No person shall act as a proxy unless he is a member of the company.

66. The instrument appointing a proxy and the power-of-attorney or other authority (if any), under which it is signed or a notarially certified copy of that power or authority, shall be deposited at the registered office of the company not less than seventy-two hours before the time for holding the meeting at which the person named in the instrument proposes to vote, and in default the instrument of proxy shall not be treated as valid.

67. An instrument appointing a proxy may be in the following form, or in any other form which the directors shall approve :—

Company Limited.

"I, _____ of _____ in the district of _____ being a member of the _____ Company, Limited, hereby appoint _____ of _____ as my proxy to vote for me and on my behalf at the ordinary or extraordinary, as the case may be, general meeting of the company to be held on the _____ day of _____ and at any adjournment thereof."

Signed this day of

Directors

68. The number of the directors and the names of the first directors shall be determined in writing by a majority of the subscribers of the memorandum of association.

69. The remuneration of the directors shall from time to time be determined by the company in general meeting.

70. The qualification of a director shall be the holding of at least one share in the company, and it shall be his duty to comply with the provisions of section 85 of the Indian Companies Act, 1913 (VII of 1913).

Powers and duties of Directors

71. The business of the company shall be managed by the directors, who may pay all expenses incurred in getting up and registering the company, and may exercise all such powers of the company as are not, by the Indian Companies Act, 1913 (VII of 1913), or any statutory modification thereof for the time being in force, or by these articles, required to be exercised by the company in general meeting, subject nevertheless to any regulation of these articles, to the provisions of the said Act, and to such regulations being not inconsistent with the aforesaid regulations or provisions, as may be prescribed by the company in general meeting ; but no regulation made by the company in general meeting shall invalidate any prior act of the directors which would have been valid if that regulation had not been made.

72. The directors may from time to time appoint one or more of their body to the office of managing director or manager for such term, and at such remuneration (whether by way of salary, or commission, or participation in profits, or partly in one way and partly in another, as they may think fit, and a director so appointed shall not, while holding that office, be subject to retirement by rotation, or taken into account in determining the rotation of retirement of directors, but his appointment shall be subject to determination *ipso facto* if he ceases from any cause to be a director, or if the company in general meeting resolve that his tenure of the office of managing director or manager be determined.

73. The amount for the time being remaining undischarged of moneys borrowed or raised by the directors for the purposes of the company (otherwise than by the issue of share capital) shall not at any time exceed the issued share capital of the company without the sanction of the company in general meeting.

74. The directors shall duly comply with the provisions of the Indian Companies Act, 1913 (VI of 1913), or any statutory modification thereof for the time being in force, and in particular with the provisions in regard to the registration of the particulars of mortgages and charges affecting the

property of the company or created by it, and to keeping a register of the directions and to sending to the registrar an annual list of members, and a summary of particulars relating thereto and notice of any consolidation or increase of share capital, or conversion of shares into stock, and copies of special resolutions and a copy of the register of directors and notifications of any changes therein.

75. The director shall cause minutes to be made in books provided for the purpose—

- (a) of all appointments of officers made by the directors ;
 - (b) of the names of the directors present at each meeting of the directors and of any committee of the directors ;
 - (c) of all resolutions and proceedings at all meetings of the company, and, of the directors, and of committees of directors ;
- and every director present at any meeting of directors or committee of directors shall sign his name in a book to be kept for that purpose.

The Seal

76. The seal of the company shall not be affixed to any instrument except by the authority of a resolution of the board of directors, and in the presence of at least two directors and of the secretary or such other person as the directors may appoint for the purpose ; and those two directors and secretary or other person as aforesaid shall sign every instrument to which the seal of the company is so affixed in their presence.

Disqualifications of Directors

77. The office of director shall be vacated if the director—

- (a) fails to obtain within the time specified in sub-section (1) of section 85 of the Indian Companies Act, 1913 (VII of 1913), or at any time thereafter ceases to hold, the share qualification, if any, necessary for his appointment ; or
- (b) is found to be of unsound mind by a Court of competent jurisdiction ; or
- (c) is adjudged insolvent ; or
- (d) fails to pay calls made on him in respect of shares held by him within six months from the date of such calls being made ; or
- (e) without the sanction of the company in general meeting accepts or holds any office of profit under the company other than that of managing director or manager or a legal or technical adviser or a banker ; or
- (f) absents himself from three consecutive meetings of the directors or from all meetings of the directors for a continuous period of three months, whichever is longer, without leave of absence from the board of directors ; or
- (g) accepts a loan from the company ; or
- (h) is concerned or participates in the profits of any contract with the company ; or
- (i) is punished with imprisonment for a term exceeding six months :

Provided, however, that no director shall vacate his office by reason of his being a member of any company which has entered into contracts with, or done any work for the company of which he is director, but a director shall not vote in respect of any such contract or work and if he does so vote, his vote shall not be counted.

Rotation of Directors

78. At the first ordinary meeting of the company, the whole of the directors shall retire from office, and at the ordinary meeting in every subsequent year, one-third of the directors for the time being or, if their number is not three or a multiple of three, then the number nearest to one-third shall retire from office.

79. The directors to retire in every year shall be those who have been longest in office since their last election, but as between persons who became directors on the same day those to retire shall (unless they otherwise agree among themselves), be determined by lot.

80. A retiring director shall be eligible for re-election.

81. The company at the general meeting at which a director retires in manner aforesaid may fill up the vacated office by electing a person thereto.

82. If at any meeting at which an election of directors ought to take place, the places of the vacating directors are not filled up the meeting shall stand adjourned till the same day in the next week at the same time and place, and, if at the adjourned meeting the places of the vacating directors are not filled up, the vacating directors or such of them as have not had their places filled up shall be deemed to have been re-elected at the adjourned meeting.

83. Subject to the provisions of sections 83A and 83B of the Indian Companies Act, 1913 (VII of 1913), the Company may from time to time in general meeting increase or reduce the number of directors, and may also determine in what rotation the increased or reduced number is to go out of office.

84. Any casual vacancy occurring on the board of directors may be filled up by the directors, but the person so chosen shall be subject to retirement at the same time as if he had become a director on the day on which the director in whose place he is appointed was last elected a director.

85. The directors shall have power at any time, and from time to time, to appoint a person as an additional director who shall retire from office at the next following ordinary general meeting, but shall be eligible for election by the company at that meeting as an additional director.

86. The Company may by extraordinary resolution remove any director before the expiration of his period of office, and may by an ordinary resolution appoint another person in his stead; the person so appointed shall be subject to retirement at the same time as if he had become a director on the day on which the director in whose place he is appointed was last elected a director.

Proceedings of Directors

87. The directors may meet together for the despatch of business, adjourn and otherwise regulate their meetings, as they think fit. Questions arising at any meeting shall be decided by a majority of votes. In case of an equality of votes, the chairman shall have a second or casting vote. A director may, and the secretary on the requisition of a director shall, at any time summon a meeting of directors.

88. The quorum necessary for the transaction of the business of the directors may be fixed by the directors, and unless so fixed shall (when the number of directors exceeds three) be three.

89. The continuing directors may act notwithstanding any vacancy in their body, but, if and so long as their number is reduced below the number fixed by or pursuant to the regulations of the company as the necessary quorum of directors, the continuing directors may act for the purpose of increasing the number of directors to that number, or of summoning a general meeting of the company, but for no other purpose.

90. The directors may elect a chairman of their meetings and determine the period for which he is to hold office ; but if no such chairman is elected, or if at any meeting the chairman is not present within five minutes after the time appointed for holding the same, the directors present may choose one of their number to be chairman of the meeting.

91. The directors may delegate any of their powers to committees consisting of such member or members of their body as they think fit ; any committee so formed shall, in the exercise of the powers so delegated, conform to any regulations that may be imposed on them by the directors.

92. A committee may elect a chairman of their meetings : if no such chairman is elected or if at any meeting the chairman is not present within five minutes after the time appointed for holding the same, the members present may choose one of their number to be chairman of the meeting.

93. A committee may meet and adjourn as they think proper. Questions arising at any meeting shall be determined by a majority of votes of the members present, and in case of an equality of vote, the chairman shall have a second or casting vote.

94. All acts done by any meeting of the directors or of a committee of directors, or by any person acting as a director, shall, notwithstanding that it be afterwards discovered that there was some defect in the appointment of any such directors or persons acting as aforesaid, or that they or any of them were disqualified, be as valid as if every such person had been duly appointed and was qualified to be a director.

Dividends and Reserve

95. The company in general meeting may declare dividends, but no dividends shall exceed the amount recommended by the directors.

96. The directors may from time to time pay to the members such interim dividends as appear to the directors to be justified by the profits of the company.

97. No dividends shall be paid otherwise than out of profits of the year or any other undistributed profits.

98. Subject to the rights of person (if any) entitled to shares with special rights as to dividends, all dividends shall be declared and paid according to the amounts paid on the shares, but if and so long as nothing is paid upon any of the shares in the company, dividends may be declared and paid according to the amounts of the shares. No amount paid on a share in advance of calls shall, while carrying interest, be treated for the purposes of this article as paid on the share.

99. The directors may, before recommending any dividend set aside out of the profits of the company such sums as they think proper as a reserve or reserves which shall, at the direction of the directors, be applicable for meeting contingencies, or for equalizing dividends, or for any other purpose to which the profits of the company may be properly applied, and pending such application may, at the like discretion, either be employed in the business of the company or be invested in such investments (other than shares of the company) as the directors may from time to time think fit.

100. If several persons are registered as joint-holders of any share, any one of them may give effectual receipts for any dividend payable on the share.

101. Notice of any dividend that may have been declared shall be given in manner hereinafter mentioned to the persons entitled to share therein.

102. No dividend shall bear interest against the company.

Accounts

103. The directors shall cause to be kept proper books of account with respect to—

- (a) all sums of money received and expended by the company and the matters in respect of which the receipts and expenditure take place ;
- (b) all sales and purchases of goods by the company ;
- (c) the assets and liabilities of the company.

104. The books of account shall be kept at the registered office of the company or at such other place as the directors shall think fit and shall be open to inspection by the directors during business hours.

105. The directors shall from time to time determine whether and to what extent and at what times and places and under what conditions or regulations the accounts and books of the company or any of them shall be open to the inspection of members not being directors, and no member (not being a director) shall have any right of inspecting any account or book or document of the company except as conferred by law or authorised by the directors or by the company in general meeting.

106. The directors shall as required by sections 131 and 131A of the Indian Companies Act, 1913 (VII of 1913), cause to be prepared and to be laid before the company in general meeting such profit and loss accounts, income and expenditure accounts, balance-sheets, and reports as are referred to in those sections.

107. The profit and loss account shall in addition to the matters referred to in sub-section (3) of section 132 of the Indian Companies Act, 1913 (VII of 1913), show, arranged under the most convenient heads, the amount of gross income, diminished in the case of a banking company by the amount of any provision made to the satisfaction of the auditors for bad and doubtful debt distinguishing the several sources from which it has been derived, and the amount of gross expenditure distinguishing the expenses of the establishment, salaries and other like matters. Every item of expenditure fairly chargeable against the year's income shall be brought into account, so that a just balance of profit and loss may be laid before the meeting and, in cases where any item of expenditure which may in fairness be distributed over several years has been incurred in any one year, the whole amount of such item shall be stated, with the addition of the reasons why only a portion of such expenditure is charged against the income of the year.

108. A balance-sheet shall be made out in every year, and laid before the company in general meeting made upto date not more than six months before such meeting. The balance-sheet shall be accompanied by a report of the directors as to the state of the company's affairs, and the amount which they recommended to be paid by way of dividend, and the amount (if any) which they propose to carry to a reserve fund.

109. A copy of the balance-sheet and report shall, fourteen days previously to the meeting, be sent to the persons entitled to receive notices of general meetings in the manner in which notices are to be given hereunder.

110. The directors shall in all respects comply with the provisions of sections 130 to 135 of the Indian Companies Act, 1913 (VII of 1913), or any statutory modification thereof for the time being in force.

Audit

111. Auditors shall be appointed and their duties regulated in accordance with sections 144 and 145 of the Indian Companies Act, 1913 (VII of 1913), or any statutory modification thereof for the time being in force.

Notices

112. (1) A notice may be given by the company to any member either personally or by sending it by post to him to his registered address or (if he has no registered address in British India) to the address, if any, within British India, supplied by him to the company for the giving of notices to him.

(2) Where a notice is sent by post, service of the notice shall be deemed to be effected by properly addressing, prepaying and posting a letter containing the notice and, unless the contrary is proved, to have been effected at the time of which the letter would be delivered in the ordinary course of post.

113. If a member has no registered address in British India, and has not supplied to the company an address within British India for the giving of notices to him, a notice addressed to him and advertised in a newspaper circulating in the neighbourhood of the registered office of the company shall be deemed to be duly given to him on the day on which the advertisement appears.

114. A notice may be given by the company to the joint-holders of a share by giving the notice to the joint-holder named first in the register in respect of the share.

115. A notice may be given by the company to the persons entitled to a share in consequence of the death or insolvency of a member by sending it through the post in a prepaid letter addressed to them by name, or by the title of representatives of the deceased or assignee of the insolvent or by any like description, at the address (if any) in British India supplied for the purpose by the persons claiming to be so entitled, or (until such an address has been so supplied) by giving the notice in any manner in which the same might have been given if the death or insolvency had not occurred.

116. Notice of every general meeting shall be given in some manner hereinbefore authorised to (a) every member of the company (including bearers of share-warrants) except those members who (having no registered address within British India) have not supplied to the company an address within British India for the giving of notices to them, and also to (b) every person entitled to a share in consequence of the death or insolvency of a member, who but for his death or insolvency would be entitled to receive, notice of the meeting.

Action	
Under other provisions not barred	54
Additional Director	19
Advertisement of petition for approval	115
Affairs of the Company, Meaning	55
Agreements :	24
Application to Court	
Common interest in	66
Consent to	64
Contributory by	104
Application prescribed form	114
Who can make it	62, 64, 102
Appointment or re-appointment	109
Apprehension to fritter away funds	73
Articles of Association	78
Amendment of	2, 5, 41
Associate of managing agent	109
Banking Company	85
Bankruptcy	82
Board of Trade	63
Breach of Trust	91, 97, 104
Capital	
Reduction of	50
Central Government	
Approval by	10, 15, 16, 24, 27, 30, 32, 37
Complaint to	3, 4, 12, 18
Confirmation by	19
Inquiry by	13, 18, 19
Claim against	108
Committee	12
Commission	
Appointment	20, 24, 27
Position	116
Powers	116
Quasi judicial body	116, 118
Companies Act	
Amendments to	2
History of	1
Constitutional position	20
Companies managed by :	
Managing agent	45
Director	6
Complain who	55
Common interest in	66
Control of company	12, 30
Contract may be terminated	81
Conversion from Private to Public company	32
Cooption	31

Court's Order	67,75, 80
Interim	80
Limitation on	78
Nature of	80
Court having jurisdiction	194
Court's solution	74
Damages	
No claim for	108
Deadlock	69
as a ground for winding up	68
Death of	
Member	
Director	34—37
Manager	
Partner	
Deceased member	35
Defalcation	72
Default Fine	88
Delegation	7
Directors	
Additional	19
Agents and Trustees	57
Appointment of	31
Change of:—	
by death	34
by efflux of time	36
for other reason	37
may be prevented	13
Election of	5
Companies managed by	6
Fraud of co-director	105
Number of	15, 36
Remuneration of	1,13,46
Retirement of	36
Dividend	
out of capital	97
Efflux of time	33,34
Ejusdem Generis doctrine	70
Executors	35
Falsification of Books	
Liability for	105
Penalty for	105
Fiduciary relations	
directors, of	57
Fine	88
Firm	
Changes in	32
Fraud on minority	61

Fraudulent preference	82
Fraud of co-directors	105
General meeting	
amendments at	42
Gross negligence	
meaning of term	98
Impleading a respondent	90
Improper payments	56
Inconsequential changes	29, 34
Inspection by registrar	52
Insolvent company	72
Interim order	32
Investigation by registrar	52
Issued share capital	65
Joint holders	55
Jurisdiction of the Court	104
Just and equitable	58, 69
Lack of confidence	71
Letter of administration	35
Legal representatives	36
Limitation in misfeasance proceeding	103
Majority rule	52, 54
Manager	
Change in the office of	33
Meaning	8, 33
Managing agent	
Agreements of, variation in	43
Appointment of	6, 21, 39, 43
Associate of	109
Ceases to be	32
Change in the constitution of	15
Companies managed by	21, 49
Distinction between managing director and	9
First appointment of	40
Increase in the remuneration of	44
Re-appointment of	39
Remunerations of	39, 44
Restrictions on the appointment of	39
Term of office of	21
Transfer of office of	26
Managing Director	
Agreement of, variation in	
appointment	3, 5, 6, 17
definition	7, 8
duration	10
Powers of	8
Position of	7
remuneration of	8
Memorandum of association	77

Members	
meaning of	54, 55
Misapplication of funds	57
Misfeasance	91
Mismanagement	72
Negligence	
meaning	97
Net Profits	44
Notice of:	
application for approval by advertisement	112, 116
Notice of Trust	31
Oppressive to members	58
Ordinance	
promulgated on	2, 17
Section 86 J in	4
87B in	25
87BB in	29
87CC in	40
153C in	62
289B in	114
Order of the court	75
Partners	32, 37
Penalty	110
Petition to court for alteration	88
Pre-incorporation agreement	22
Prejudicial conduct	55, 58
Preponderance of shares no reason to wind up	61, 62, 68
Prescribed from (application)	19, 24, 114
Quasi judicial	117
Regulation meaning	76
Remuneration	1, 113, 17
Resolution	
as an agreement	11
Ordinary	5, 14, 26
Special	5, 14
Revision of agreement	82
Rotation	
Number of directors to retire by	36
rule of	5, 11, 37
directors not liable to	11
Register of members	31, 32, 54
Registered ownership	32
change by death	34
change by efflux of time	32
Relief under Sec. 281	105
Retirement	32, 36
Retrospective effect of sections	17

Select Committee on

Sec. 86J.	4,15
87B.	25
87BB	29,34
87CC	40
153C.	62
289B	114

Special Resolution

5,14,42

Stock Exchange

quotation at	28,34,37
--------------	----------

Substratum is gone

74

Table A

77

Termination of agreement

31,108

Transfer of shares

31

Transmission of shares

34, 36

Ultra vires proceedings

73

Winding up

alternative remedy to	52
disadvantages of	75
grounds for	58,68,74

Writ of certiorari

118

Writ of mandamus

118

